

NEAX 2400 IPX Internet Protocol eXchange

Installation Manual

AUGUST 2002

NEC Corporation

LIABILITY DISCLAIMER

NEC Corporation reserves the right to change the specifications, functions, or features, at any time, without notice.

NEC Corporation has prepared this document for use by its employees and customers. The information contained herein is the property of NEC Corporation and shall not be reproduced without prior written approval from NEC Corporation.

All brand names and product names on this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Copyright 2002

NEC Corporation

BEFORE THE USE OF THIS MANUAL

1. FOR SAFETY USE

Here explains the safety use for the customer, which prevents danger to the life and damage to the property accidentally. The following are symbols and their meanings. Please read the following carefully before using this manual.

| SYMBOLS | DESCRIPTION | |
|-----------|---|--|
| DANGER | This symbol indicates danger. You might be involved in a situation that could cause deadly and bodily injury if you take wrong action. | |
| WARNING | This symbol indicates warning. You might be involved in a situation that could cause bodily injury and serious system fault if you take wrong action. | |
| ATTENTION | This symbol indicates attention. The system might not acheive its performance or lead to the system stall if you take wrong action. | |

This telephone system is designed for use in the country NEC provides and can not be used in any other country.

If system-down, malfunction, defects, and external factors (such as electricity failure) cause profit loss indirectly, NEC does not take any responsibilities for the profit loss.

We pay careful attention to making this manual, however, when you find mistakes on this manual, notify to NEC.

Contact the supplier or the service technician if the system needs repairs and installation.

Please read all the manuals related to your system carefully.

2. NOTICE WHEN USED

2.1 Consideration of PBX, Power-related Equipment and Peripheral Equipment

This item describes the consideration before using PBX, the power-related equipment, and the peripheral equipment (such as console, MDF, DAU, telephone, PC, printer, etc).

Preserve the following:

| DANGER | | | |
|--------|---|--|--|
| | When the system gives off smoke or burning smell, it might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure if the system keeps operating. Turn off the power and confirm the smoke disappears, and then contact supplier. | | |
| | If equipment (such as PBX, Main Power, cabinet, and peripheral equipment) fall down and be broken, turn off the power, and then contact the supplier. | | |
| | If the inside of PBX or Main Power is wet by liquid such as water, turn off the power. It might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure if the system keeps operating. | | |
| PWR | Do not touch the internal parts of Main Power for the purpose of disassembly and remodeling. It might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure. (NEC does not take any responsibilities if the system or the equipment is disassembled or remodeled.) | | |
| | Do not put any container (such as vase, cup, and cosmetics) on Main Power and peripheral equipment. It might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure. | | |

| | DANGER | | | |
|------|---|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | Do not damage, remake, forcefully bend, forcefully extract, nor forcefully twist an electric code and a wiring to/from PBX, Main Power and peripheral equipment. It might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure. If the wiring is damaged, ask the supplier to fix it. | | | |
| dust | Insert the electric plug into the outlet properly. Confirm no dust is on the blade of plug; it might cause a fire. | | | |
| PWR | Do not use other than the power designated when installed. | | | |
| PWR | Do not try to fix or move Main Power by yourselves without the supplier or service technician's help. Please ask them when the repair or the movement is necessary. | | | |
| | Do not put any metal or combustible object into a vent of PBX, Main Power, and the peripheral equipment. If the object is in those equipment, turn off the power and ask the supplier. It might cause a fire, an electric shock, or a failure if the system keeps operating. | | | |
| | Be careful of using the display part which the peripheral equipment has. In the case of liquid crystal, the liquid is leaked and causes harm to human body and systems. | | | |
| ? | Before connecting customer-provided equipment (such as the other company products) with NEC products such as PBX and peripheral equipment, ask the supplier and make sure your equipment is compatible with NEC product. If it is not confirmed, do not connect them. It might cause a fire or an electric shock. | | | |

Issue 2

| WARNING | | |
|---------|--|--|
| | Fix the equipment. Do not put any object on PBX and Main Power; it might be dangerous if the object should fall down. | |
| | When plugging off a plug, be sure to grip the plug and extract it. If you grip the code and extract it, it might cause a fire and an electric shock. | |
| | If a fault is considered as the lightening cause, ask the supplier. | |
| | Other than fulfilling the appropriate humidity and temperature, it is necessary to consider the maintenance operation and the all-time ventilation in non-loading operation during day-off and night. For example, when the height above floor is 1 m (3.281 feet), the temperature should be from 20 to 25 °C (68 to 77 °F) and the humidity should be more or less 50 %. | |

| WARNING | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | |
| | Be careful of using a battery as following: | | | |
| | Rechargeable lead battery is used as the emergency battery of PBX. Check the back-up for an electricity failure. | | | |
| | Battery electrolyte is harmful to human body. If the battery electrolyte is put on the cloth, clean it using enough amount of water. | | | |
| | Do not cause the battery short intentionally. Do not put it near fire or put it into fire. Do not damage it, such as disassembly, falling, and impact. | | | |
| | The battery life varies depending on the surroundings. The battery life is approximately three years. If the battery is used outside with high temperature, the battery life is shortened to approximately one year. | | | |
| | If not replacing terminal or dead battery, the PBX system will not work in case such as power failure. Besides it might cause smoking or fire due to leaking battery electrolyte. Perform the periodic diagnosis surely. Note that the battery is one of periodic replacement parts whose cost are charged to the customer. We recommend you to make a contract with supplier or service technician about the routine maintenance. | | | |
| | Do not touch the peripheral equipment by wet hand. Do not wet the peripheral equipment. | | | |
| | Do not touch the ink head and the internal of the printer. When replacing the ink ribbon or the paper, make sure it is cool enough. | | | |
| | Do not drop nor impact the peripheral equipment. It might cause a failure. | | | |

Do not use benzine, thinner, and alcohol for cleaning. When it is difficult to clean dust and dirt, put weaken neutral detergent onto a cloth, and give the cloth a wiring. Clean dust and dirt with the cloth, and rub them with a dry cloth. Do not place equipment in the following: Locations which receive direct sunlight Locations which might be wet with water, oil, and chemicals Locations which is particularly low in temperature (such as an ice compartment) Locations which receive the electric wave or the magnetism from TV and (two-way) radio Locations which receive the illegal electric wave Note that the life of PBX and Main Power is shorten if placed in the location affected

by much of hydrogen sulfide or salt, such as seaside area.

2.2 Installation Environment

These items describe the consideration before the installation.

Preserve the following:

2.2.1 Oscillation

WARNING



To prevent the system from moving and falling down which might injure the person, it is necessary to make the resistance to earthquake. Besides the system is installed in the always-oscillation environment such as locations near the motor and the automatic door. Install PBX with anchor bolts for resistance to earthquake.

2.2.2 Floor, Wall and Ceiling

WARNING



The materials of wall and ceiling must be non-static electrification and heat insulation. Because the battery life varies depending on the surrounding temperature, the room where the battery is installed must be with good ventilation, using ventilator and blowhole. Besides, it should not be installed near the motor or the power transformer.

How to resist to static electrification

The floor around the PBX must be made up with resistance material to Electric Static Discharge (ESD).

2.2.3 Windows

ATTENTION



Please close all the windows if the location is affected by dust, salty wind, or corrosive gas. Besides, curtains or blinds are necessary to avoid direct sunlight.

2.2.4 Fire Extinguishert

WARNING



Please place the extinguisher for electric fire (such as carbon-gas extinguisher and halon-gas extinguisher). It is recommend that automatic fire detector be equipped with the room. In case of smoking and firing, turn off the power for Main Power and backup battery. Then, use the extinguisher for electric fire to put out the fire. Do not inhale the smorking while extinguishing the fire.

2.2.5 Safety Environment

WARNING



Consider countermeasures for disasters (such as firing, flood, and earthquake) and safety for the operator. It is necessary to keep cleaning the machine room. Also, be careful of spraying an insecticide not to affect the machinery.

2.2.6 Temperature and Humidity

WARNING



Other than fulfilling the appropriate humidity and temperature, it is necessary to consider the maintenance operation and the all-time ventilation in non-loading operation during day-off and night. For example, when the height above floor is 1 m (3.281 feet), the temperature should be from 20 to 25 $^{\circ}$ C (68 to 77 $^{\circ}$ F) and the humidity should be more or less 50 $^{\circ}$ M.

2.2.7 Air Conditioning Facilities

The power and installation of air conditioners must be different from those of PBX.

WARNING



To keep electromagnetic arc from making noise, attach surge limiting capacitor and resistor on the coil of the electromagnetic switch.

It might be necessary to adjust the ventilation to be air conditioned equally through the machine room

In the case of using duct or ceiling air conditions, do not place PBX in the location where the dew might fall.

If PBX is installed in the location near the ventilation, the PBX might be damaged due to the air containing humidity and exhaust.

2.3 Notice Regarding Lightenning Strikes

WARNING



It is necessary to take proper procedures to avoid damage to the PBX caused by local lightening strikes and other electrical surges.

As for grounding conductors, there needs to be two-type grounding conductors; one is below $10\,\Omega$ (Type 1) and the other is below $100\,\Omega$ (Type 2). In particular, the Type 1 is used for the electronics circuit installment, therefore, it must be used as isolated system to keep from electricity difference caused by lightening strikes.

The Type 1 is used when connecting the FE of PBX, the PE of Main Power, MDF, etc. Extract the ground terminal (grounding electrode of three terminals) from the earth board same with that of the main equipment. The ground terminal attached with AC100V plug outlet is used for MAT, printer, MODEM, and measurement machine for maintenance.

2.4 Periodic Repair Parts and Disposables

ATTENTION



Replace the periodic repair parts such as fan, battery, backup battery, HD, fuse, and display. If not change the parts and past the periodic term, sudden traffic fault might lead to the whole system failure and damaging. Replace the disposables such as ink ribbon, FD, recording paper, and headset. We recommend you to make a contract for the maintenance service.

PRODUCT LIABILITY

This page is for your notes.

NEAX2400 IPX Internet Protocol eXchange Installation Manual

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | | Page |
|-------|--|------|
| CHAPT | TER 1 INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1. | GENERAL | 1 |
| 2. | HOW TO FOLLOW THE MANUAL | 3 |
| | 2.1 Outline | 3 |
| | 2.2 How to Follow NAPs | 3 |
| | 2.3 How To Follow Trees | 5 |
| | 2.4 Figure and Table Numbers | 7 |
| | 2.5 Essential/Critical Information | |
| СНАРТ | FER 2 INSTALLATION DESIGN | 8 |
| 1. | GENERAL | |
| 2. | ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS | 8 |
| | 2.1 Temperature And Humidity | 8 |
| | 2.2 Heat Generation From Switching Equipment | 9 |
| 3. | FLOOR SPACE | 10 |
| 4. | FLOOR LOAD REQUIREMENTS | |
| 5. | EQUIPMENT ROOM REQUIREMENTS | 10 |
| | 5.1 Floor Surface | |
| | 5.2 Wall | 11 |
| | 5.3 Ceiling | 11 |
| | 5.4 Lighting Facilities | 11 |
| 6. | POWER SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS | 11 |
| | 6.1 Main Source Power | 11 |
| | 6.2 Current Consumption | 12 |
| | 6.3 Power Distribution Box Requirements | 13 |
| | 6.4 Grounding | 13 |
| 7. | MDF REQUIREMENTS | 13 |
| 8. | INSTALLATION TOOLS | 14 |
| 9. | SYSTEM ACCOMMODATION | 15 |
| | 9.1 System Accommodation | 15 |
| | 9.2 Circuit Card Locations | 22 |
| | 9.3 Preparation of Trunking Diagram | 26 |
| | 9.4 Preparation of Module Group Face Layout And Port Accommodation Diagram | |
| | 9.5 Preparation of Circuit Card Switch Setting Sheets | |
| 10. | INSTALLATION CABLES | |
| | 10.1 AC Input, DC Power, And Ground Cables | |
| | 10.2 Cables Between The PBX And MDF | |

| | Р | age |
|-------|---|-----|
| CHAPT | TER 3 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE | 35 |
| | GENERAL | 35 |
| 2. | PRECAUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING INSTALLATION | 36 |
| ۷. | 2.1 Outline | 36 |
| 3. | INSTALLATION PROCEDURE | 38 |
| 3. | NAP-200-001 Installation Preparation | 39 |
| | NAP-200-001 Installation Freparation | 41 |
| | WHEN SECURING THE PBX DIRECTLY ONTO THE FLOOR | 42 |
| | 2. WHEN SECURING THE PBX WITH THE SPECIAL STAND | 45 |
| | WHEN SECURING PBX WITH THE SI ECIAL STAND WHEN SECURING PBX WITH FLOOR ELEVATIONS | 47 |
| | 4. MARKING, LEVELING AND DRILLING FOR MDF, POWER EQUIPMENT, | 71 |
| | AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT | 48 |
| | NAP-200-003 Unpacking and Inspection | 49 |
| | 1. UNPACKING | 49 |
| | 2. INSPECTION | 50 |
| | NAP-200-004 Installation of the Base Unit | 51 |
| | INSTALLING THE BASE UNIT DIRECTLY ONTO THE FLOOR | 51 |
| | 2. INSTALLING THE BASE UNIT USING A SPECIAL STAND | 53 |
| | NAP-200-005 Mounting of Units and Modules | 54 |
| | 1. MOUNTING OF UNITS AND MODULES | 54 |
| | 2. INSTALLATION OF FANU | 55 |
| | 3. PROCEDURE FOR FANU ON THE TOPU | 56 |
| | 4. PROCEDURE FOR FANU IN THE FAN BOX | 61 |
| | 5. ATTACHING THE ADDITIONAL NOISE FILTER UNIT (NFILU) TO THE BASEU | 67 |
| | NAP-200-006 Installation of Power Equipment | 70 |
| | NAP-200-007 Installation of the MDF | 71 |
| | NAP-200-008 Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment | 72 |
| | 1. CONNECTION OF THE POWER AND GROUND CABLES | 72 |
| | 2. CONNECTION OF DC-DC CONVERTER FOR TELEPHONE SETS EQUIPPED | |
| | WITH MESSAGE WAITING LAMPS | 76 |
| | 3. END JOINTING OF POWER AND GROUND CABLES | 79 |
| | 4. BRANCHING OF POWER CABLES | 81 |
| | NAP-200-009 Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards | 85 |
| | 1. PRECAUTIONS | 85 |
| | 2. EXTRACTION OF MOUNTED CIRCUIT CARDS | 86 |
| | 3. MOUNTING OF CIRCUIT CARDS | 88 |
| | 4. SETTING OF SWITCH POSITIONS ON CIRCUIT CARDS | 89 |
| | 5. INSTALLATION OF CPR | 91 |
| | NAP-200-010 Internal Cable Connections | 98 |
| | | 162 |
| | | 186 |
| | \mathcal{C} | 187 |
| | | 188 |
| | | 192 |
| | | 193 |
| | | 193 |
| | 5. TERMINATION OF THE CABLES BETWEEN THE PBX AND THE MDF OR ATTCON ONTO | |
| | THE CABLE SUPPORT ASSEMBLY | 195 |
| | NAP-200-014 Termination of Cables on MDF (Wire Accommodation of Each Cable) | 200 |

| | | F | Page |
|----------|--------|--|------|
| | NAP-20 | | |
| | | Lines, and Tie Lines | 201 |
| | 1. | CROSS CONNECTION OF STATIONS | 202 |
| | 2. | CROSS CONNECTION OF TRUNKS (C.O. LINES AND TIE LINES) | 203 |
| | 3. | CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR PFT | 205 |
| | 4. | CROSS CONNECTION OF ALARM INDICATING PANEL AND MUSIC ON HOLD | 208 |
| | 5. | CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR TAS INDICATOR | 213 |
| | 6. | CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR EXTERNAL SWITCHES | 216 |
| | 7. | CONNECTION OF ANNOUNCEMENT MACHINE | 218 |
| | 8. | CONNECTION OF PAGING EQUIPMENT | 220 |
| | 9. | | 222 |
| | 10. | CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR DIGITAL INTERFACES | 226 |
| | NAP-20 | | 233 |
| | | CABLE CONNECTION DIAGRAM | 237 |
| | 2. | | 201 |
| | ۷. | ROSETTE | 238 |
| | 3. | MOUNTING OF HEADSET (OPTIONAL) | 241 |
| | _ | · · · | 241 |
| | 4. | MOUNTING OF HANDSET (OPTIONAL) | |
| | 5. | CONNECTION OF RECORDING EQUIPMENT | 248 |
| | 6. | 8-CORE LINE CABLE (INSTALLATION CABLE) | 251 |
| | 7. | CONNECTION OF AC-DC ADAPTER (OPTIONAL) | 252 |
| | 8. | MOUNTING OF ADD-ON CONSOLE (FOR HOTEL SYSTEM) | 253 |
| | 9. | MOUNTING OF ADD-ON CONSOLE | 256 |
| | | CONNECTION OF AC-DC ADAPTER FOR ADD-ON CONSOLE (OPTIONAL) | 260 |
| | | CONFIGURATION MENU | 261 |
| | 12. | SELECTION OF CONFIGURATION ITEM | 264 |
| | 13. | ASSIGNMENT OF CONFIGURATION DATA | 265 |
| | 14. | HEADSET/HANDSET | 266 |
| | 15. | HEADSET TYPE | 267 |
| | 16. | MUTE | 268 |
| | 17. | REC CONTROL | 269 |
| | | SUP CONNECTION. | 270 |
| | | REC VOLUME ADJUSTMENT | 271 |
| | | BLF. | 272 |
| | | HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP | 273 |
| | | 2ND RINGING | 274 |
| | | RINGING | 275 |
| | _ | UPDATING CONFIGURATION DATA | 276 |
| | | | |
| | NAP-20 | | |
| | | INSTALLATION OF MAT AND CABLE CONNECTIONS | 277 |
| | | INSTALLATION OF MAT AND CABLE CONNECTION BY USING MODEM | 280 |
| | _ | INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM MESSAGE PRINTER AND CABLE CONNECTIONS | 282 |
| | NAP-20 | 00-018 Connections of SMDR | 287 |
| PΤ | ER 4 | SYSTEM STARTUP | 291 |
| 1 | | RAL | 291 |
| | | AUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING SYSTEM STARTUP | 291 |
| 2. 3. | | EM STARTUP PROCEDURE | |
| ١. | | | |
| | NAP-20 | 00-019 Power ON | ∠95 |

| | | | Page |
|------|-------------------|---|------|
| | NAP-200-020 | Program Install and Load | 297 |
| | NAP-200-021 | Assignment of Office Data | 303 |
| | NAP-200-022 | Check of Lamp Indications and System Messages | 305 |
| | NAP-200-023 | Check of Alarm Lamps of the TOPU | 310 |
| | | | |
| CHAP | | ATION TEST PROCEDURE | |
| 1. | HOW TO ENTER | DATA IN THE TEST CHECK COLUMN | 312 |
| 2. | BASIC CONNEC | TION TEST | 314 |
| | 2.1 Outline | | 314 |
| | 2.2 Basic Conne | ection Test Procedure | 314 |
| | NAP-200-024 | DT (Dial Tone) Connection Test | 315 |
| | NAP-200-025 | Station to Station Connection Test | 316 |
| 3. | SYSTEM INITIAL | IZED TEST | 317 |
| | 3.1 Outline | | 317 |
| | 3.2 System Initia | alized Test Procedure | 317 |
| | NAP-200-026 | System Changeover Test | |
| | NAP-200-027 | System Initialization Test | |
| | NAP-200-028 | Circuit Card Initialization Test | 328 |
| 4. | | FION TEST | |
| | 4.1 Outline | | 329 |
| | 4.2 Port Connec | tion Test Procedure | 329 |
| | NAP-200-029 | ORT (RST Card) Connection Test | 330 |
| | NAP-200-030 | ATTCON (ATI Card) Connection Test | 332 |
| | NAP-200-031 | Line (LC, ELC, DLC, Card) Connection Test | |
| | NAP-200-032 | Outgoing Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test | 334 |
| | NAP-200-033 | Incoming Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) | |
| | NAD 000 004 | Connection Test | 337 |
| | NAP-200-034 | Direct-In Termination Trunk (COT Card) | 220 |
| | NAP-200-035 | Connection Test | |
| | NAP-200-035 | 3-party Conference Trunk Function Test | |
| | NAP-200-030 | Connection Test-Announcement Trunk for Announcement Service | |
| | NAP-200-037 | Connection Test-Digital Announcement Trunk for Announcement Service | |
| | NAP-200-039 | Connection Test-Paging Trunk for Paging Access Service | |
| | NAP-200-040 | Connection Test-Paging Trunk for Paging Transfer Service | |
| | NAP-200-041 | Radio Paging Trunk (COT Card) Connection Test | 347 |
| | NAP-200-042 | Howler & Ringing Signal Test | 348 |
| 5. | OVERALL TEST | | 350 |
| ٠. | | | 350 |
| | | Procedure | 350 |
| | NAP-200-043 | Overall Test for C.O. Line Outgoing Call | 351 |
| | NAP-200-044 | Overall Test for C.O. Line Incoming Call | 352 |
| | NAP-200-045 | Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Outgoing Call | 353 |
| | NAP-200-046 | Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Incoming Call | 355 |
| | NAP-200-047 | Test of Connection and Alternate Routing to All Tie Lines | 356 |
| | NAP-200-048 | Test of Tandem Connection to Tie Line | 358 |
| | NAP-200-049 | PAD Setting | 360 |
| 6. | IP CONNECTION | TEST | 362 |
| | | | |

| | | | Page |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|-------|
| | 6.1 Outline | | . 362 |
| | 6.2 IP Connecti | on Test Procedure | . 362 |
| | NAP-200-050 | IP PAD Connection Test | |
| | NAP-200-051 | IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for FCCS) Connection Test | |
| | NAP-200-052 | IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for CCIS) Connection Test | . 369 |
| | NAP-200-053 | IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for H.323) Connection Test | |
| | NAP-200-054 | PHA Connection Test | . 375 |
| | NAP-200-055 | PHD Connection Test | . 377 |
| | NAP-200-056 | PHC Connection Test | . 380 |
| CHAP ¹ | TER 6 FAULT R | RECOVERY DURING TESTS | . 383 |
| 1. | | | |
| 2. | | ROCEDURE FOR FAULT RECOVERY | |
| | NAP-200-057 | Abnormal Lamp Indications After System Startup | |
| | NAP-200-058 | DT (Dial Tone) Connection Fault | |
| | NAP-200-059 | Station to Station Connection Fault | |
| CHAP | TER 7 WORK A | FTER INSTALLATION TESTS | . 389 |
| 1 | | MANAGEMENT | |
| •• | | n of Office Data | |
| 2. | | OF TEST RESULT REPORT | |
| 3 | | THE FRONT AND REAR COVERS | |
| 3. 4. | | OF INTER-FRAME BRACKETS | |
| 4. 5. | | 3 | |
| J. | | | . 404 |

This page is for your notes.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1. GENERAL

The figure below shows the outer view of the NEAX2400 IPX-referred to in the remainder of this manual as "the system." During the period from equipment carry-in of the system till it is placed in service, the following must be performed:

- Installation of the system and its peripheral equipment
- System startup
- · Installation test
- Miscellaneous jobs

This manual explains how to proceed with these activities and related precaution. It is recommended that the installer thoroughly read Section 2., "HOW TO FOLLOW THE MANUAL" before engaging in any phase of the installation.

This figure shows the outer view of the fully expanded system. <Multiple IMG Configuration> <Single IMG Configuration> IMG3 TOPU IMG2 IMG1 IMG0 PIM3 TOPU PIM3 PIM2 PIM2 FANU FANU PIM1 PIM1 PIMO PIM0 LPM (MGC) LPM (MGC) MGC: Media Gateway Controller TOPU: Top Unit LPM: Local Processor Module BASEU: Base Unit PIM: Port Interface Module FANU: Fan Unit

Figure 1-1 NEAX2400 IPX Outer View

INTRODUCTION

The figure below shows an example of the system configuration of NEAX2400 IPX.

PHA : Handles control signals sent to/from an analog terminal connected to Analog Media Con-

verter.

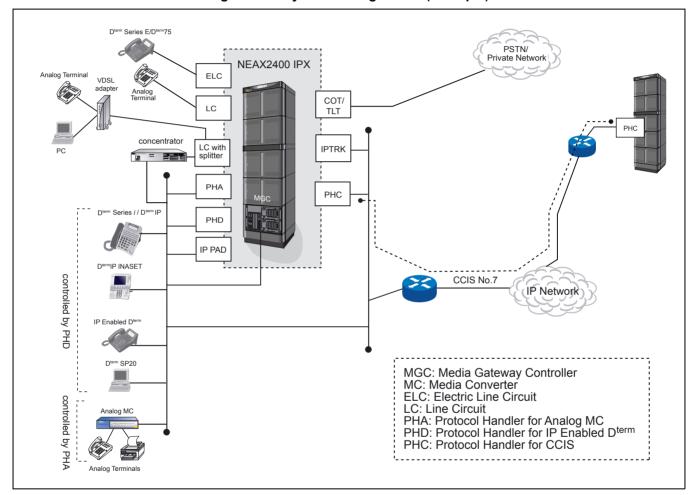
PHD : Handles control signals sent to/from IP terminals such as D^{term}IP INASET and D^{term} SP20.

PHC : Sends/receives CCIS control signal from/to IP network.

IP PAD : Provides interface function between terminals/devices on LAN and conventional network

such as PSTN, ISDN, and private network.

Figure 1-2 System Configuration (Example)



2. HOW TO FOLLOW THE MANUAL

2.1 Outline

The requiring work is divided into the following chapters. Basically, the work is performed in the order of these chapters:

• Chapter 2, "INSTALLATION DESIGN"

This chapter explains installation design and preparation of the required installation materials.

• Chapter 3, "INSTALLATION PROCEDURE"

This chapter explains the procedures pertaining to equipment carry-in, installation, power supply (cabling, wiring), etc., of the system, and also explains the installation procedures concerning peripheral equipment (MDF, Rectifier, Terminal Equipment.).

Chapter 4, "SYSTEM STARTUP"

This chapter explains the procedures for initial power-on and office data entry upon completion of the system installation

• Chapter 5, "INSTALLATION TEST PROCEDURE"

This chapter explains the test procedures to be performed, upon completion of the system startup, to determine:

- If the system operates as directed by the office data.
- Whether reinitialization or system changeover can be performed.
- Whether the interface with the associated distant office is normal.
- Chapter 6, "FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS"

This chapter explains the recovery procedure which the installer needs to follow in case of a fault occurrence while engaging in work pertaining to system startup and basic connections.

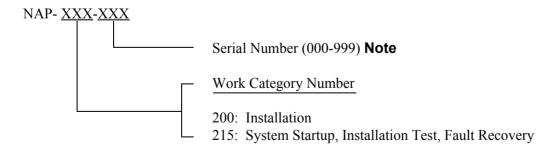
• Chapter 7, "WORK AFTER INSTALLATION TESTS"

This chapter explains various kinds of work and site cleaning, etc. which must be performed after completion of installation tests so that the system can be cut over normally.

2.2 How to Follow NAPs

This manual categorizes the work contents of installation, system startup and installation tests into detailed work items, and an NEC Action Procedure (NAP) number is assigned to each of such work item.

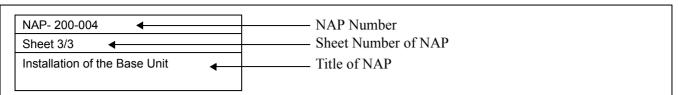
The following shows how to interpret a NAP number.



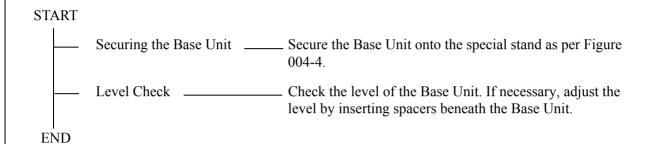
Note: Performing NAPs in sequential order by serial numbers is recommended.

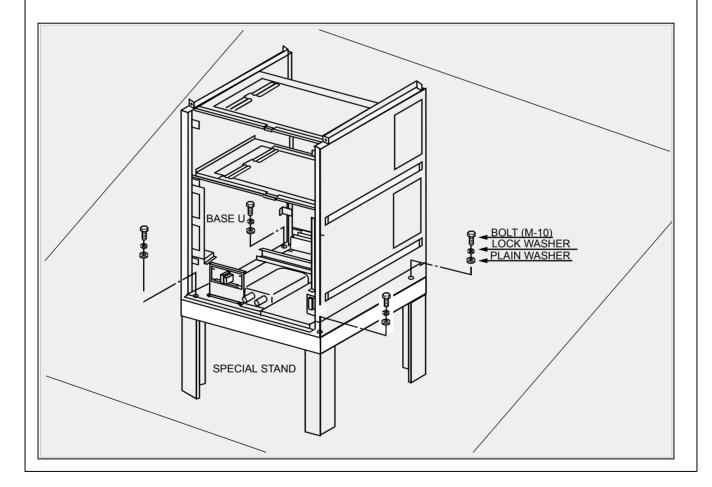
Figure 1-3 shows an example of an NAP.

Figure 1-3 Example of NAP



1. INSTALLING THE BASE UNIT USING A SPECIAL STAND





2.3 How To Follow Trees

This manual explains performance of a predetermined procedure (work contents covered in each NAP) in a "Tree" format as shown in Figure 1-4. Before engaging in the intended work, be sure to understand the work contents by tracing the given tree.

Figure 1-4 Example of a Tree

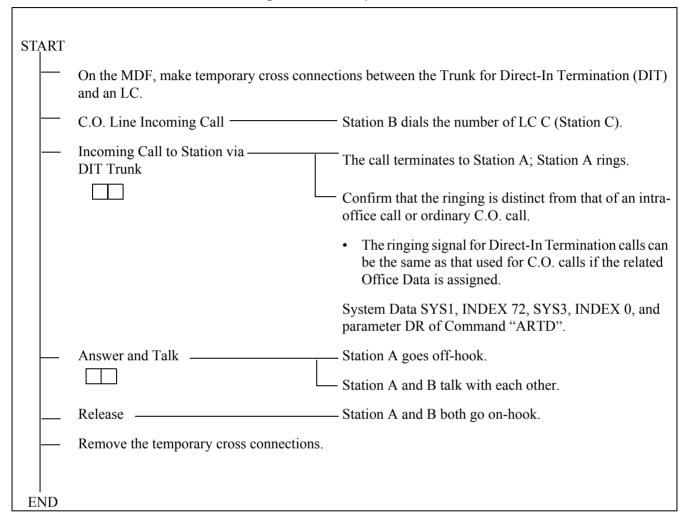


Figure 1-5 Static Caution Indication



This manual provides "Static Caution" indicators (see Figure 1-5) on pages where work involving static-sensitive components is described.

The 3M® Model 8012 Portable Field Service Kit, shown in Figure 1-6, is recommended as an effective countermeasure against static electricity.

wrist strap

Connect ground wire to the frame.

Place the circuit card on a conductive sheet.

Figure 1-6 3M[®] Model 8012 Portable Field Service Kit

Note: $3M^{\otimes}$ is a registered trademark of Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing, Inc.

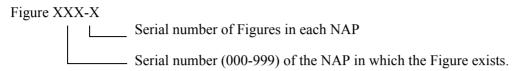
CHAPTER 1 Page 6 Issue 2 ND-71548 (E)

07/31/02

2.4 Figure and Table Numbers

Each Figure and Table within this manual are numbered as shown below.

1. Figure and table in NAP



2. Other figure and table

| Table 2 | X-X | | |
|---------|-----|--|--|
| | | Serial number of Table in each Chapter | |
| | | Number of the Chapter in which the Table exists. | |

Understanding this numbering rule will help you when looking for the desired Figure or Table.

2.5 Essential/Critical Information

To prevent accidents or equipment damage from occurring while work is being performed, each manual provides **WARNING**, **CAUTION**, and **Note**: indications to draw the technician's attention to specific matters.

1. Meaning

WARNING: Personal injury may result if the warning is not heeded.

CAUTION: Damage to the equipment and/or the system may result if the caution is not heeded.

Note: *Indicates an item which requires special attention.*

2. Locations of Indicators

WARNING and **CAUTION** indications are located at the top of the page. Notes are included as part of the work procedures on the page.

CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION DESIGN

1. GENERAL

This chapter provides information pertaining to installation design and preparation of the required installation materials. The following topics are discussed:

- Environmental Requirements
- Floor Space
- Floor Load Requirements
- Equipment Room Requirements
- Power Supply Requirements
- MDF Requirements
- Installation Tools
- System Accommodation
- Installation Cables

2. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The PBX is sensitive to the same rises in temperature and humidity as a computer. Air conditioning may be required, depending on the installation environment. The following paragraphs address the following environmental conditions.

- Temperature and Humidity
- Heat Generation from Switching Equipment

2.1 Temperature And Humidity

Table 2-1 shows the environmental conditions required in the switching equipment room.

If the switching system is operated in an environment that does not meet these specifications, the reliability of the switching equipment may be impaired. Improper operating conditions can cause circuit boards, etc., to deteriorate. Therefore, to enable the equipment to operate for the extent of its expected lifetime, careful consideration must be given to the location of the equipment, and to proper ventilation and air conditioning.

If no equipment is provided to remove the heat generated by the system, or if the temperature or humidity fluctuates repeatedly, the system's electronic parts can be adversely affected. Such conditions will promote corrosion of metal parts and deterioration of insulation, thereby lowering the overall reliability of the system.

Table 2-1 Temperature and Humidity

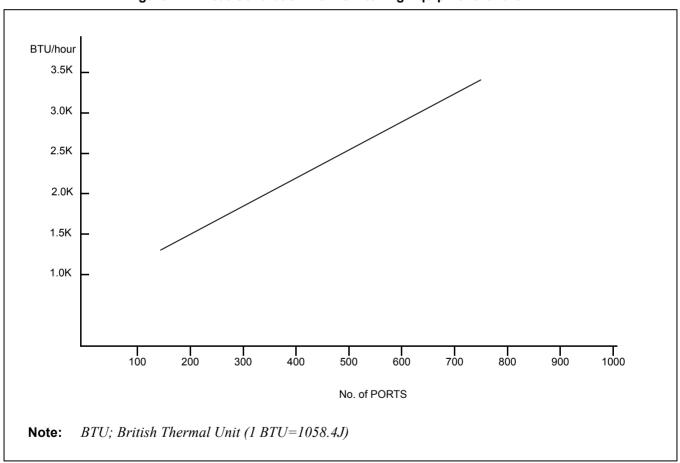
| | | TEMPERATURE | RELATIVE HUMIDITY | REMARKS |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| During | Normal Operations | 5°C - 30°C (41°F -86°F) | 15% - 65% | |
| Operations | Short Period Note | 0°C - 40°C (32°F-104°F) | 15% - 90% | |
| During Storage & In Transit | | -18°C - 50°C (0°F -122°F) | 8% - 90% | |
| Temperature Change | | Max. 5°C/30 Min. (9°F/30 Min.) | 90% | |

Note: A short period means a period not exceeding three consecutive days (72 hours) or 15 days (360 hours) in a year.

2.2 Heat Generation From Switching Equipment

Figure 2-1 shows heat generation from the switching equipment with respect to current consumption.

Figure 2-1 Heat Generation from Switching Equipment for the PBX



INSTALLATION DESIGN

3. FLOOR SPACE

- 1. The PBX requires floor space for the following system equipment:
 - Switching Equipment (Module Group)
 - Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT)
 - MDF
 - Rectifier
 - Batteries
 - · Attendant Console
- 2. The required floor space for the various equipment rooms is as follows.

• Switching Equipment Room: For installing the Module Group, MAT, MDF and Rectifier

• Battery Room: For installing Batteries

• Operator Room: For installing an Attendant Console with desk and chair

3. Equipment Room: Free Access Floor or Computer Floor

4. FLOOR LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Required floor capacities are as follows:

Switching Equipment Room: More than 3430 Pa (71.6 pounds per square foot)
 Operator Room: More than 2940 Pa (61.4 pounds per square foot)

5. EQUIPMENT ROOM REQUIREMENTS

The following floor conditions should be considered prior to installation:

5.1 Floor Surface

- 1. Switching Equipment Room
 - The maximum difference in floor level at each point within the room should be less than +5mm (0.2 inch).
 - An elevated-type floor such as Free Access floor or computer room floor should be constructed.
- 2. Battery Room
 - It is recommended that the floor have a slope (1/1000) and drain at the end of the slope.
 - The floor surface should be made of acid-resistant materials.

5.2 Wall

Switching Equipment Room

- A concrete wall is necessary so that cable racks can be installed (unless a free-access floor is used).
- It is recommended that the walls be painted so that the wall materials do not generate dust, etc.
- The maximum difference in level at the wall surface should be less than +5 mm (0.2 inch).

5.3 Ceiling

Switching Equipment Room

• The required ceiling height is more than 2.3 meters (7.5 feet).

5.4 Lighting Facilities

- 1. Switching Equipment Room
 - Fluorescent lamps are recommended.
 - No less than 200 lux at the floor level is necessary.
- 2. Operator Room
 - Fluorescent lamps are recommended.
 - No less than 200 lux at the floor level is necessary.
- 3. Battery Room
 - Anti-explosion type lamps must be utilized.
 - No less than 150 lux at the floor level is necessary.

6. POWER SUPPLY REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Main Source Power

The PBX requires an operating power of -48 V DC \pm 5V DC. This DC operating power is supplied from the rectifier which receives AC power from the commercial AC power source. For greater system reliability, it is recommended that the PBX be supplied with backup DC operating power for a predetermined duration from the batteries installed as the auxiliary power supply source.

The batteries for the PBX must be connected in parallel with the -48 V DC output of the rectifier. Also, when installing batteries, an EMF panel must be placed in-line (series) with the input -48 V DC supplied to the PBX. This panel is necessary when changing the state of the rectifier from float to equalize and vice versa.

INSTALLATION DESIGN

Note 1: When the rectifier is in the equalize state (charging the batteries), the output DC voltage should be 1.5 to 2 volts higher than the float voltage. Examples of the voltages for floating and equalizing are listed below:

Float: 50.5 VDC

Equalize: 52 VDC (Refer to Note 2.)

Note 2: The Equalize voltage is 1.5 to 2 V higher when an EMF panel (Diode Drop) is utilized. When an EMF panel is not provided, the Float and Equalize Voltage must be the same (50.5 V).

Note 3: *The main source power is AC input.*

Note 4: *Noise caused in the -48 V output from the rectifier should be less than 5 mV.*

6.2 Current Consumption

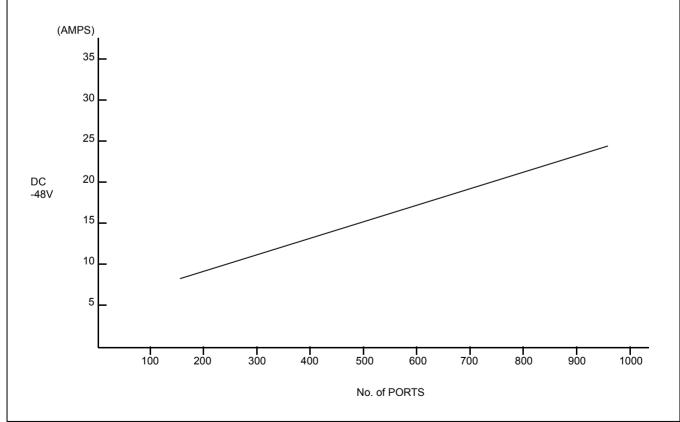
The PBX operates on -48 V \pm 5 V DC which is supplied from external power equipment (the rectifier and the battery).

Various DC voltages required within the system are provided by the DC-DC converter in each module. The DC-DC converter, upon receiving the -48 V DC source power, converts it into various DC voltages and supplies them to the associated circuits.

Figure 2-2 Current Consumption of the PBX

Figure 2-2 shows the current consumption of the PBX.

(AMPS) 35



6.3 Power Distribution Box Requirements

The Power Distribution Box (PDB) should be installed with the following considerations:

- 1. The AC power source service outlet and the fuse for the junction box should be provided independently of any equipment other than the switching equipment.
- 2. A warning notice should be attached to be PDB circuit breaker so that it will not be turned off accidentally.
- 3. The Power Distribution Box should be installed at a location that is easy to reach.
- 4. The Power Distribution Box should be installed at a location where the connecting cables extending to the switching equipment will not be broken accidentally.
- 5. The PDB cables should be run in such a way that they do not hamper the technician performing the installation.
- 6. The Personal Computer (MAT) must have a separate AC service outlet.

6.4 Grounding

System grounding must have a specific ground resistance and AC noise level and is to be connected to a predetermined terminal in the PBX.

Standard grounding requirements are shown below.

• Communication grounding: Less than 1 ohm

• Security ground for Module Group: Less than 1 ohm

• Grounding for the line protector of the MDF: Less than 1 ohm

Note: The AC ripple of various types of grounding should be less than 1/2 V-pp.

7. MDF REQUIREMENTS

Either a self-standing or wall-mounted type MDF can be used. The MDF must be equipped with the following types of terminal blocks.

- Arrester board for C.O. lines and external lines
- Test spring terminals for localization tests
- Local Block terminals

The number of terminals is to be determined according to the circuit configuration of the PBX and the number of local lines.

8. INSTALLATION TOOLS

Table 2-2 shows the tools used in a typical NEAX2400 IPX installation.

Table 2-2 Typical Installation Tools

| FUNCTION Marking | TOOLS | | PURPOSE | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| | Steel Tape MeasureL-SquareIron SquareIron Level | Center PunchStep LadderScriber | For Leveling and Marking Plumb Line | |
| Drilling | Electric Drill Electric Vibration Drill Hammer Point Drill Drill Bit for Concrete | Concrete ChiselDrill Bit for MetalPower Cable DrumExtension Cable | Drilling | |
| Module Group and Rack Installation | Plump Bob Jigsaw Hacksaw Frame Hacksaw Blade Flat File Half Round File Set File Adjustable Angle Wrench | Frame Cart Cutter Set Wrench Socket Wrench Set Step Ladder Phillips Screwdriver Screwdriver Plastic Hammer | Module Group and Rack Installation | |
| Power Cable Installation | Clamping Tool (for End Terminal, Branch Terminal) | Phillips ScrewdriverScrewdriverCutter | Power Cable Installation See Note . | |
| Miscellaneous | Circuit Tester Pocket Measure Scissors Wire Clipper Cable Cutter Nipper Wire Stripper Round Nose Pliers Non-Metallic Stick Solder-Helper Solder Sucker IC Clip Mini Test Probe | Telephone Set Working Lamp Wrapping Tool Unwrapping Tool Soldering Iron Soldering Iron Stand Connector Clamping Tool Logic Checker and Counter Pen Light Precision Screwdriver (+)(-) IC Buzzer Tweezers Portable Field Service Kit | | |

Note: For selection of Clamping Tool, refer to Tables 2-8 through 2-10.

9. SYSTEM ACCOMMODATION

9.1 System Accommodation

Module Group Configuration and Conditions for Configuration

The module group configuration of the PBX is shown in Figure 2-3, and the conditions for configuration are shown in Table 2-3.

Single IMG Configuration FRONT VIEW 4-PIM TOPU 3-PIM PIM3 TOPU PIM2 PIM2 2-PIM TOPU **FANU FANU** 1-PIM PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 TOPU PIM₀ PIM₀ PIM₀ PIM0 **BSCM BSCM BSCM BSCM** LPM (MGC) LPM (MGC) LPM (MGC) LPM (MGC) **BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU** max. 1536 ports max. 1152 ports max. 768 ports max. 384 ports (2048 time slots) (1536 time slots) (1024 time slots) (512 time slots) Multiple IMG Configuration FRONT VIEW (Fully Expanded System) IMG0 IMG1 IMG3 IMG2 TOPU TOPU TOPU TOPU PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 FANU FANU FANU **FANU** TOPU: Top Unit PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 PIM: Port Interface Module FANU: Fan Unit PIM0 PIM0 PIM0 PIM0 LPM: Local Processor Module MGC: Media Gateway Controller BSCM LPM (MGC) **TSWM DUMMY DUMMY** BASEU : Base Unit **BSCM**: Basic Control Module **BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU** max. 3072 ports max. 6144 ports (8192 time slots)

Figure 2-3 System Configuration

INSTALLATION DESIGN

Table 2-3 Conditions for Configuration

| UNIT NAME | NUMBER OF MODULES | CONDITIONS | REMARKS |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|---------|
| FANU (Fan Unit) | PIM Less than two modules | Mounted in TOPU | |
| | PIM Three or more modules | Mounted in between the 2nd PIM and the 3rd PIM | |
| 2nd NFILU (Noise Filter) | Less than two modules | Not required | Note |
| | Three or more modules | Mounted in BASEU | |
| TOPU (Top Unit) | | Equipped with PZ-DK222 (KEY) and PZ-DK223 (DSP) Cards | |

Note: A NFILU is mounted in BASEU.

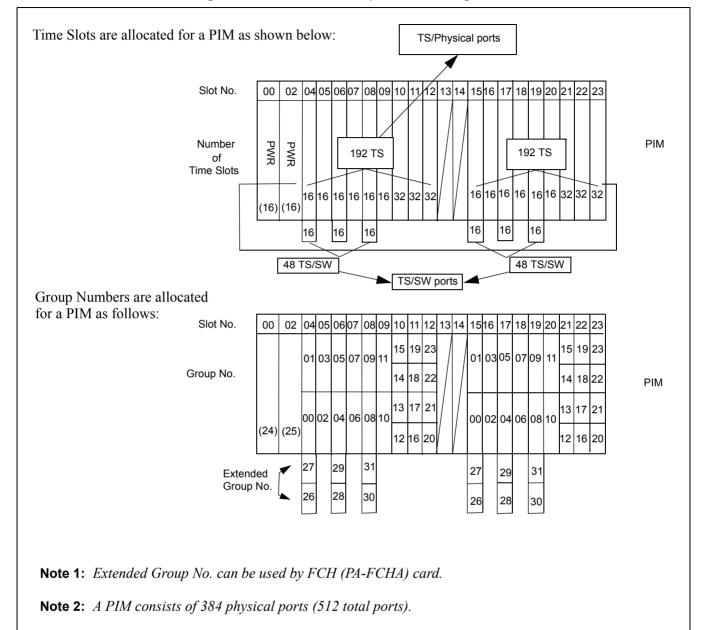


Figure 2-4 Time Slot, Group Number Assignment

TOPU Single IMG 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 PIM 3 (MUX1) 00 01 02 03 PH-PC36 (MUX1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PIM 2 **FANU** 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PH-PC36 (MUX1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PIM 1 00 01 02 03 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PH-SW10 (TSW0) PH-SW10 PIM 0 (TSW1) **BSCM** 03 04 05 06 07 08 CPR 1 Note 2 EMA (PX-PC00-A)
IOC (PX-IO00)
MISC
MISC
MISC
MISC PWR #1 (PX-PW01) PWR #0 (PX-PW01) LPM (MGC) CPR 0 Note Note 2 **BASEU** Note 1: IOC card in slot 06 is optional. **Note 2:** LANI cards in slots 0, 3 of CPR are optional.

Figure 2-5 Face Layout (Single IMG Configuration)

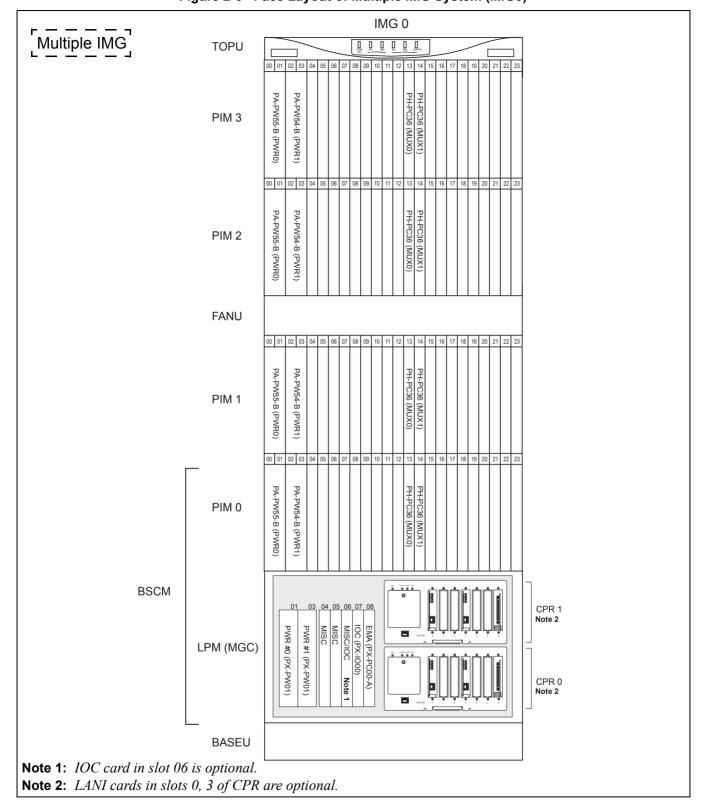


Figure 2-6 Face Layout of Multiple IMG System (IMG0)

IMG 1 Multiple IMG TOPU O O O O O 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 3 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 2 **FANU** 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PIM 1 PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 0 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PH-SW12 (TSW13)
PH-SW12 (TSW12)
PH-SW12 (TSW11)
PH-SW12 (TSW10)
PH-SW12 (TSW10)
PH-SW12 (TSW03)
PH-SW12 (TSW02)
PH-SW12 (TSW01) PH-SW12 (TSW00)
PH-GT09 (GT1)
PH-GT09 (GT0)
PH-PC20 (DLKC)
PH-PC20 (DLKC) MISC MISC PH-PW14 (PWRSW0) PH-CK16/17 (PLO0) PH-CK16/17 (PLO1) PH-PW14 (PWRSW1) **TSWM BASEU** No circuit card is mounted in Slot 02 of TSWM. Note:

Figure 2-7 Face Layout of Multiple IMG System (IMG1)

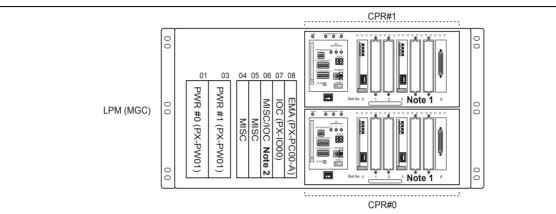
IMG 2/3 Multiple IMG TOPU PAIR MA MN MJ MN SUPIR 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 3 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 2 **FANU** 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PH-PC36 (MUX0) PIM 1 PH-PC36 (MUX0) PA-PW55-B (PWR0) PA-PW54-B (PWR1) PH-PC36 (MUX1) PIM 0 **DUMMY BASEU**

Figure 2-8 Face Layout of Multiple IMG System (IMG2/3)

9.2 Circuit Card Locations

This section explains the main function of controlling circuit cards on a module basis. For more detailed information on each card, please refer to the NEAX2400 IPX Circuit Card Manual.

Figure 2-9 Controlling Circuit Cards in LPM (MGC)



Note 1: *LANI cards in slots 0, 3 of CPR are optional.*

Note 2: IOC card in slot 06 is optional.

Table 2-4 Controlling Circuit Cards in LPM (MGC)

| Slot No. | Circuit Card | Symbol | Functions, Mounting Conditions |
|------------------------------|--------------|---|---|
| 06, 07 | PX-IO00 | IOC (Input/ Output Controller) | This circuit card supplies the system with a serial interface (RS-232C), which connects to external equipment such as the MAT, SMDR, and MCI. One card is equipped with four I/O ports. A maximum port of the system is up to eight ports (two cards). |
| 08 | PX-PC00-A | EMA (Emergency Alarm Controller) | This card detects the system event which might occur in the system, and notify the information to the maintenance personnel. In addition, this card has the following functions: • Music-On-Hold sending function (Single IMG configuration only) • Active/stand-by changeover function |
| CPR (Central Processor Rack) | | ack) | CPR consists of the following components. CPU Board: Includes the Main Processor Unit (MPU), flash ROM, and 256 MB - Random Access Memory (RAM). (256 MB-RAM is used for a system using <i>FUSION</i> features.) In addition, the board is equipped with GT (Note 3) card, and LANI (PZ-PC19) card. DSP: Equipped with switches and 7-seg LEDs on the panel. Flash card PWR: Supplies the operating power to the LPM. |

Note 3: *PZ-GT25 is for Single IMG, PZ-GT26 is for Multiple IMG systems respectivery.*

Figure 2-10 Controlling Circuit Cards in PIM 0 (Single IMG Configuration Only)

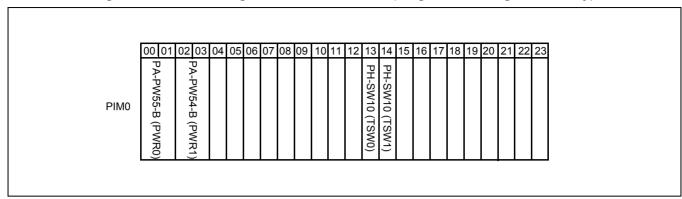


Table 2-5 Controlling Circuit Cards in PIM 0 (Single IMG Configuration Only)

| Slot No. | Circuit Card | Symbol | Functions, Mounting Conditions |
|----------|--------------|--------|---|
| 01 | PA-PW55-B | PWR | This circuit card supplies operating power to circuit cards accommodated in the PIM. |
| 03 | PA-PW54-B | DPWR | This circuit card supplies operating power to circuit cards accommodated in the PIM. |
| 13, 14 | PH-SW 10 | TSW | This circuit card combines the Time Division Switch (TSW) INT, PLO, MUX, and CFT. The TSW capacity is 2048 × 2048 time slots, and it allows non-block switching for the maximum configuration. This card is mounted within the PIM0 only. |

Figure 2-11 Controlling Circuit Cards in PIM

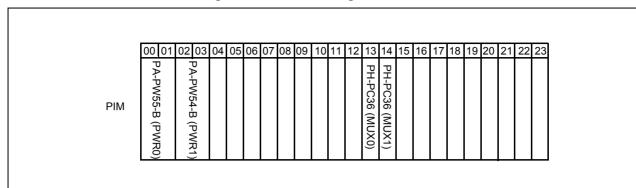


Table 2-6 Controlling Circuit Cards in PIM

| Slot No. | Circuit Card | Symbol | Functions, Mounting Conditions |
|----------|--------------|--------|--|
| 01 | PA-PW55-B | PWR | This circuit card supplies operating power to circuit cards accommodated in the PIM. |
| 03 | PA-PW54-B | DPWR | This circuit card supplies operating power to circuit cards accommodated in the PIM. |
| 13, 14 | PH-PC36 | MUX | This circuit card is an interface card for mounting line circuits and/or trunks. Between the CPR and the Port Microprocessor (PM) of the line/trunk circuit, this card provides an interface for multiplexing/demultiplexing voice PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) information and digital data information. |

Figure 2-12 Controlling Circuit Cards in TSWM (Multiple IMG Configuration)

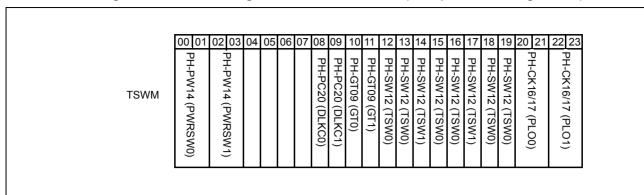


Table 2-7 Controlling Circuit Cards in TSWM (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| Slot No. | Circuit Card | Symbol | Functions, Mounting Conditions |
|----------|--------------|--------|---|
| 00, 01 | PH-PW14 | PWRSW | This circuit card supplies operating power to circuit cards accommodated in the TSWM. |
| 08, 09 | PH-PC20 | DLKC | This circuit card provides the Attendant Consoles (ATTs) with information such as ATT call termination/answer/release (abandoned call) via the Data Link which is established in the TSW card. In addition, station idle/busy information is sent to the ATTs via the same Data Link. |
| 10, 11 | PH-GT09 | GT | This circuit card permits the CPU to directly control the TSW, PLO, DLKC, and MISC circuit cards via TSW I/O Bus and MISC I/O Bus. |
| 12-19 | PH-SW12 | TSW | This circuit card supplies the Time Division Switch (TSW) and INT function for the system. The TSW capacity is 8192×2048 TS (time slots) for an IMG, and 4 cards achieves 8192×8192 TS switching for Multiple IMG configuration. |
| 21, 23 | PH-CK16 | PLO | This circuit card, used with a digital interface circuit card, sets up network synchronization. With this circuit card, the IPX Multiple IMG system can be a clock subordinate office of the digital network. |
| 21, 23 | PH-CK17 | PLO | This circuit card, used with a digital interface circuit card, sets up network synchronization. Since this circuit card provides high precision base clock oscillator, the IPX Multiple IMG system can be a clock source office of the digital network. |

9.3 Preparation of Trunking Diagram

Prepare the trunking diagram for the customer's specification. Since there are different types of switching offices (such as a single office, network offices, etc.) are involved, the trunking diagram must be prepared for each of the customer's specification.

9.4 Preparation of Module Group Face Layout And Port Accommodation Diagram

To mount circuit cards in the PBX, the company, which is supposed to install the IPX, should prepare the face layout of module group and port accommodation diagram.

9.5 Preparation of Circuit Card Switch Setting Sheets

Prepare the switch setting sheets for the circuit cards to be mounted in the PBX. Some of the circuit cards might not be operated properly with the initial settings due to some reason such as not meet the customer's specification. Refer to the Circuit Card Manual describing the switch settings on Switch Setting Sheets and make sure the switch setting entries.

Keep in mind that the card needs settings suitable for the surroundings.

10. INSTALLATION CABLES

The following installation cables are required for the PBX:

• DC Power Cable: For connections between the Rectifier and battery and be-

tween the Rectifier and the PBX

• AC Power Cable: For supplying AC source power to the Rectifier

• Ground Cable: Communication, Security and Line Protector grounding

• 25P Shielded Cable with CHAMP

• (Amphenol) connector at one end: For connections between the MDF and the PBX

25P Shielded Cable with CHAMP

• (Amphenol) connector at both ends: For connections between the MAT and the PBX, and be-

tween peripheral equipment and the PBX

• House Cable: For connections between terminals (telephone sets, etc.) and

the MDF

Cables for C.O. lines and Tie Lines

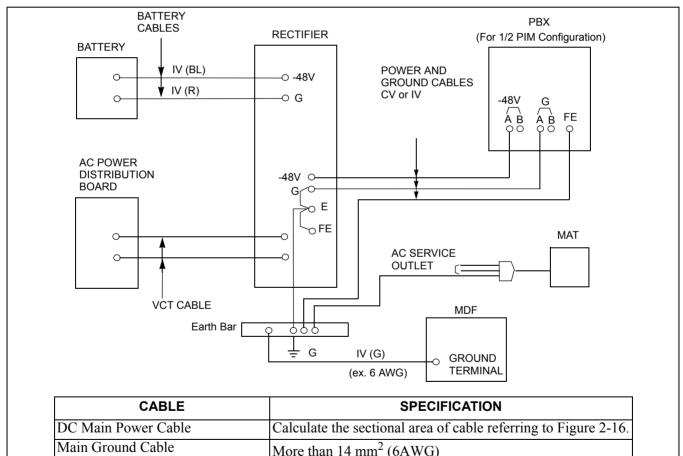
Others: For connections between Alarm Indicators and the MDF

10.1 AC Input, DC Power, And Ground Cables

- 1. For AC input cable, VCT (Polyvinyl Chloride Cabtyre Cable) is to be used. However, if shielding is necessary, as is the case when the AC input cable is to be installed in parallel with a low-voltage power cable, etc., be sure to use VCT-S (Shielded Polyvinyl Chloride Cabtyre Cable).
- 2. For the power receiving terminals of the PBX, -48 V and G terminals are provided in dual (A side and B side). For two PIMs or less, the DC main power cable connects only to A side terminals. For three PIMs or more, the cable is branched out. A side supplies power to LPM, PIM0 and PIM1, and B side to PIM2 and PIM3.
- 3. For the main ground cable, an IV or CV cable of more than 14 mm² (6 AWG) is to be used. (See Figures 2-13 through 2-15).

As the security ground cable for the MAT and externally installed equipment, IV cable of 2 mm² (14 AWG) is to be used. For the ground cable for the line protector of the MDF, an IV cable of 14 mm² (6 AWG) is to be used

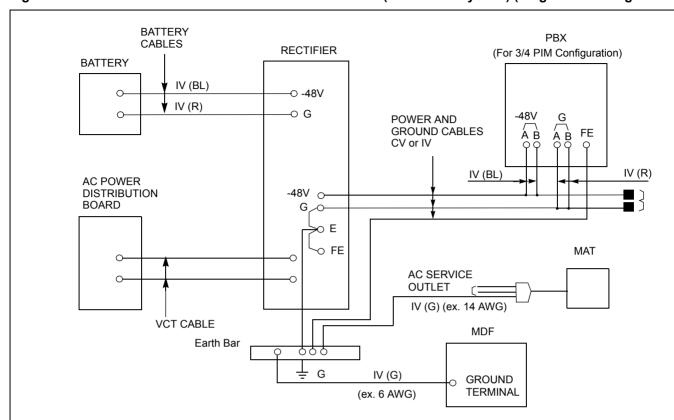
Figure 2-13 DC Main Power Cable and Main Ground Cable (1- or 2-PIM System) (Single IMG Configuration)



Note: If the cover of CV Cable to be used is black, use the following clamp cover terminals so they can be easily identified.

-48V: Black cover G: Red cover E: Green cover

Figure 2-14 DC Main Power Cable and Main Ground Cable (3- or 4-PIM System) (Single IMG Configuration)



| CAI | BLE | SPECIFICATION |
|---------------------|--------------|---|
| DC Main Power Cable | Main Cable | Calculate the sectional area of cable referring to Figure 2-16. |
| | Branch Cable | IV cable: more than 14 mm ² (6 AWG) |
| Main Ground Cable | | More than 14 mm ² (6 AWG) |

Note 1: If the cover of CV Cable to be used is black, use the following clamp cover terminals so they can be easily identified.

-48V: Black cover G: Red cover E: Green cover

Note 2: Extension jointing is usually performed with a T-type terminal for wires of the same size. Refer to Tables 2-8 through 2-10.

Note 3: *It is recommended that each -48V lead of A and B be connected to a separate circuit breaker at the rectifier.*

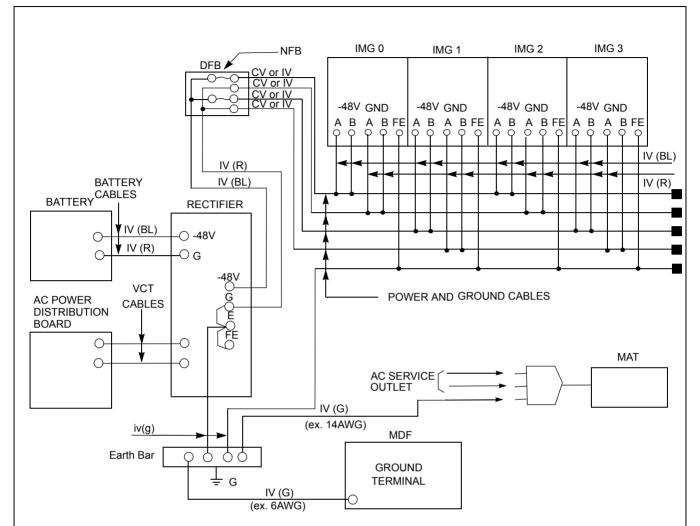


Figure 2-15 DC Main Power Cable and Main Ground Cable (Multiple IMG Configuration)

- **Note 1:** Do not make a multiple connection across "A" terminal and "B" terminal of -48V. Likewise, do not make a multiple connection across "A" terminal and "B" terminal of GND.
- **Note 2:** It is recommended that each -48V lead from the PBX be connected to a separate circuit breaker at the rectifier.
- **Note 3:** When the lightning occurs, it might cause the difference of voltages between IMGs, and damage these electric circuits. To keep from the differences of voltages in case, use one main power to connect the IMGs.

The cables between connecting each of the terminal boards must be as short as possible.

INSTALLATION DESIGN

Table 2-8 Clamp Terminal Shape and Purpose

| TYPE | SHAPE | PURPOSE | REMARKS |
|------|-------|------------------------------|---------|
| A | | End terminal | |
| Т | | Branch or extend power cable | |

Table 2-9 Selection of T-type Clamp Terminal

| BRANCH MAIN | 14 AWG/ 2 mm ² | 12 AWG/ 3.5 mm ² | 10 AWG/ 5.5 mm ² | 8 AWG/ 8 mm ² | 6 AWG/ 14 mm ² | CURRENT | REMARKS |
|----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------|---------|
| 10 AWG | *T-20 | *T-20 | *T-20 | - | - | 51A | |
| 8 AWG | *T-20 | *T-20 | *T-20 | T-20 | - | 63 A | |
| 6 AWG | T-20 | T-20 | T-20 | T-26 | T-44 | 90 A | |
| 3 AWG | T-26 | T-26 | T-44 | T-44 | T-44 | 115A | |
| 2 AWG | *T-44 | T-44 | T-44 | T-44 | T-44 | 139A | |
| 1 AWG | *T-44 | *T-44 | T-44 | T-66 | T-60 | 162A | |
| 1ø | *T-60 | T-60 | T-60 | T-60 | T-76 | 190A | |
| 2ø | *T-76 | T-76 | T-76 | T-76 | T-76 | 217A | |
| 3ø | *T-98 | *T-98 | *T-98 | T-98 | T-98 | 257A | |
| 4ø | *T-122 | *T-122 | *T-122 | *T-122 | T-122 | 298A | |
| 250 mcm | *T-154 | *T-154 | *T-154 | T-154 | T-154 | 344A | |
| 300 mcm | *T-154 | *T-190 | *T-190 | *T-190 | T-190 | 395A | |
| 400 mcm | *T-240 | *T-240 | *T-240 | *T-240 | T-240 | 439A | |

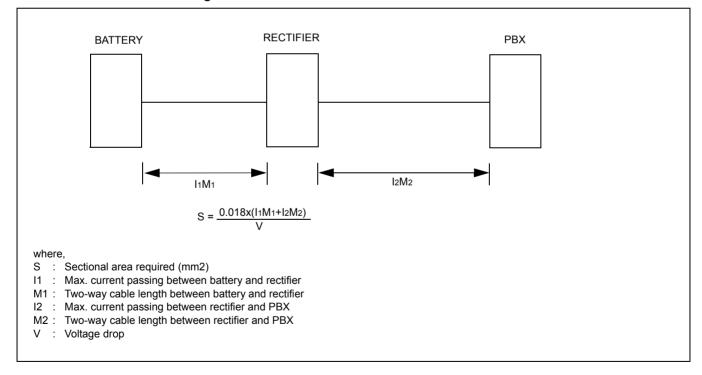
Note: Selection of T-Type Clamp Terminal

The asterisk (*) in Table 2-9 indicates that an auxiliary conductor is necessary when using a main power wire and a branch power wire of a thinner diameter, and the clamp terminal of the type indicated in the selected columns.

Table 2-10 Clamping Tool

| *TOOL TYPE | APPLICABLE CROSS SECTION OF WIRE (mm ²) | ACCESSORIES | REMARKS |
|------------|---|------------------------------|--|
| No. 1 | 0.25 ~ 6.64 | | Manual type for A and C type terminal |
| No. 2 | 6.64 ~ 10.25 | | |
| No. 9 | 6.64 ~ 42.42 | Convex die 2 pieces | Handling type hydraulic tool for A, C, |
| No. 10 | 6.64 ~ 117.02 | Convex die 4 Convex die 8 | D, type terminal |
| No. 11 | 6.64 ~ 117.02 | Convex die 4 Convex die 8 | Pedal type hydraulic tool for all terminal types |
| No. 12 | 117.02 ~ 325 | Convex die 4 Convex die 4 | No. 11 and No. 12 tools are used with No. 13. |
| No. 13 | | Rubber hose | 110. 13. |
| No. 15 | 14 ~ 122 | Convex die 7 pairs | Handling type hydraulic tool for T type terminal |
| No. 16 | 123 ~ 365 | Convex die 5 pairs | Use with No. 13 for T type terminal |

Figure 2-16 Calculation Method for Sectional Area



10.2 Cables Between The PBX And MDF

Regarding lines, trunks, and NCU (PFT), 25P shielded the PBX and the MDF are connected by using cables with a CHAMP (Amphenol) connector at one end.

Table 2-11 shows the procedure for calculating the required number of cables. Figure 2-17 also shows an outline of cable connections from the Module Group to the outside.

Table 2-11 Calculation of Number of Cables

| CABLE NAME | CALCULATION | SUB TOTAL |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| LT Cable | Number of PIMs × 12 | |
| NCU Cable | Number of PFT Circuit Cards × 2 | |
| IPX EXALM CA-A | One cable | |
| ODT Cable | Number of TLT circuit cards × 1 | |
| | TOTAL | |

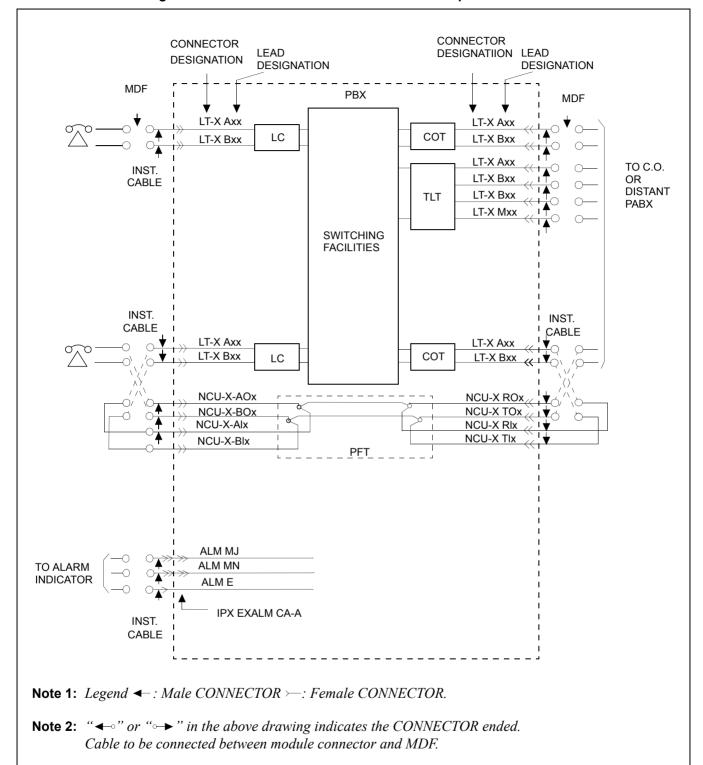


Figure 2-17 Outline of Cables from Module Group to the Outside

CHAPTER 3 INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

1. GENERAL

This chapter explains the procedures for installing the PBX, the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT), Desk Consoles, and various types of terminal equipment (single line telephones, D^{term}s, Data Modules, etc.). The procedures in this chapter are shown in Figure 3-1.

Before installing it, thoroughly read Section 2., "PRECAUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING INSTALLATION" and observe the precautions while performing the installation.

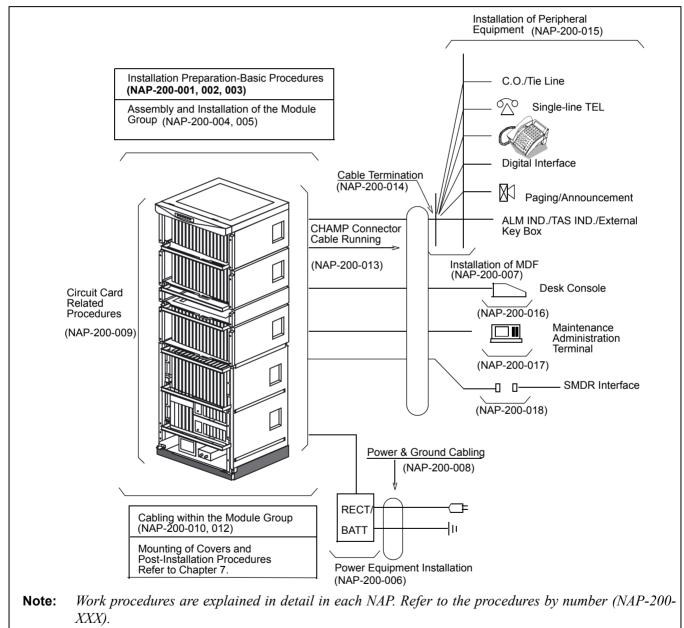
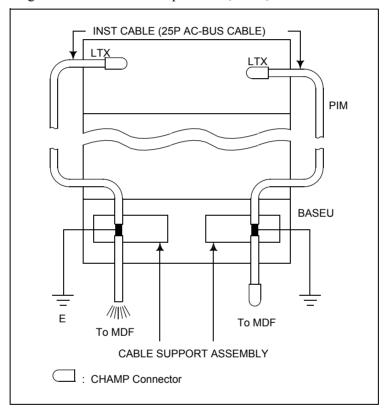


Figure 3-1 Scope of Installation Procedure

2. PRECAUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING INSTALLATION

2.1 Outline

- 1. Before beginning the installation, check to see if the installation requirements (grounding, the quantity and kind of installation cables, etc.) are all present by referring to Chapter 2 of this manual.
- 2. For a standard installation, the system is installed on a free-access floor, so no explanations are provided pertaining to cable racks and cable ducts.
- 3. The PBX is connected to the MDF by use of 25-pair shielded cables as the installation cables. Each of these installation cables is grounded at the cable support assembly of the BASEU as shown below. By this arrangement, noise radiation from each cable is prevented. For the installation method, refer to NAP-200-013: "Cable Running from the Module Group to MDF, MAT, and SMDR."



4. As the cable to be run between the PBX and the Rectifier, use a CV cable (600 V Crosslinked Polyethylene Insulated PVC Sheathed Cable) as the circumstance permits. Compared with an ordinary IV cable (600 V PVC Insulated Cable), the CV cable is stronger because of its thicker cover. Thus, it is suitable to run along the free-access floor where it is difficult to protect the cable from damage.

Also, for easy identification of different cables, use cables of different colors as follows:

- –48 V: Blue (White)
- GND: Red (Black)
- E: Green

Note: *The color shown in a bracket is applicable to the UL Specification.*

The flowchart in Figure 3-2 shows the installation procedure. Each step is assigned a NAP number. NAPs NAP-200-001 through NAP-200-018 follow Figure 3-2. These NAPs should be followed sequentially when performing the installation. Individual steps, such as installation of SMDR, can be performed independently by referring to the corresponding NAP.

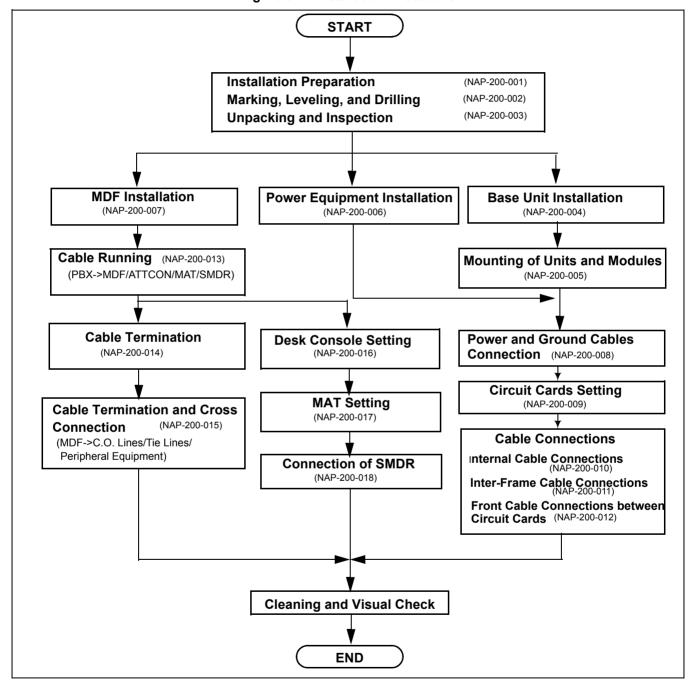


Figure 3-2 Installation Procedure

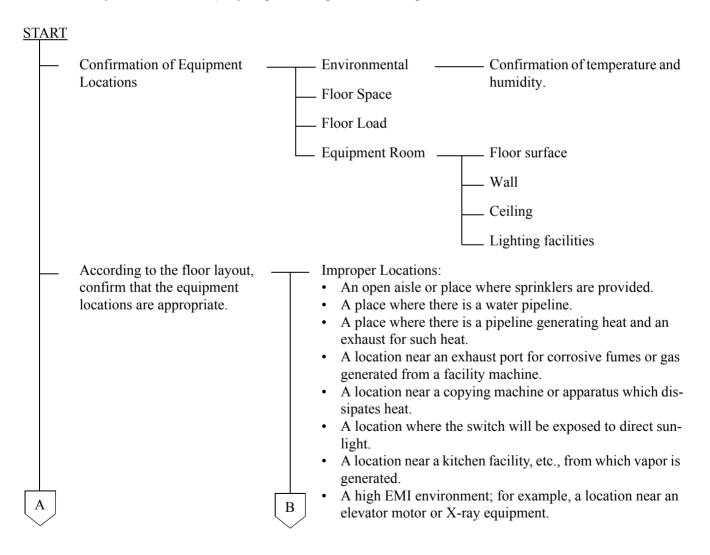
| NAP-200-001 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Installation Preparation |

This NAP explains the following work items:

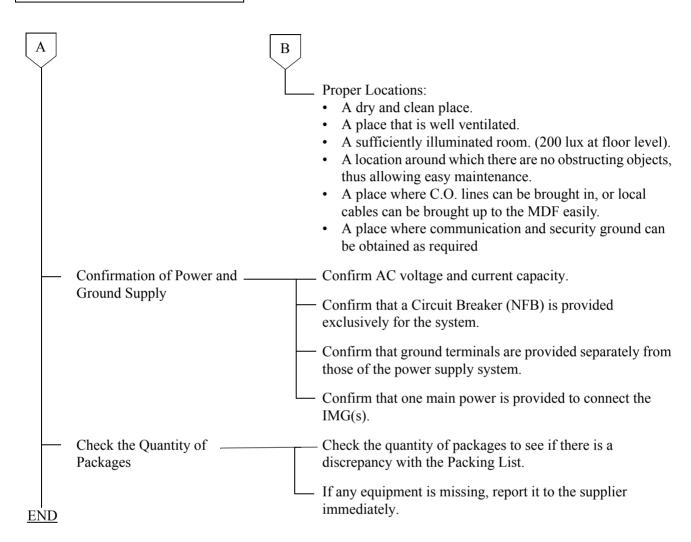
- Confirmation of Equipment Locations
- Confirmation of Floor Layout
- Confirmation of Power and Ground Supply
- Check of Quantity of Equipment Packages

Note 1: Confirmation procedures are discussed in Chapter 2 of this manual.

Note 2: Be sure to correct any abnormal conditions encountered during installation preparation (missing hardware, floor not level, etc.) before proceeding to the next step.



| NAP-200-001 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Installation Preparation |



| NAP-200-002 |
|-----------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/8 |
| Marketing, Leveling, and Drilling |

This NAP explains the procedures for marking, drilling and other necessary work when the PBX is to be installed on a free-access floor by either one of the following three methods.

- Securing the PBX directly onto the floor
- Securing the PBX with the special stand
- Securing the PBX with the floor elevation

This NAP also explains the procedures for marking, leveling and drilling for MDF, Power Equipment, and Peripheral Equipment (See Section 4.)

Note: Kinds of Anchor Bolts

Various types of anchor bolts are available; the type of bolt to be used depends on the application. Sleeve expansion-type anchor bolts are generally preferred for the PBX installation. Table 002-1 shows anchor bolt specification.

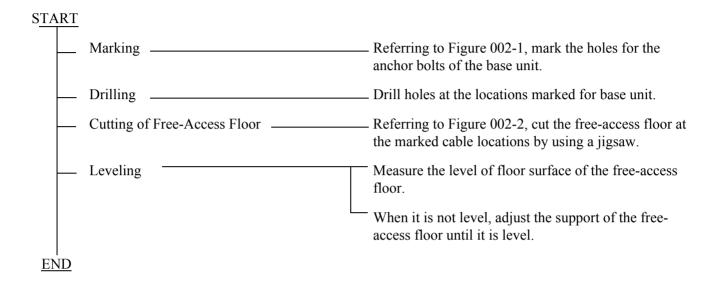
Table 002-1 Specification of Anchor Bolts-Sleeve Expansion Type

| SCREW | SLEEVE | BOLT LENGTH | | SLEEVE LENGTH | | DRILL DIA. | DRILLING DEPTH | | MAX. THICKNESS OF ITEM TO BE | APPLICATION | COMPONENTS |
|-------|--------|----------------|------|------------------|------|---------------|-------------------|------|---------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| | | mm | inch | mm | inch | DIA. | mm | inch | FIXED | | |
| M10 | Ø17.3 | 50 | 2 | 38 | 1.5 | Ø17.5 | 50 | 2 | 15 mm/0.6 in | For concrete | Bolts, Washers, |
| | | 70 | 2.8 | 58 | 2.3 | | 70 | 2.8 | | Concrete + Mortar (20 mm/0.8 in thick) | Nuts |
| | | 80 | 3.1 | 68 | 2.7 | | 80 | 3.1 | | Concrete + Mortar (30 mm/1.2 in thick) | |

^{*} Pull out Strength = 1,900 Kg (4185 lb) (Concrete Strength = more than 20, 580, 000 Pa (2984.871 PSI))

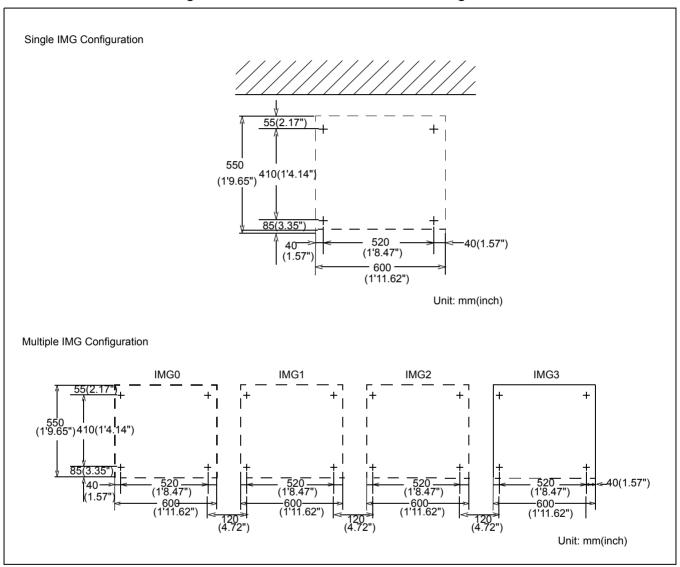
| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

1. WHEN SECURING THE PBX DIRECTLY ONTO THE FLOOR



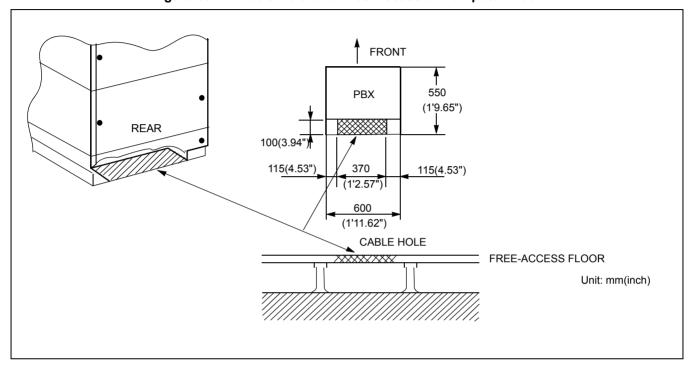
| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 3/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

Figure 002-1 Locations of Base Unit Securing Holes



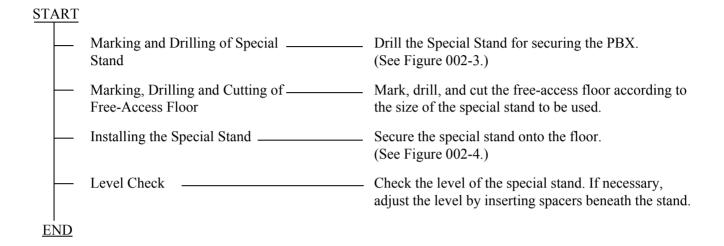
| NAP-200-002 | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Sheet 4/8 | |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling | |

Figure 002-2 Cable Hole on a Free-Access or Computer Floor



| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 5/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

2. WHEN SECURING THE PBX WITH THE SPECIAL STAND



| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 6/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

Figure 002-3 Example of Special Stand

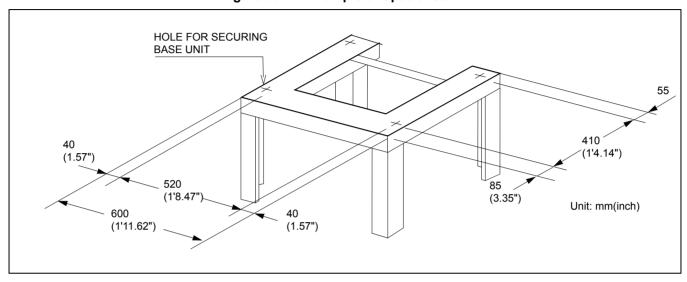
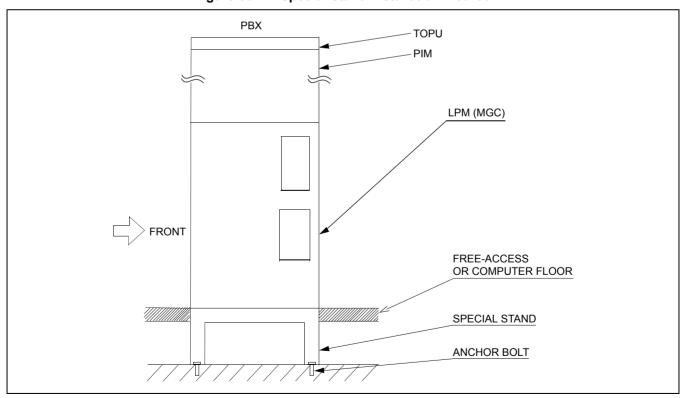


Figure 002-4 Special Stand Installation Method



| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 7/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

3. WHEN SECURING PBX WITH FLOOR ELEVATIONS

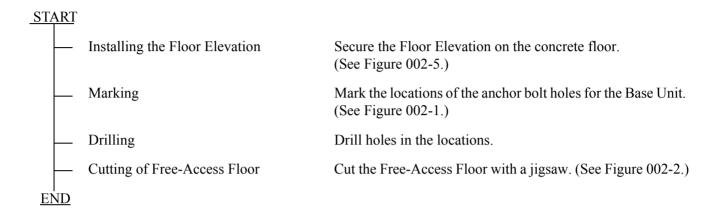
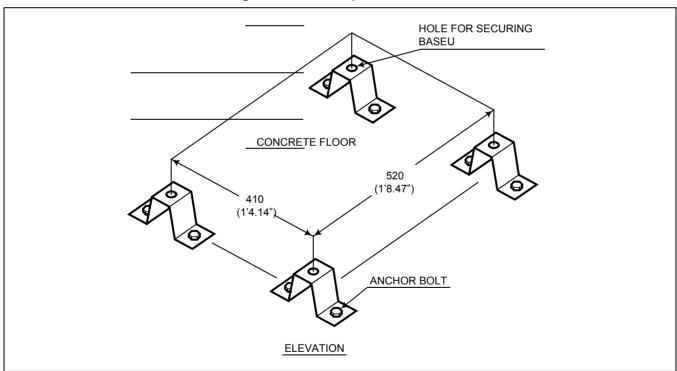
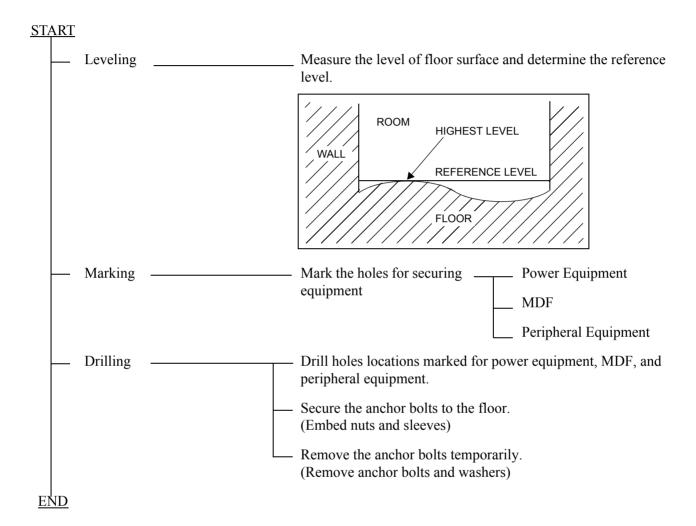


Figure 002-5 Example of Elevation



| NAP-200-002 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 8/8 |
| Marking, Leveling, and Drilling |

4. MARKING, LEVELING AND DRILLING FOR MDF, POWER EQUIPMENT, AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT



| NAP-200-003 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Unpacking and Inspection |

CAUTION: Equipment may become damaged if not handled properly during unpacking and inspection.

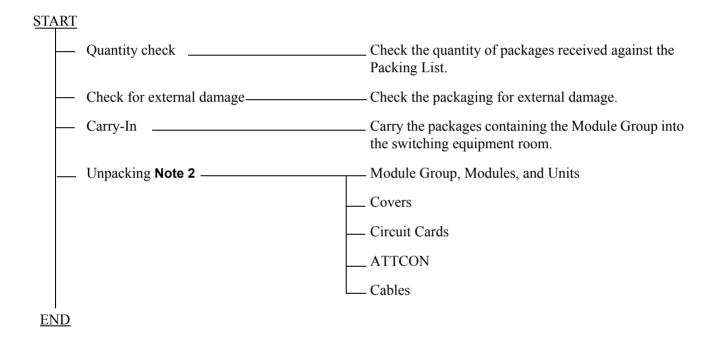


This NAP explains the procedure for unpacking and inspection.

Note 1: If any equipment is missing or damaged, report it to the supplier immediately.

Note 2: Save all packing materials and boxes so that they can be used to return damaged equipment to the supplier.

1. UNPACKING

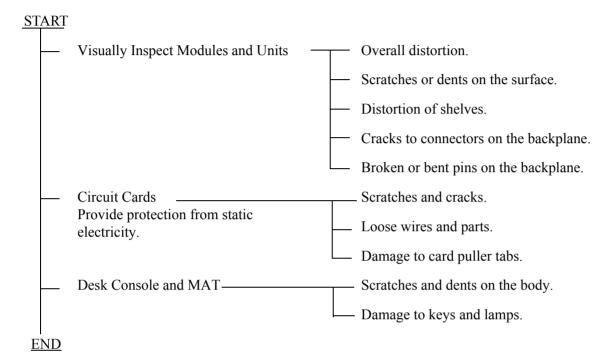


| NAP-200-003 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Unpacking and Inspection |

CAUTION: Equipment may become damaged if not handled properly during unpacking and inspection.



2. INSPECTION



| NAP-200-004 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| Installation of the Base Unit |

This NAP explains the procedure for securing the Base Unit onto the floor directly or using special stand.

1. INSTALLING THE BASE UNIT DIRECTLY ONTO THE FLOOR

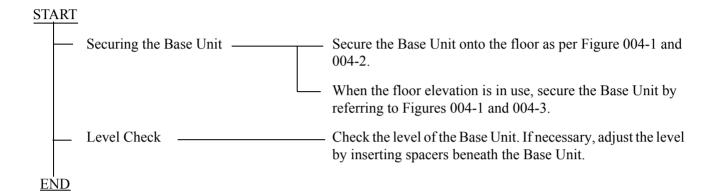
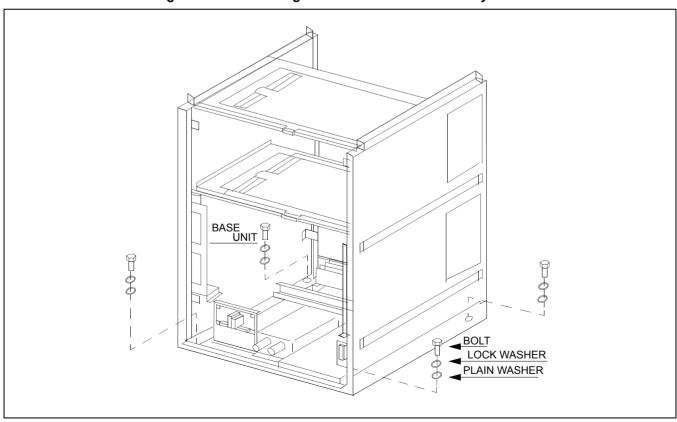


Figure 004-1 Mounting the Base Unit on an Ordinary Floor



| NAP-200-004 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/3 |
| Installation of the Base Unit |
| |

Figure 004-2 Mounting the Base Unit on a Free-Access or Computer Floor

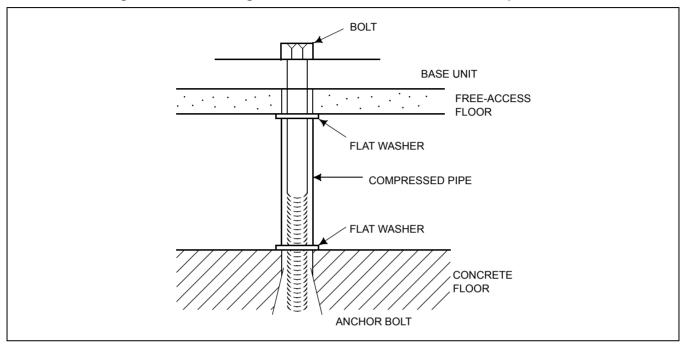
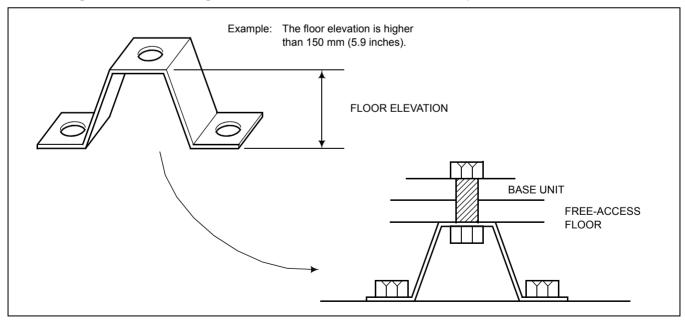


Figure 004-3 Mounting the Base Unit on a Free-Access or Computer Floor via Elevation



| NAP-200-004 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 3/3 |
| Installation of the Base Unit |

2. INSTALLING THE BASE UNIT USING A SPECIAL STAND

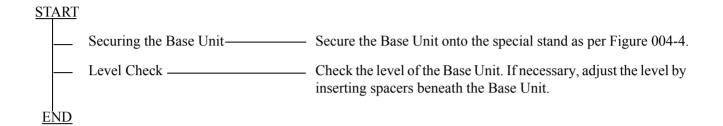
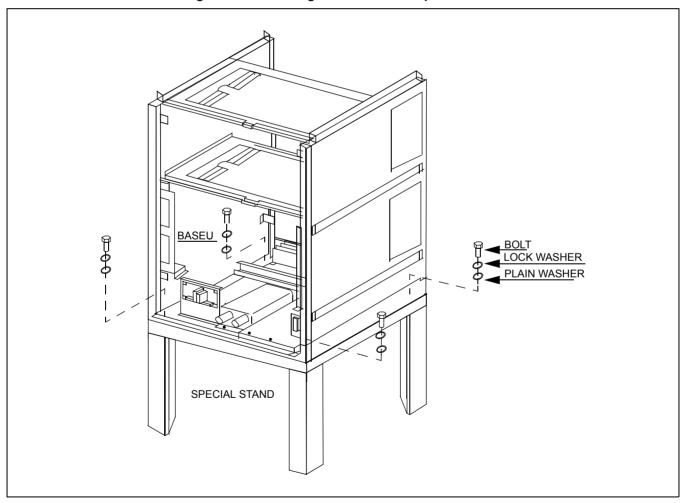


Figure 004-4 Setting the BASEU via Special Stand



| NAP-200-005 | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Sheet 1/18 | |
| Mounting of Units and Modules | |

1. MOUNTING OF UNITS AND MODULES

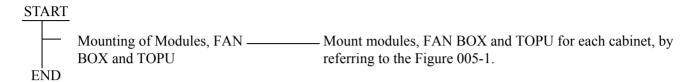
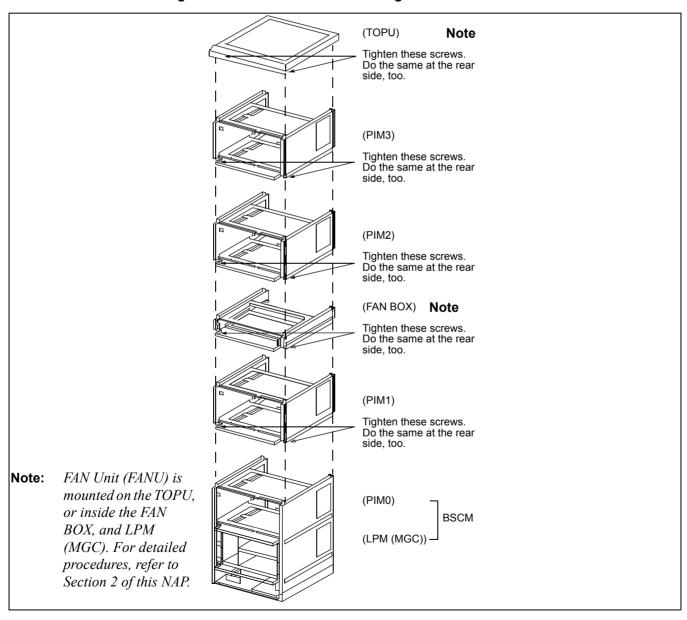


Figure 005-1 Procedure for Mounting Units and Modules

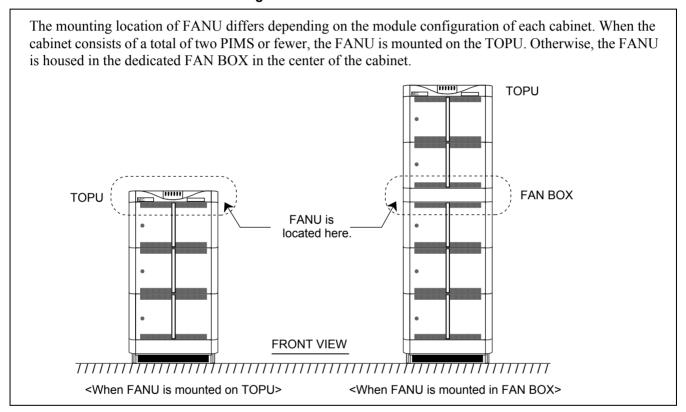


| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

2. INSTALLATION OF FANU

Location of FANU (PZ-M369 and three electronic FANs) is shown in Figure 005-2. Depending on your system configuration, mount the FANU in the proper position.

Figure 005-2 Locations of FANU



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 3/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

3. PROCEDURE FOR FANU ON THE TOPU

When any IMG is configured by two PIMs or less, the FANU is mounted as shown in Figure 005-3. Because the FANU is already mounted on the TOPU of the cabinet, perform STEP 4 through STEP 7 only, excepting a special case (STEP 1 through STEP 3 are not required in the normal cases).

- STEP 1: Referring to Figure 005-3, mount the three FANs onto the FAN Mounting Plate. Then, fasten every four screws.
- STEP 2: Accommodate the FAN Mounting Plate (tipped with three FANs) onto the TOPU. Then, tighten the four screws (refer to Figure 005-3).
- STEP 3: Mount the PZ-M369 onto the TOPU. Then, fasten the two screws (also refer to Figure 005-3).

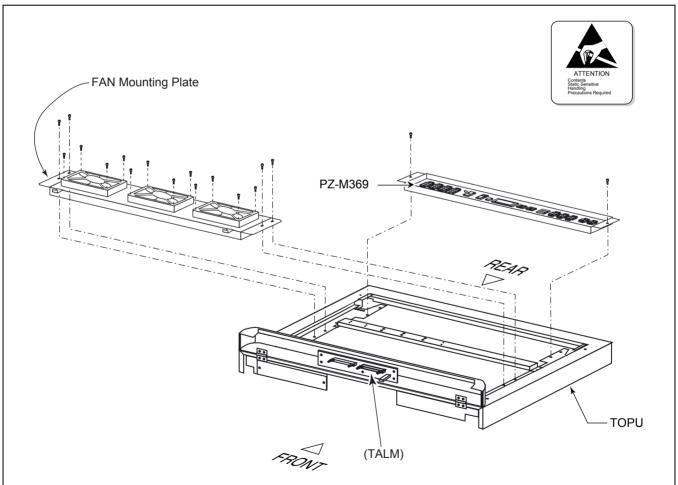
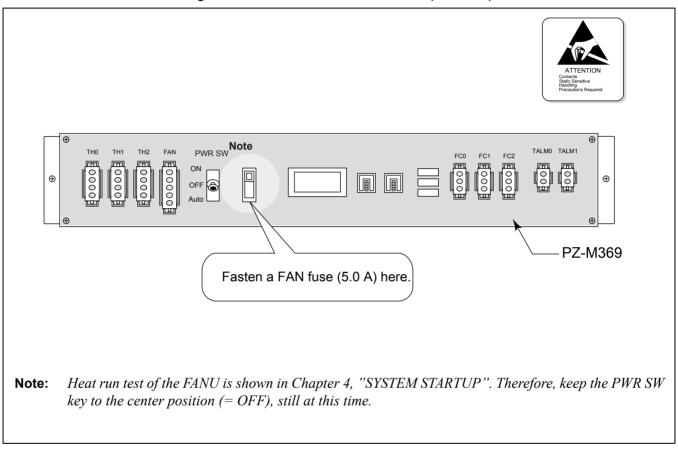


Figure 005-3 Mounting of FANU (on TOPU)

| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 4/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

STEP 4: Fix a FAN fuse (5.0A) onto the PZ-M369.

Figure 005-4 Attachment of FAN Fuse (PZ-M369)



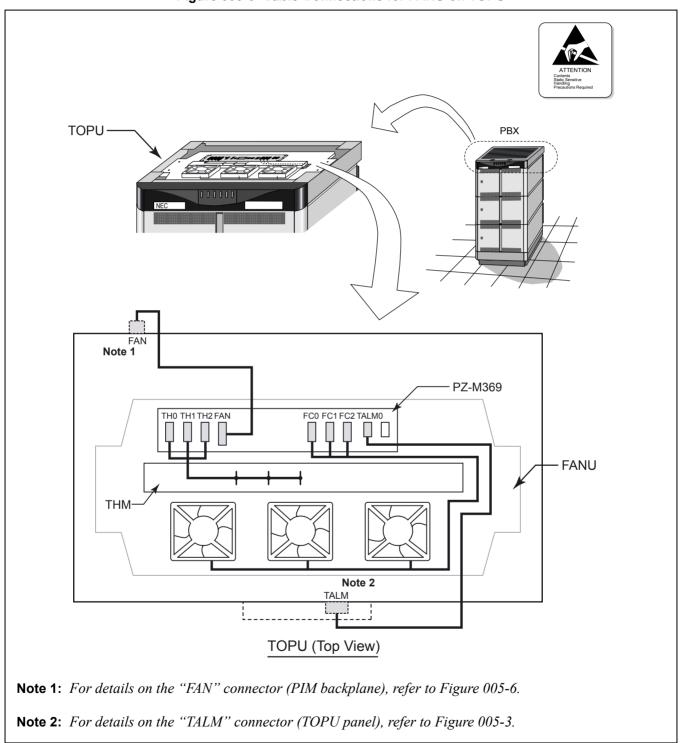
STEP 5: Connect the FAN cables as shown in Figure 005-5 and Figure 005-6.

STEP 6: Lastly, attach the Top Cover onto the TOPU of the cabinet. Then, fasten the four screws (refer to Figure 005-7).

Note: The procedures, STEP 4 through STEP 6, must be performed at each PBX cabinet adopting 1-PIM or 2-PIM configuration.

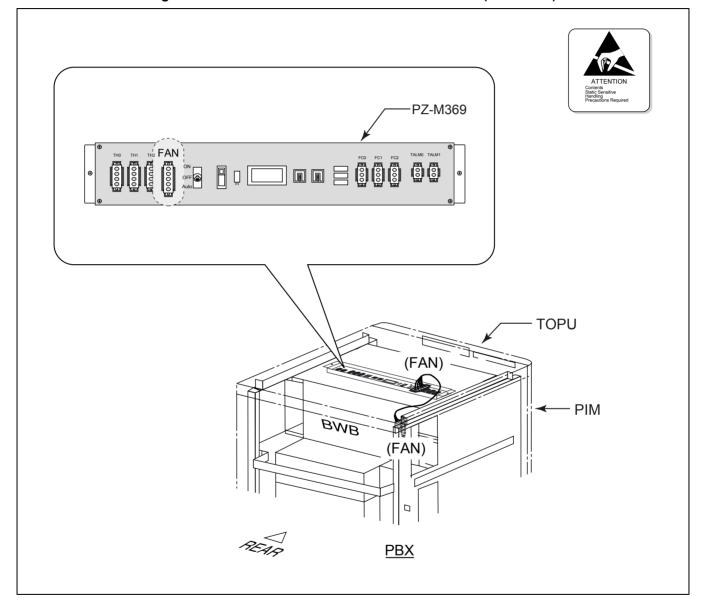
| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 5/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-5 Cable Connections for FANU on TOPU



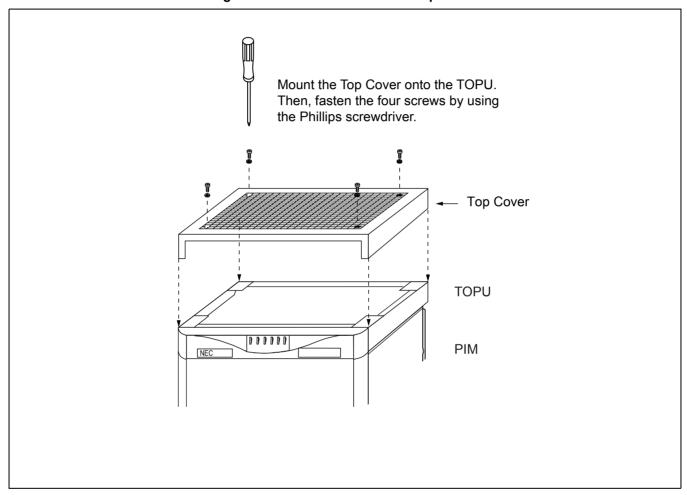
| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 6/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-6 Connection of "FAN" Connector Cable (TOPU-PIM)



| NAP-200-005 | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Sheet 7/18 | |
| Mounting of Units and Modules | |

Figure 005-7 Attachment of the Top Cover



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 8/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

4. PROCEDURE FOR FANU IN THE FAN BOX

When any IMG is configured by 3 or 4 PIMs, the FANU must be accommodated within the FAN BOX in the center of the cabinet. Because the FANU is originally mounted on the TOPU as shown in Figure 005-3, relocate the FANU into the dedicated FAN BOX as per the STEPs below:

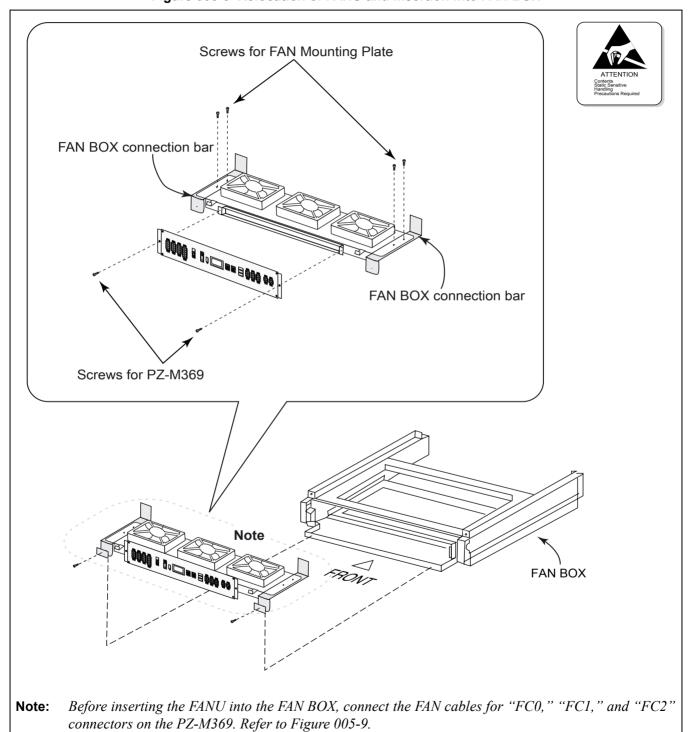
- STEP 1: Referring to Figure 005-3, remove the FANU from the TOPU.
 - Remove the two screws fastening the PZ-M369. Then, lift away the PZ-M369.
 - Remove the four screws fastening the FAN Mounting Plate (tipped with three FANs).
 - Then, lift away the FAN Mounting Plate.

Note: *Retain the removed screws.*

- STEP 2: Fasten the PZ-M369 and FAN Mounting Plate onto the FAN BOX connection bar (refer to Figure 005-8). Use two screws (for PZ-M369) and four screws (for FAN Mounting Plate) retained in STEP 1.
- STEP 3: Connect the FAN cables for "FC0," "FC1" and "FC2" connectors on the PZ-M369. Refer to Figure 005-9.
- STEP 4: Insert the FANU, prepared in STEP 1 through STEP 3, into the FAN BOX. Then, secure the FANU with the two screws (refer to Figure 005-8).

| 1 | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| | NAP-200-005 |
| | |
| | Sheet 9/18 |
| | Mounting of Units and Modules |
| | |

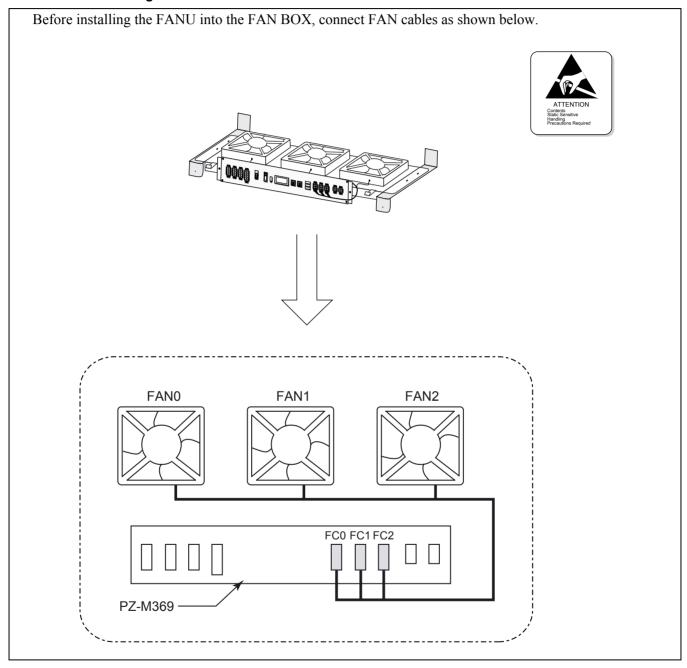
Figure 005-8 Relocation of FANU and Insertion into FAN BOX



CHAPTER 3 Page 62 Issue 2 ND-71548 (E)

| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 10/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-9 FAN Cable Connections for FC0/FC1/FC2 Connectors



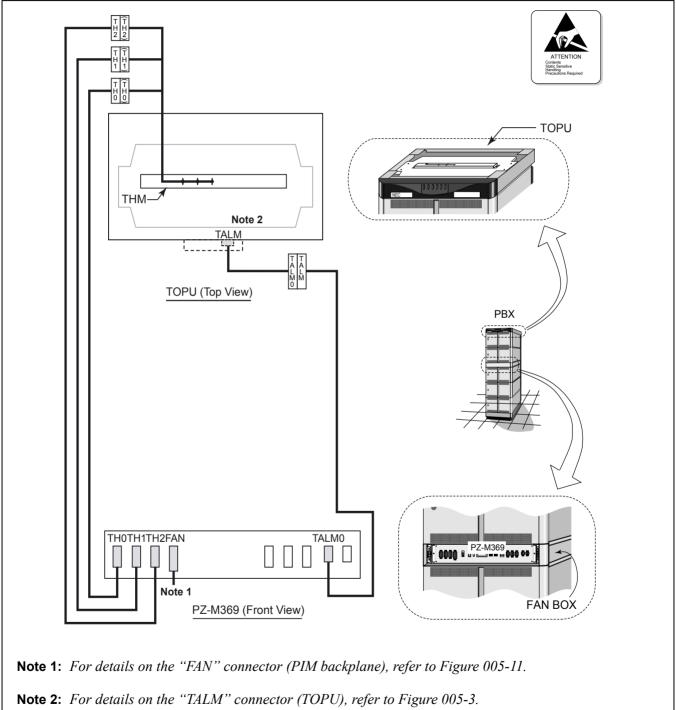
| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 11/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

- STEP 5: Fix a FAN fuse (5.0A) onto the PZ-M369 by referring to Figure 005-4.
- STEP 6: Connect the remaining FAN cables as per Figure 005-10 and Figure 005-11.
- STEP 7: Lastly, attach the Top Cover onto the TOPU of the cabinet. Then, fasten the four screws (refer to Figure 005-7).

Note: The procedures, STEP 1 through STEP 7, must be performed at each PBX cabinet adopting 3-PIM or 4-PIM configurations.

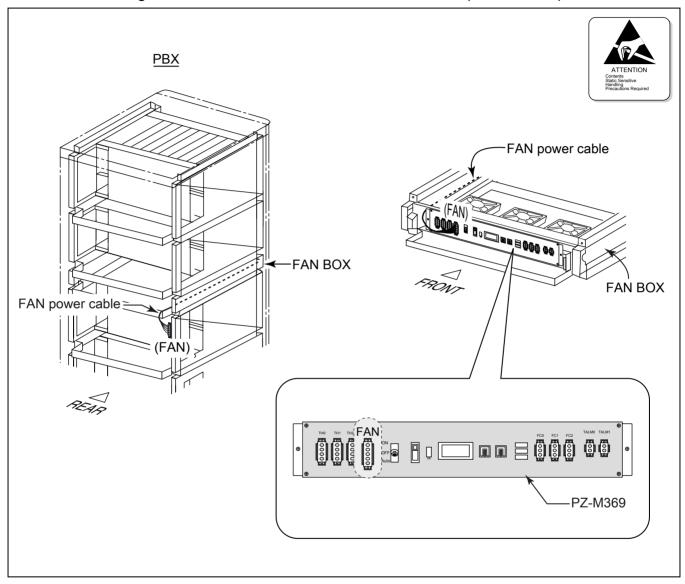
| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 12/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-10 Cable Connections for FANU in FAN BOX



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 13/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

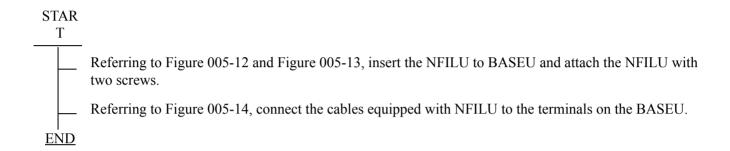
Figure 005-11 Connection of "FAN" Connector Cable (FAN BOX-PIM)



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 14/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

5. ATTACHING THE ADDITIONAL NOISE FILTER UNIT (NFILU) TO THE BASEU

The following flowchart shows the procedure for attaching the Additional Noise Filter Unit (NFILU) to the BASEU of the PBX. This work should be performed when the module stack contains 3 or 4 PIMs.



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 15/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-12 Insertion of NFILU

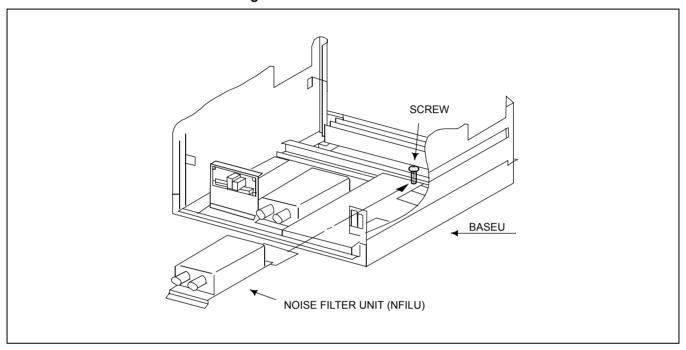
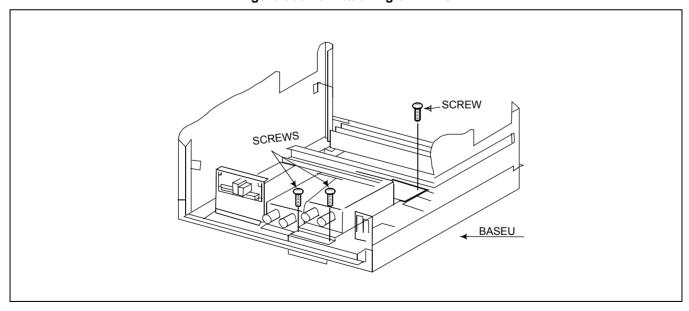
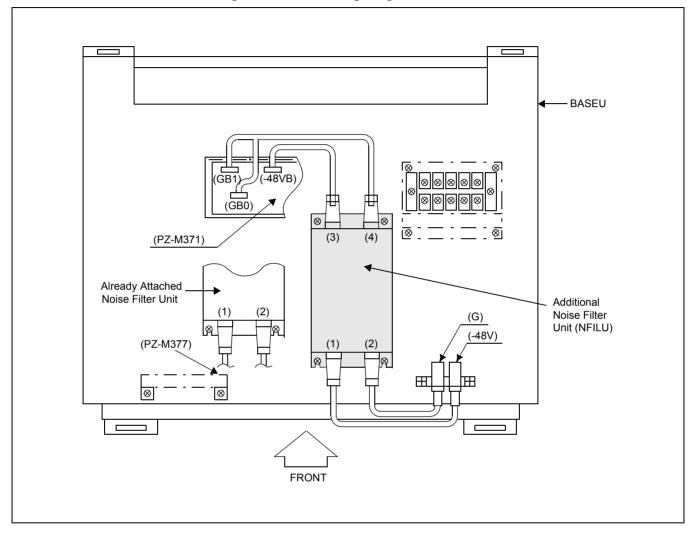


Figure 005-13 Attaching of NFILU



| NAP-200-005 |
|-------------------------------|
| Sheet 16/18 |
| Mounting of Units and Modules |

Figure 005-14 Cabling Diagram of NFILU



| NAP-200-006 |
|---------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/1 |
| Installation of Power Equipment |



This NAP explains the procedures for installing the power equipment.

Note: The Circuit Breaker (NFB) for the Rectifier's DC output must remain OFF.

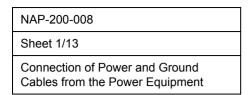
| <u>S1</u> | AKI | |
|-----------|-----|---|
| | | Install the power equipment at the predetermined location using anchor bolts, etc. Install the framework for the batteries to be used for backup. Secure the framework using anchor bolts, etc. |
| | | Check the cabling at the primary and secondary sides of the power equipment, and the cabling to the batteries |
| | | Confirm that the specifications of the customer-installed AC PDB (NFB capacity, voltage, phase, etc.) conform to the specifications of the Rectifier. |
| • | | Confirm that the proper communication ground is available. |
| | | Connect the input power cable and grounding cable to the rectifier. |
| | | Supply electrolyte to each battery as per the specifications of the battery. |
| | | Charge the batteries after verifying that the rectifier is operating normally. |
| Eì | ND | |

| NAP-200-007 |
|-------------------------|
| Sheet 1/1 |
| Installation of the MDF |



This NAP explains the procedures for installing the MDF.

| START | |
|-------|---|
| | Install the MDF at the predetermined location on the floor or wall. Be sure to check the quantity of accessory items such as arresters, block terminals, etc. |
| | Install the MDF, taking into consideration the locations of lead-in holes for Local Cable, C.O. lines, Ticklines, and Cable Running Routes. |
| | MDF Line Protector Ground must be separated from the Communication Ground connected to the rectifier. |
| END | |





This NAP explains the following work items.

- Connection of Power and Ground Cables
- Connection of DC-DC Converter for Telephone sets equipped with Message Waiting Lamps
- End Jointing of Power and Ground Cables
- Branching of Power Cables

1. CONNECTION OF THE POWER AND GROUND CABLES

CAUTION: Grounding circuit continuity is vital for safe operation of telecommunication equipment. Never operate telecommunication equipment with grounding conductor disconnected.

| \underline{START} | | | |
|---------------------|--|----------|--|
| | Cable Running | | Run the power and ground cables per Figure 008-1 and Figure 008-3. |
| | Running of power and ground cables to the — Power Receiving Terminals in the BASEU | | An example of cable running on a free access or computer floor is shown in Figure 008-1. |
| | Confirming that the Circuit Breaker (NFB) of t | the Rect | ifier is OFF. |
| | Connection of the power and ground cables | | Connect the power and ground cables to the Power Receiving Terminals on the BASEU per Figure 008-3. |
| | | | Connect the power and ground cables to the output terminals of the Rectifier. |
| | Check after cable connections | | Using a continuity tester, confirm that the -48 V power cable is not shorting to the G power cable or FE ground cable. |
| END | | | |

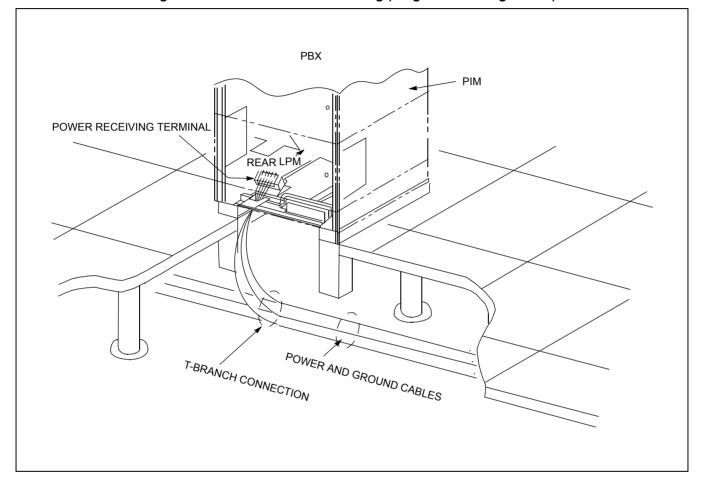
NAP-200-008

Sheet 2/13

Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment



Figure 008-1 Detail of Cable Running (Single IMG Configuration)



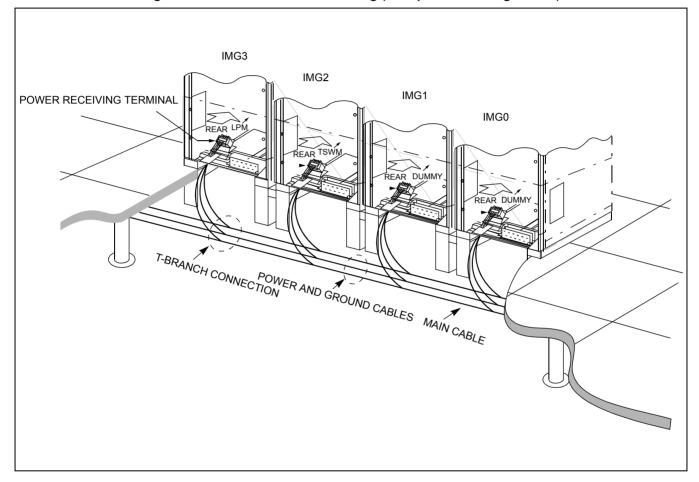
NAP-200-008

Sheet 3/13

Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment



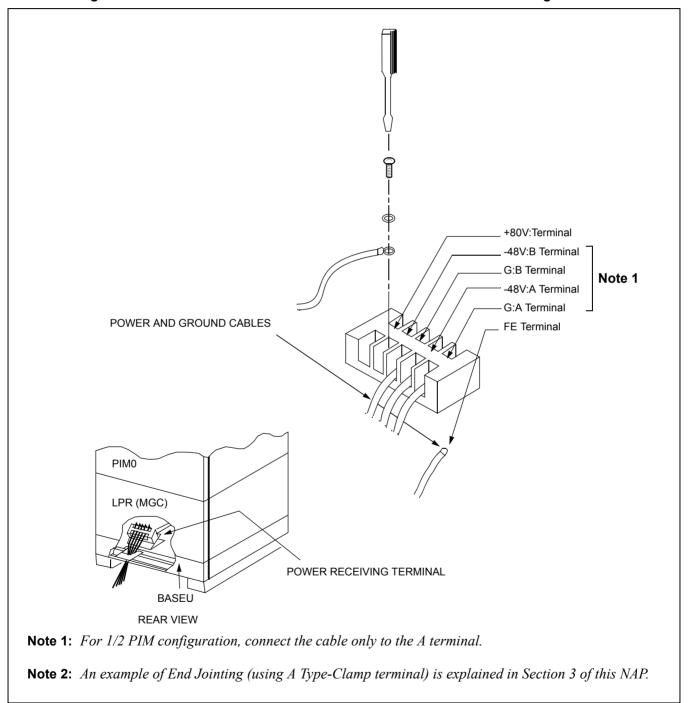
Figure 008-2 Detail of Cable Running (Multiple IMG Configuration)



NAP-200-008
Sheet 4/13
Connection of Power and Ground
Cables from the Power Equipment



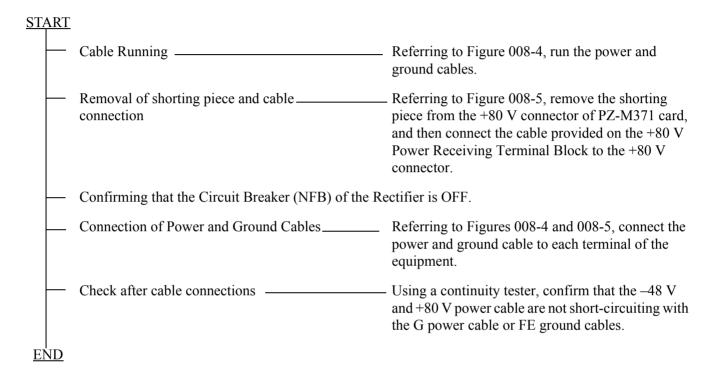
Figure 008-3 Connection of Power and Ground Cables to Power Receiving Terminal



ND-71548 (E)

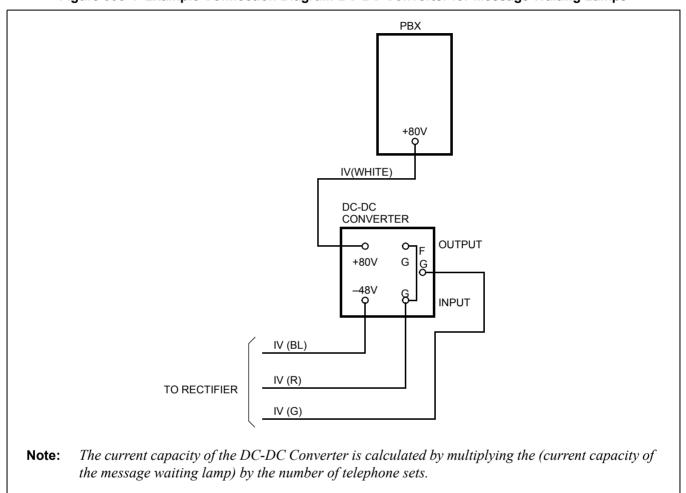
| NAP-200-008 |
|--|
| Sheet 5/13 |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment |

2. CONNECTION OF DC-DC CONVERTER FOR TELEPHONE SETS EQUIPPED WITH MESSAGE WAITING LAMPS



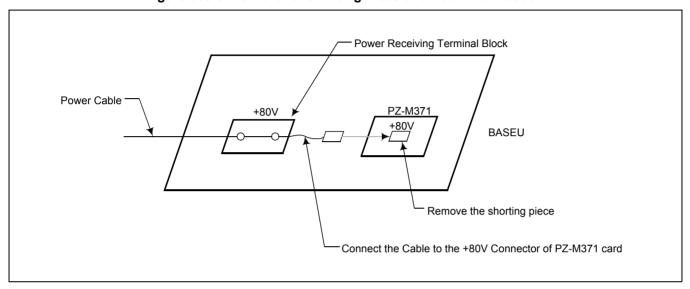
| NAP-200-008 |
|---|
| Sheet 6/13 |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment |

Figure 008-4 Example Connection Diagram-DC-DC Converter for Message Waiting Lamps



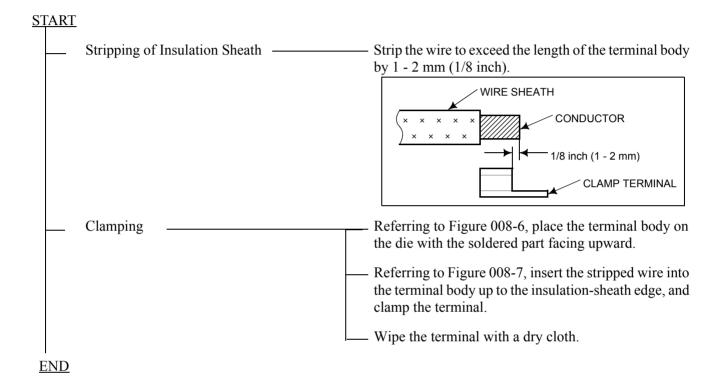
| NAP-200-008 |
|---|
| Sheet 7/13 |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment |

Figure 008-5 Removal of Shorting Piece and Cable Connection



| NAP-200-008 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 8/13 | |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment | |

3. END JOINTING OF POWER AND GROUND CABLES



| NAP-200-008 |
|--|
| Sheet 9/13 |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment |

Figure 008-6 Placing the Clamp Terminal on the Die

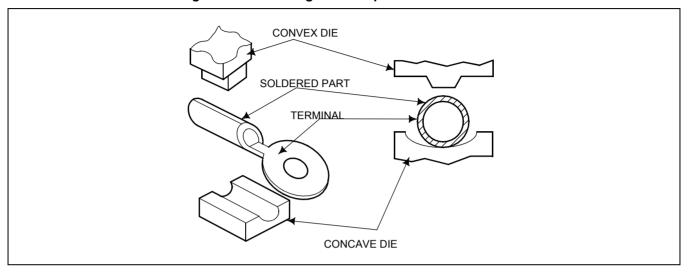
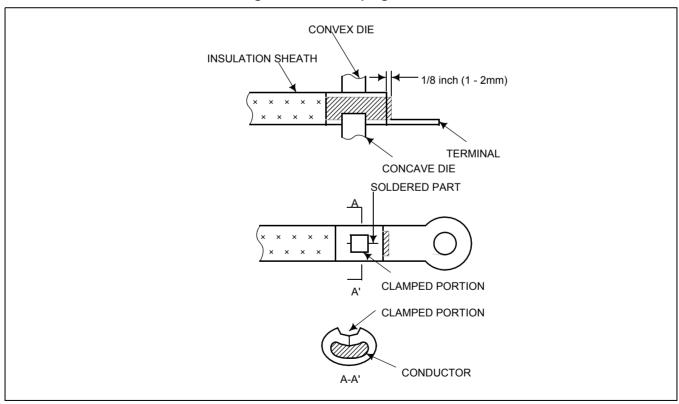


Figure 008-7 Clamping Method



| NAP-200-008 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 10/13 | |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment | |

4. BRANCHING OF POWER CABLES

| START | | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | Stripping Main and Branch Cable | Referring to Figure 008-8, strip insulation coating with an electrician's knife. Avoid damage to the conductor during the stripping process. |
| | Inserting of Cables into Terminal | Insert the stripped main wire and branch wire into the terminal as shown in Figure 008-9. |
| | Clamping for Branch Jointing | Place T-Type terminal on the die of the clamping tool, T-20 - T-44 terminals should be placed on the center of the die. T-60 - T-365 terminals should be placed on the die in such a way that the terminal will be pressed on the part marked with the roulette. NO ROULLETTE T-20-T-44 3 ROULLETTES T-154-T-365 Proceed with the operation of the clamping tool referring to Figure 008-10. Clean the terminal with a dry cloth. |
| | Taping and Covering | Referring to Figures 008-11 and 008-12, put an installation cover over the clamped portion, after taping with installation tape. |
| END | | |

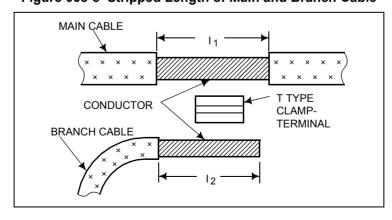
| NAP-200-008 |
|--|
| Sheet 11/13 |
| Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment |

Table 008-1 Stripped Length

| APPLICABLE TERMINAL | STRIPPED MAIN-WIRE LENGTH I ¹ [inch (mm)] | STRIPPED MAIN-WIRE LENGTH I ² [inch (mm)] |
|---------------------|--|--|
| T-20 | Approx. 1.2 (28) | Approx. 1.0 (24) |
| T-26 | 1.3 (32) | 1.2 (28) |
| T-44 | 1.5 (37) | 1.3 (33) |
| T-60 | 1.6 (40) | 1.5 (36) |
| T-76 | 1.7 (42) | 1.6 (39) |
| T-98 | 1.8 (44) | 1.7 (41) |
| T-122 | 1.7–1.9 (43–46) | 1.6–1.7 (40–43) |
| T-154 | 2.0 (49) | 1.9 (46) |
| T-190 | 2.3 (57) | 2.2 (54) |
| T-240 | 2.5 (63) | 2.4 (60) |
| T-288 | 2.8 (69) | 2.6 (66) |
| T-365 | 3.0 (75) | 2.9 (72) |

T-98
Sum of the cross sections of the main and branching, or the main and extension cables.
Type of clamp terminal (T type)

Figure 008-8 Stripped Length of Main and Branch Cable



NAP-200-008

Sheet 12/13

Connection of Power and Ground
Cables from the Power Equipment

Figure 008-9 Inserting of Cables into Terminal

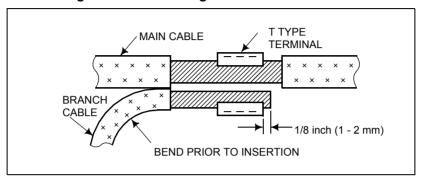
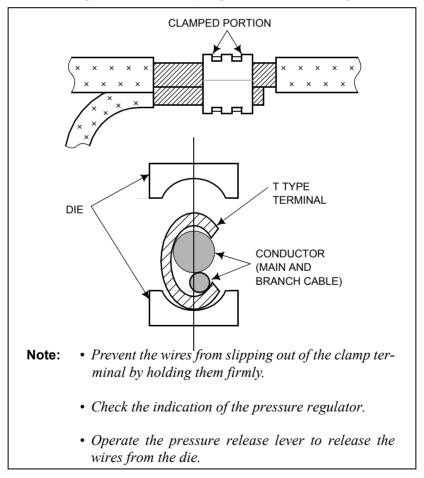


Figure 008-10 Clamping for Branch Jointing



NAP-200-008

Sheet 13/13

Connection of Power and Ground Cables from the Power Equipment

Figure 008-11 Taping

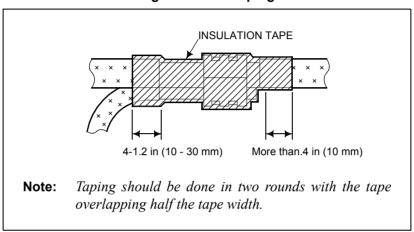
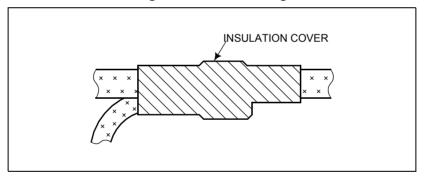


Figure 008-12 Covering



NAP-200-009 Sheet 1/13

Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



This NAP explains the following work items:

- Extraction of Mounted Circuit Cards
- Mounting of Circuit Cards
- Setting of Switch Positions on Circuit Cards
- Installation of CPR

1. PRECAUTIONS

1.1. Protection Against Static Electricity

When setting switches on circuit cards, use a Portable Field Service Grounding Kit in order to prevent damage to static-sensitive components.

Example: 3M Model 8012, consists of:

- 2 × 2 VELOSTAT ® Work Mat
- 15 ft. (4.5 m) Ground Cord
- CHARGE-GUARD® Wrist Strap with alligator clip

Before handling any circuit cards, first spread out the work mat, then connect the ground cord to the frame or other ground source.

If a CHARGE-GUARD wrist strap is to be used, connect the wrist strap to the frame or other ground using the provided cable.

1.2. Handling Circuit Cards

Whenever possible, do not handle circuit cards with bare hands.

The only portion of the card that can be touched is its edge. Do not touch the surface or the mounted components. Doing so may damage the card.

Handle circuit cards carefully. Never bang or drop them.

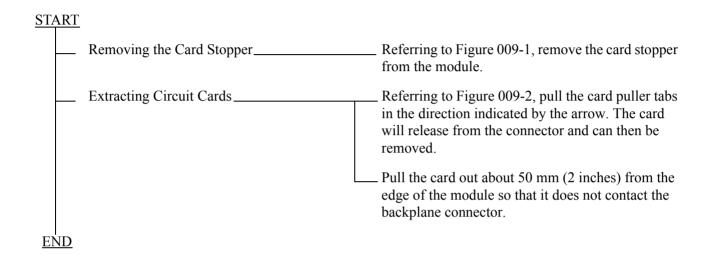
1.3. Mounting or Removing Circuit Cards when the System Is in Operation

Never mount or remove a circuit card without first setting its MBR and/or MB switch to the UP position.

| NAP-200-009 |
|---|
| Sheet 2/13 |
| Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards |



2. EXTRACTION OF MOUNTED CIRCUIT CARDS



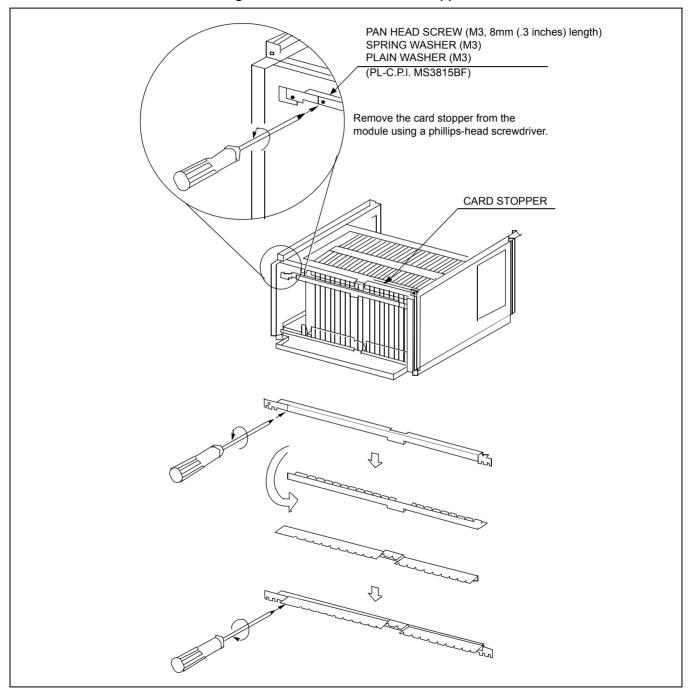
NAP-200-009

Sheet 3/13

Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



Figure 009-1 Removal of Card Stopper



NAP-200-009

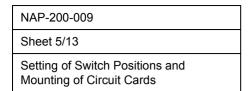
Sheet 4/13

Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



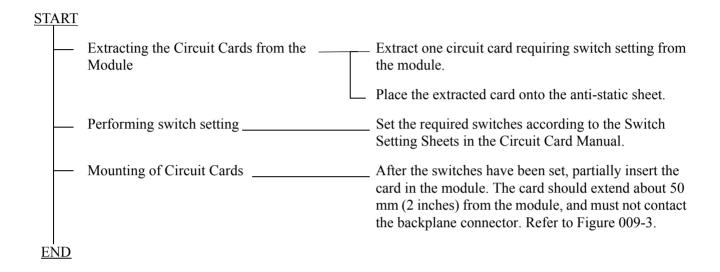
3. MOUNTING OF CIRCUIT CARDS

| START | | |
|--------------|--|--|
| | Unpacking the Circuit Cards | Unpack each circuit card and remove it from its polyethylene bag. |
| | Cleaning the connector portion of the Circuit Cards | Wipe the connector portion clean using a soft cloth moistened with pure trichloroethylene or methanol (medical alcohol). Make sure that no lint or dust remains on the connector after cleaning. |
| | | Circuit cards which are already mounted should be extracted and cleaned as per the above instructions. |
| | Confirming the mounting positions of the Circuit Cards | Confirm the mounting position of each circuit card by referring to the Module Face Layout. |
| | | Confirm that the color code of the card puller tab coincides with that of the card mounting slot. |
| | | Confirm the Slot No. on the Module. Slot numbers are indicated at the bottom of each module, and range from 00 to 23. |
| | Inserting the cards into the Module | Partially insert the circuit card into the module, making sure that it is correctly aligned at the top and bottom. The card should extend about two inches from the module, and must not contact the backplane connector (see Figure 009-3). |
| END | | |





4. SETTING OF SWITCH POSITIONS ON CIRCUIT CARDS



NAP-200-009

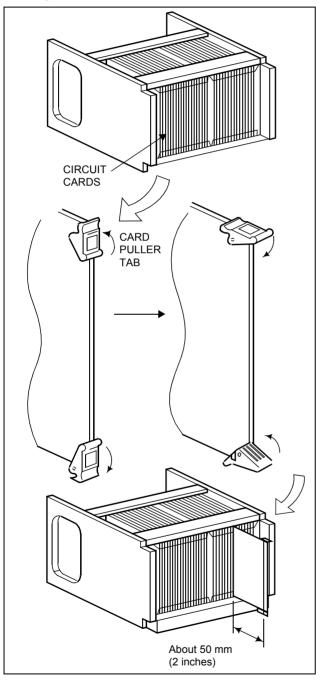
Sheet 6/13

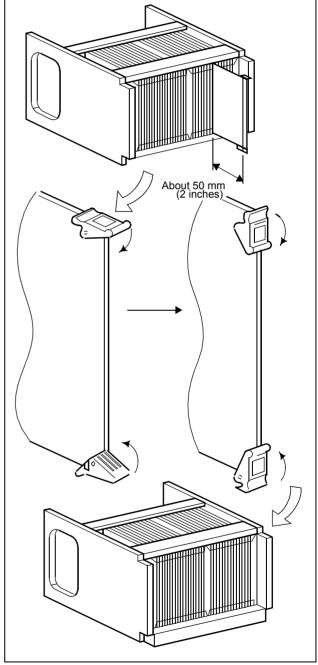
Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



Figure 009-2 Extraction of Circuit Cards

Figure 009-3 Circuit Card Mounting (Partial Insertion)





NAP-200-009

Sheet 7/13

Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards

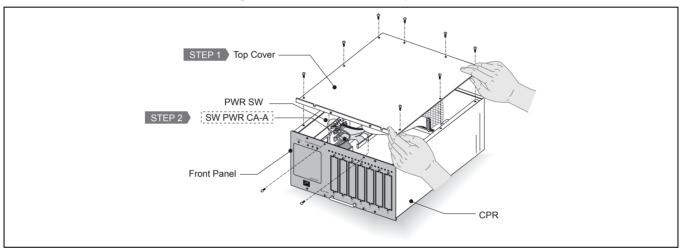


5. INSTALLATION OF CPR

This section explains how to install the CPR into the LPM (MGC). Perform the following procedure for each CPR.

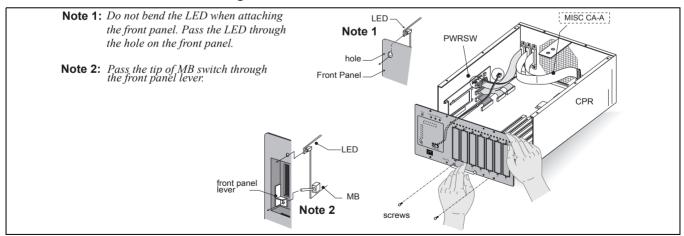
- STEP 1: Remove the eight screws from the top cover and the two screws from the front panel, then lift away the top cover.
- STEP 2: Disconnect the SW PWR CA-A from PWR SW connector.

Figure 009-4 Removal of Top Cover



STEP 3: Remove the two screws from the front panel, then detach the front panel.

Figure 009-5 Removal of Front Panel

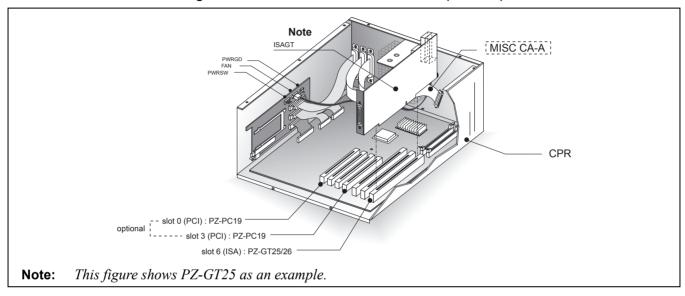


NAP-200-009
Sheet 8/13
Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



STEP 4: Insert the ISAGT (PZ-GT25/26) card into slot 6 as shown below.

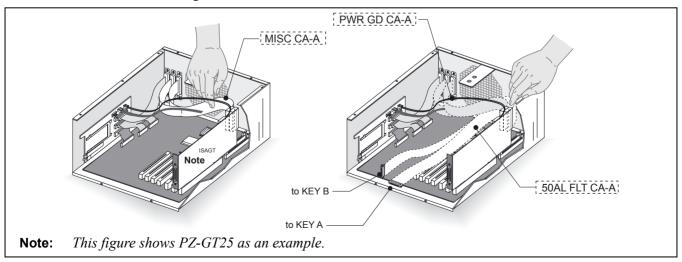
Figure 009-6 Insertion of the ISAGT card (in slot 6)



STEP 5: Connect the following cables to the connectors on the inserted ISAGT card. For more information, refer to Figure 9-15.

- MISC CA-A: CONN (upper connector on the ISAGT)
- 50AL FLT CA-A: CONN (lower connector on the ISAGT)
- PWR GD CA-A: PWRGD (PZ-IO31) <=> PWG (ISAGT)

Figure 009-7 Cable Connections to the ISAGT card



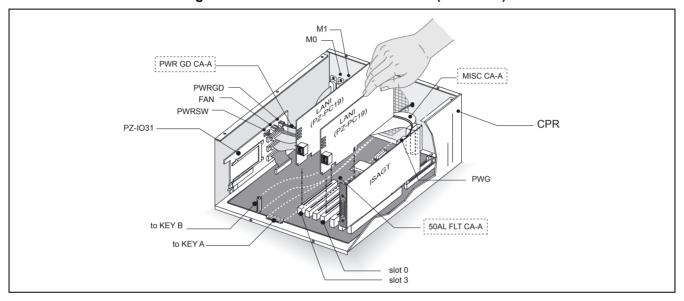
NAP-200-009
Sheet 9/13
Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards



STEP 6: Insert the optional LANI card(s) when FCCS is used via LAN.

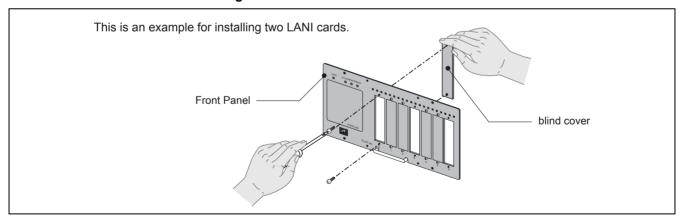
Note: FCCS stands for Fusion Call Control Signaling.

Figure 009-8 Insertion of the LANI card (in slot 0/3)



STEP 7: Remove the blind covers of the slots in which ISAGT/LANI card to be used.

Figure 009-9 Removal of Blind Covers



NAP-200-009
Sheet 10/13
Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards

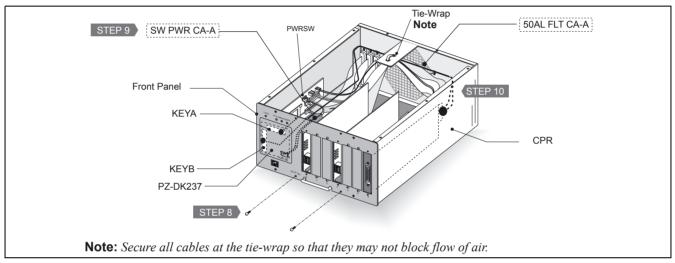


STEP 8: Attach the Front Panel again by fastening the removed two screws at the lower side of the front panel.

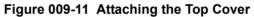
STEP 9: Connect SW PWR CA-A cable again.

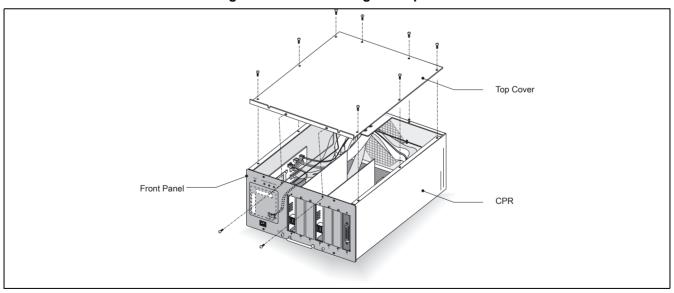
STEP 10: Connect 50AL FLT CA-A to KEYA and KEYB connectors on PZ-DK237.

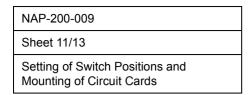
Figure 009-10 Cable Connections to the ISAGT card



STEP 11: Attach the top cover again by using the removed ten screws.



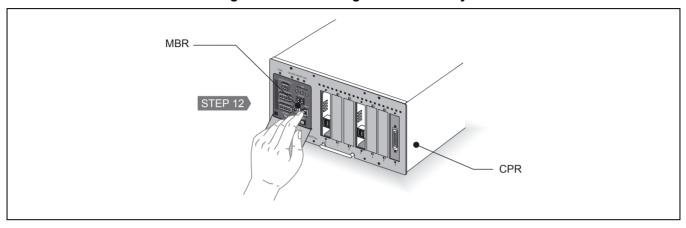






STEP 12: Turn ON the MBR key on the DSP of the CPR.

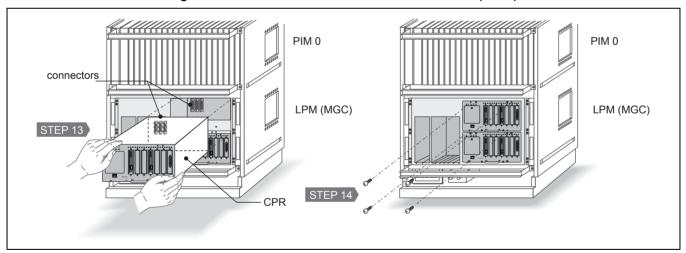
Figure 009-12 Turning ON the MBR key



STEP 13: Insert the CPR into the LPM so that three connectors may be firmly plugged into the connectors on the backplane.

STEP 14: Fasten the CPR to the LPM (MGC) using the four screws

Figure 009-13 Accommodation of CPR into LPM (MGC)



| NAP-200-009 |
|---|
| Sheet 12/13 |
| Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards |



Table 009-1 ISAGT and LANI Mounting Slots

| Circuit Card | Slot No. | Bus Type | Reference |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|---|
| ISAGT (PZ-GT25/26) Note1 | 6 | ISA | Required |
| LANI (PZ-PC19) | 0 | PCI | Optional (used for FCCS Link Note2) |
| LANI (PZ-PC19) | 3 | PCI | Optional (used for FCCS Link <dual>)</dual> |

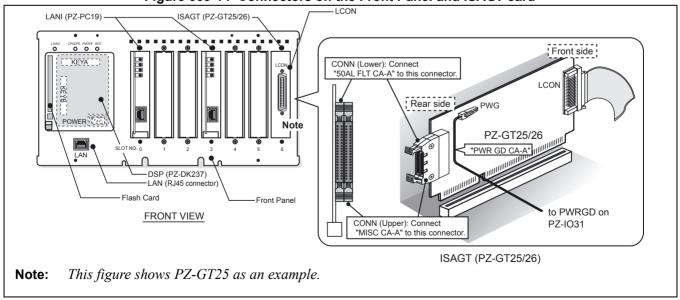
Note 1: PZ-GT25 is for Single IMG, PZ-GT26 is for Multiple IMG.

Note 2: FCCS stands for Fusion Call Control Signaling.

Table 009-2 Cable Connections to the ISAGT card

| No. | CABLE NAME | FROM | то | Reference |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 50AL FLT CA-A KEYA/KEYB | | CONN (lower) | KEY A and KEY B are on PZ-DK237. | |
| 2 | MISC CA-A | M0/M1 | CONN (upper) | |
| 3 | PWR GD CA-A | PWRGD | PWRG | PWRGD is on PZ-IO31 card. |

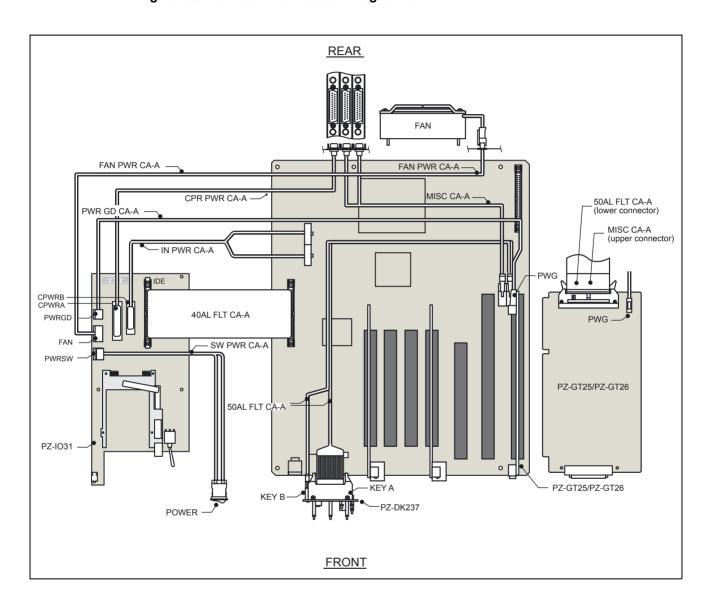
Figure 009-14 Connectors on the Front Panel and ISAGT card



CHAPTER 3 Page 96 Issue 2 NAP-200-009
Sheet 13/13
Setting of Switch Positions and Mounting of Circuit Cards

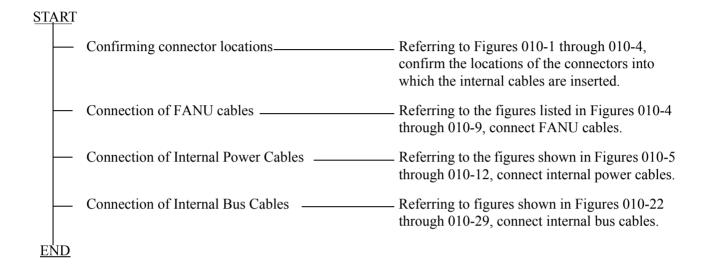


Figure 009-15 Cable Connection Diagram for CPR



| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 1/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

This NAP explains how to run the following internal cables between Modules.



| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 2/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Since cable connections vary depending on the system configuration, which includes how many Port Interface Modules (PIMs) are accommodated in the system or whether redundancy is taken into account as to the CPU. Before starting cable connections, find your system in "Quick Reference Table." When you find your system in the table, open the related pages, on which necessary information is provided, and then set about the cable connections.

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Single IMG Configuration | | | | | | |
| IMG TOPU PIM3 PIM2 FANU | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-5 ~ 010-12 | 010-2 ~ 010-5 | | |
| PIM1 PIM0 LPM BASEU | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-22 ~ 010-29 | 010-15 ~ 010-18 | | |
| Multiple IMG Configuration | | | | | | |
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 | | |
| IMG0 | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-14 | 010-7 | | |
| PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 | | |
| PIM2 FANU | | IMG1 | 010-31 | 010-20 | | |
| PIM1 IMG1 TOPU PIM0 PIM0 | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 | | |
| LPM TSWM | | | 011-2 | 011-2 | | |
| 5-PIM System | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 | | |
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 011-13 | 010-6 | | |
| IMG0 | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-15 | 010-8 | | |
| PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 | | |
| PIM2 IMG1 FANU TOPU | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-32 | 010-21 | | |
| PIM1 PIM1 | Inton Enomo Dua Calala | D. (CO. D. (C.) | 011-1 | 011-1 | | |
| PIMO PIMO LPM TSWM | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-2 | 011-2 | | |
| BASEU BASEU 6-PIM System | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 | | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Sheet 3/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | |

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table (Continued)

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| IMG0 | | IMG1 | 010-16 | 010-9 |
| PIM3 IMG1 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM2 PIM2 | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-33 | 010-22 |
| PIM1 PIM1 PIM0 PIM0 | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IWIGO-IWIGT | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| #ASEU BASEU 7-PIM System | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| IMG0 IMG1 | rowei Caule | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| PIM3 PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM2 PIM2 FANU FANU | internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM1 PIM1 | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM | | IWIGO-IWIGT | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 8-PIM System | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| IMG0 IMG1 | | IMG2 | 010-18 | 010-11 |
| PIM3 PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM2 PIM2 FANU FANU | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM1 PIM1 IMG2 | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO LPM TSWM DUMMY | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 9-PIM System | | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-3 | 011-3 |
| | Inter-Frame | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |

| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 4/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table (Continued)

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | | IMG2 | 010-19 | 010-12 |
| IMG0 IMG1 | | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM3 PIM3 PIM2 PIM2 IMG3 | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM2 PIM2 IMG2 FANU FANU TOPU PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG2 | 010-35 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IIVIOU-IIVIOI | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 10-PIM System | | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-4 | 011-4 |
| | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| 1100 | | IMG2 | 010-20 | 010-13 |
| IMG0 IMG1 TOPU TOPU PIM3 PIM3 IMG2 TOPU | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 | | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| FANU FANU FANU PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG2 | 010-36 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 11-PIM System | | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-5 | 011-5 |
| | Inter-Frame | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |

| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 5/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table (Continued)

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| | | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | | IMG2 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| IMG0 IMG1 IMG2 TOPU TOPU TOPU PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 | | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG2 | 010-37 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO LPM TSWM DUMMY | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| BASEU BASEU BASEU 12-PIM System | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IIVIGU-IIVIG1 | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| · | | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-6 | 011-6 |
| | Inter-Frame | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | Power Cable | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | | IMG2 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| | | IMG3 | 010-18 | 010-11 |
| IMG0 IMG1 IMG2 | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 | | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 FANU FANU FANU FANU PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG2 | 010-37 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 13-PIM System | inter-traine bus Cable | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-6 | 011-6 |
| | | IMG1-IMG3 | 011-7 | 011-7 |
| | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | | IMG0-IMG3 | 011-13 | 011-13 |

| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 6/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table (Continued)

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| | | IMG0 | 011-13 | 010-6 |
| | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | rower Cable | IMG2 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| | | IMG3 | 010-19 | 010-12 |
| 11400 11404 11400 | | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| IMG0 IMG1 IMG2 TOPU TOPU PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 IMG3 | Internal Cable | IMG2 | 010-37 | - |
| PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG3 | 010-35 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU 14-PIM System | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IIVIOU-IIVIOI | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 14-1 IW Oystern | Thier-Frame Bus Cable | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-6 | 011-6 |
| | | IMG1-IMG3 | 011-8 | 011-8 |
| | Inter France | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | Thain Bus Cuote | IMG0-IMG3 | 011-13 | 011-13 |
| | | IMG0 | 011-13 | 010-6 |
| | Power Cable | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | rowel Cable | IMG2 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| | | IMG3 | 010-20 | 010-13 |
| | Internal Cable | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| IMG0 IMG1 IMG2 TOPU TOPU TOPU PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 IMG3 | | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 | Internal Caule | IMG2 | 010-37 | - |
| FANU FANU FANU FANU PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG3 | 010-36 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| 15-PIM System | Thier-Frame Bus Cable | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-6 | 011-6 |
| | | IMG1-IMG3 | 011-9 | 011-9 |
| | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | Thain Bab Caole | IMG0-IMG3 | 011-13 | 011-13 |

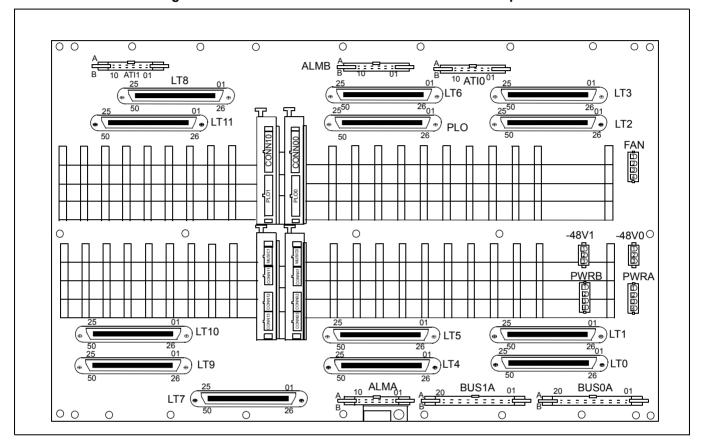
| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 7/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Table 010-1 Quick Reference Table (Continued)

| SYSTEM TYPE | KIND OF CABLE | FRAME NAME | FIGURE | TABLE |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------|--------|--------|
| | D (11) | IMG0 | 010-13 | 010-6 |
| | | IMG1 | 010-17 | 010-10 |
| | Power Cable | IMG2 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| | | IMG3 | 010-21 | 010-14 |
| | | IMG0 | 010-30 | 010-19 |
| IMG0 IMG1 IMG2 IMG3 TOPU TOPU TOPII TOPII PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 PIM3 | Internal Cable | IMG1 | 010-34 | 010-23 |
| PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 PIM2 | internal Cable | IMG2 | 010-37 | - |
| PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 PIM1 | | IMG3 | 010-37 | - |
| PIMO PIMO PIMO PIMO | | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-1 | 011-1 |
| LPM TSWM DUMMY DUMMY BASEU BASEU BASEU BASEU 16-PIM System | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | INIGO-INIG1 | 011-2 | 011-2 |
| To-r IIVI System | Inter-Frame Bus Cable | IMG1-IMG2 | 011-6 | 011-6 |
| | | IMG1-IMG3 | 011-10 | 011-10 |
| | I to E | IMG0-IMG1 | 011-11 | 011-11 |
| | Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable | IMG0-IMG2 | 011-12 | 011-12 |
| | Thurm Bus Cuoic | IMG0-IMG3 | 011-13 | 011-13 |

| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 8/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Figure 010-1 Locations of Connectors on the PIM Backplane



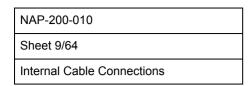
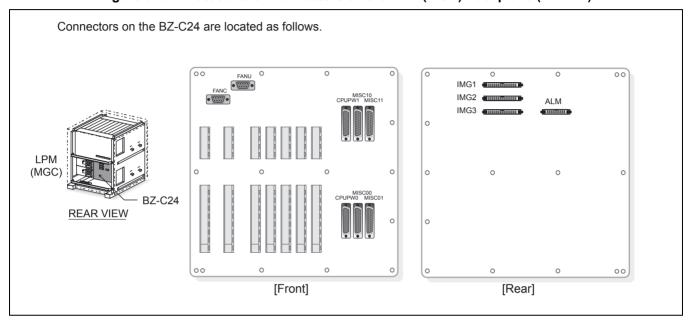
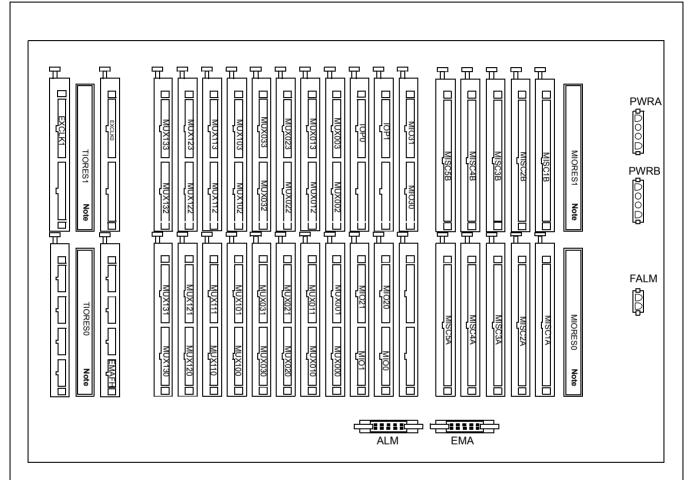


Figure 010-2 Locations of Connectors on the LPM (MGC) Backplane (BZ-C24)



| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 10/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

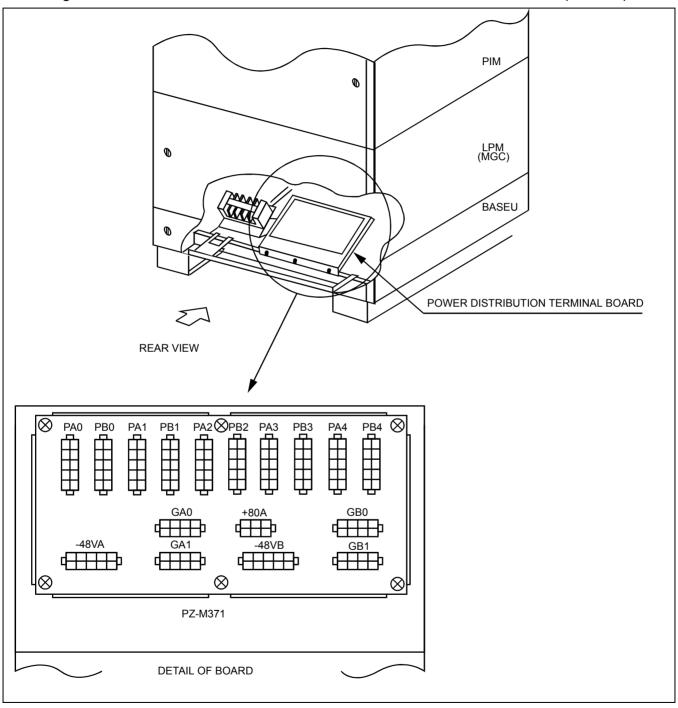
Figure 010-3 Location of Connectors on the TSWM Backplane (Multiple IMG Configuration)



Note: Terminal Resistors (PZ-M497) are to be fastened onto these connectors.(MIORES1 and TIORES1 are for dual configuration)

| NAP-200-010 |
|----------------------------|
| Sheet 11/64 |
| Internal Cable Connections |

Figure 010-4 Locations of Connectors on the Power Distribution Terminal Board (PZ-M371)

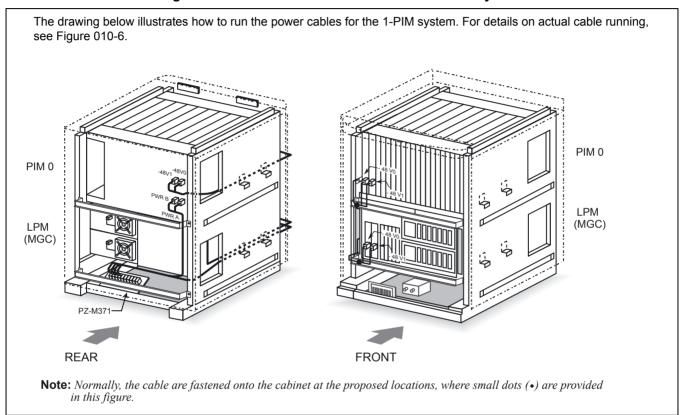


| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 12/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the power cables, referring to Figure 010-6. Then, fasten the cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

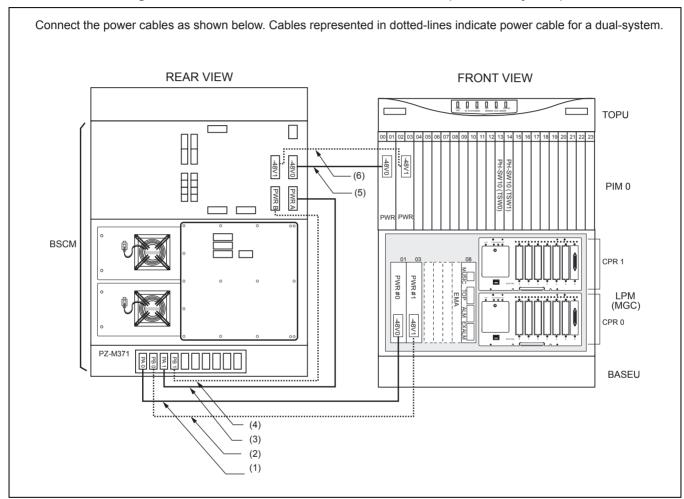
Figure 010-5 Power Cable Connections for 1-PIM System



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 13/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-6 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 1-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 14/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-2 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 1-PIM System)

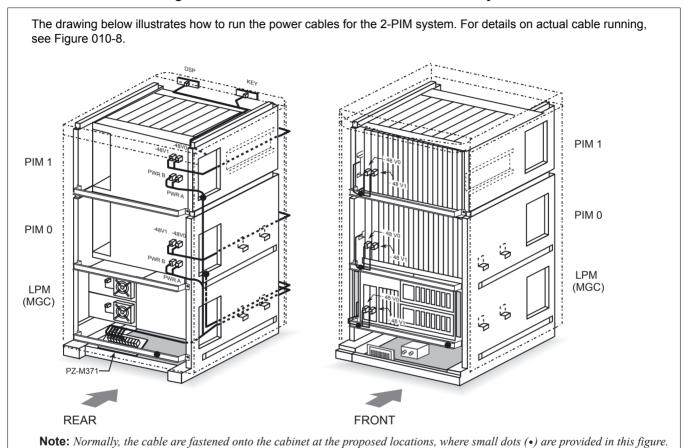
| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | PIM0 | -48V0 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 6 | PIM0 | -48V1 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 15/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the power cables, referring to Figure 010-8. Then, fasten the cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

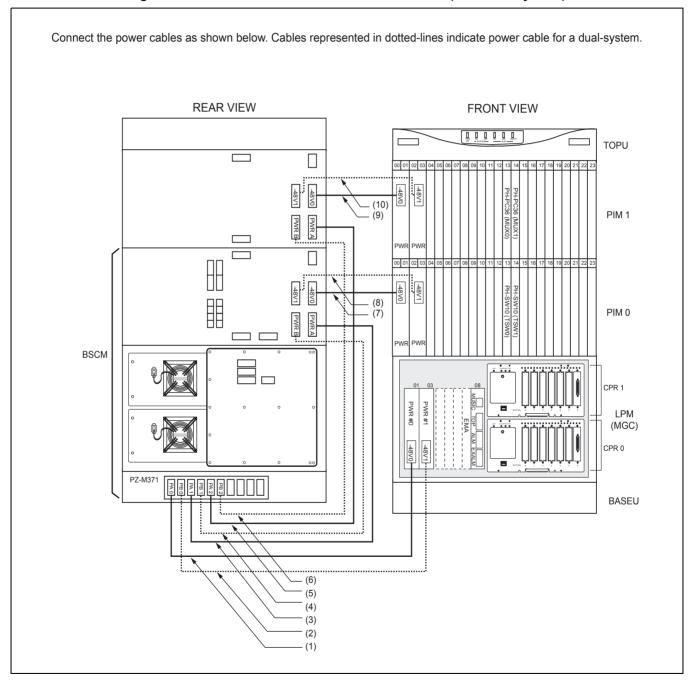
Figure 010-7 Power Cable Connections for 2-PIM System



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 16/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-8 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 2-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 17/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-3 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 2-PIM System)

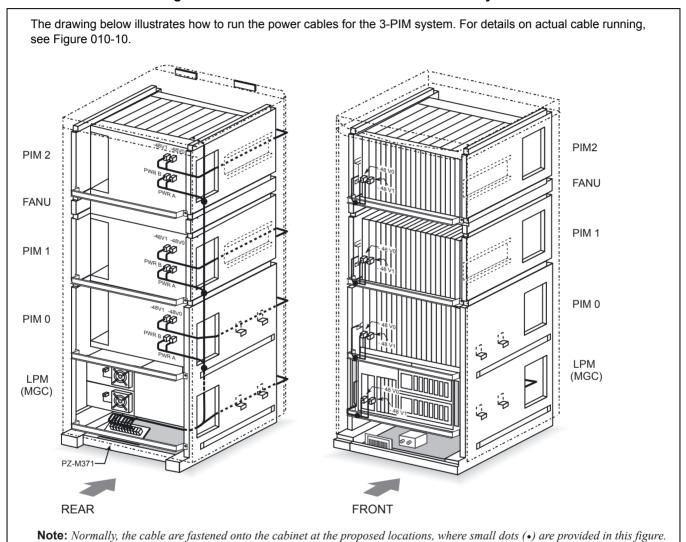
| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | PIM0 | -48V0 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 8 | PIM0 | -48V1 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 9 | PIM1 | -48V0 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM1 | -48V1 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 18/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the power cables, referring to Figure 010-10. Then, fasten the cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

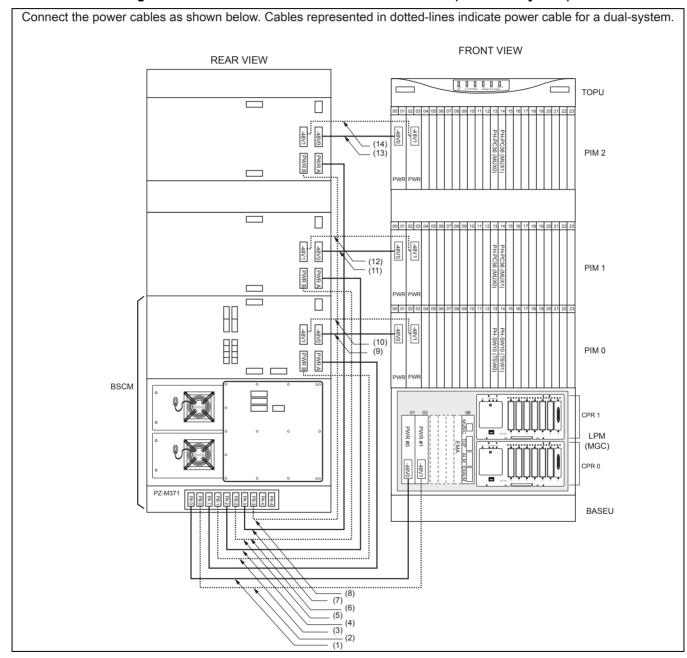
Figure 010-9 Power Cable Connections for 3-PIM System



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 19/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-10 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 3-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 20/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-4 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 3-PIM System)

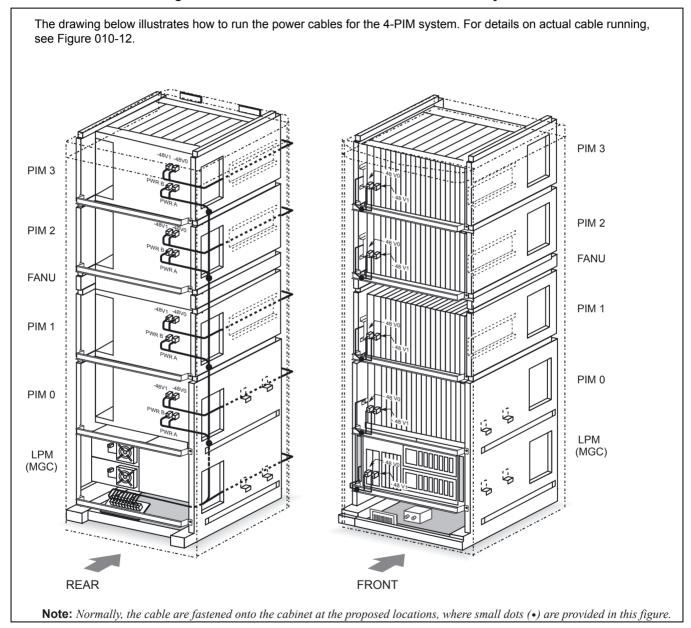
| | FROM TO | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 9 | PIM0 | -48V0 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM0 | -48V1 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 11 | PIM1 | -48V0 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM1 | -48V1 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM2 | -48V0 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM2 | -48V1 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 21/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the power cables, referring to Figure 010-12. Then, fasten the cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

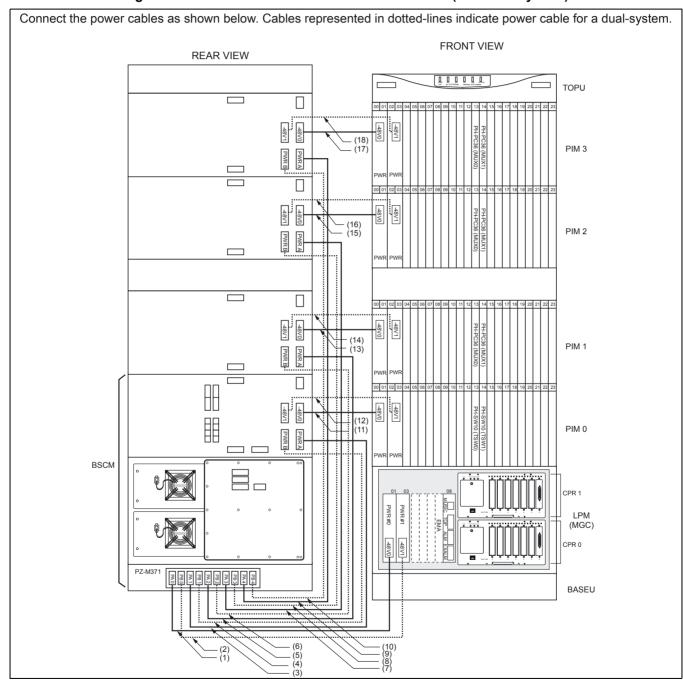
Figure 010-11 Power Cable Connections for 4-PIM System



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 22/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-12 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 4-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 23/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-5 Details on Power Cable Connections (for 4-PIM System)

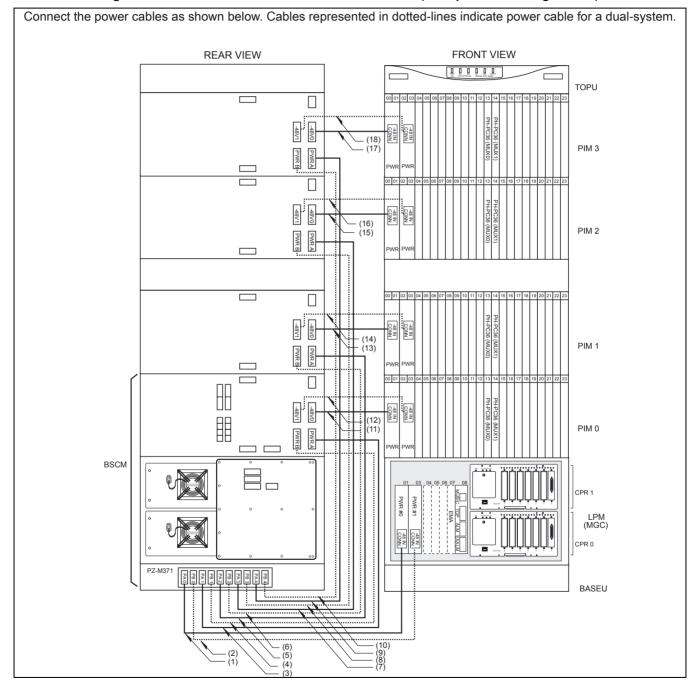
| | Fi | ROM | то | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 9 | BASEU | PA4 | PIM3 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-I | |
| 10 | BASEU | PB4 | PIM3 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-J | |
| 11 | PIM0 | -48V0 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM0 | -48V1 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM1 | -48V0 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM1 | -48V1 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 15 | PIM2 | -48V0 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 16 | PIM2 | -48V1 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 17 | PIM3 | -48V0 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 18 | PIM3 | -48V1 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 24/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Run the internal power cables, referring to Figure 010-13 through Figure 010-21.

Figure 010-13 Power Cable Connections for IMG0 (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 25/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



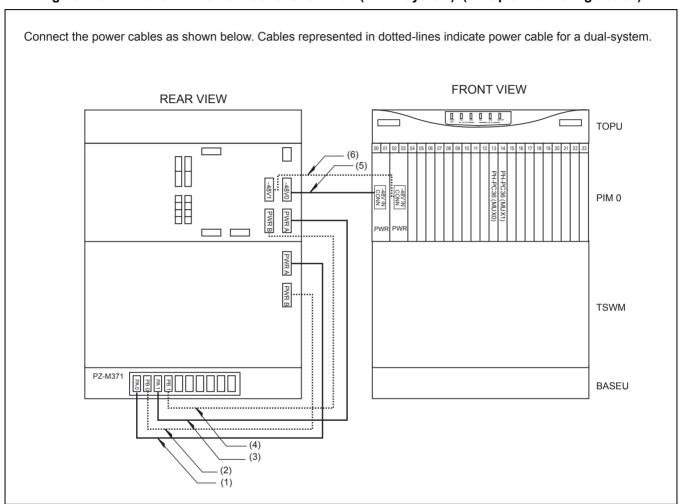
Table 010-6 Power Cable Connections for IMG0 (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | LPM (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | MISC PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 9 | BASEU | PA4 | PIM3 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-I | |
| 10 | BASEU | PB4 | PIM3 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-J | |
| 11 | PIM0 | -48V0 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM0 | -48V1 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM1 | -48V0 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM1 | -48V1 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 15 | PIM2 | -48V0 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 16 | PIM2 | -48V1 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 17 | PIM3 | -48V0 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 18 | PIM3 | -48V1 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 26/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-14 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 27/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

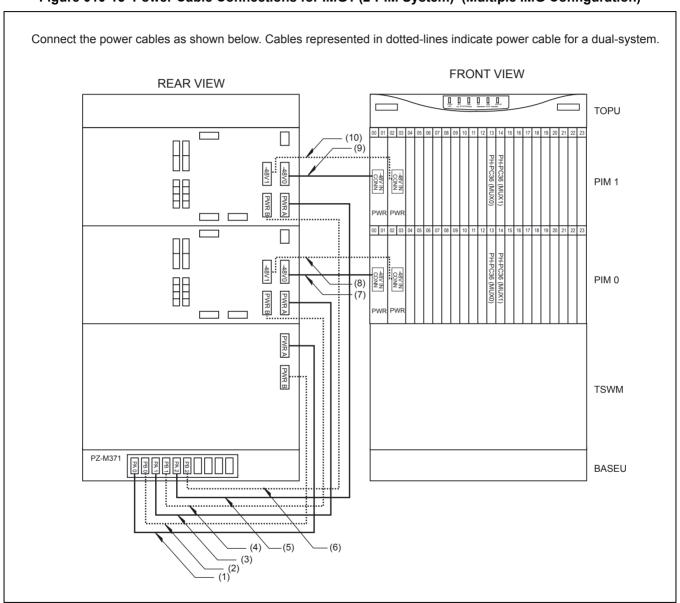
Table 010-7 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| No. | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME REMARKS | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | TSWM | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | TSWM | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 6 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 28/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-15 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 29/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

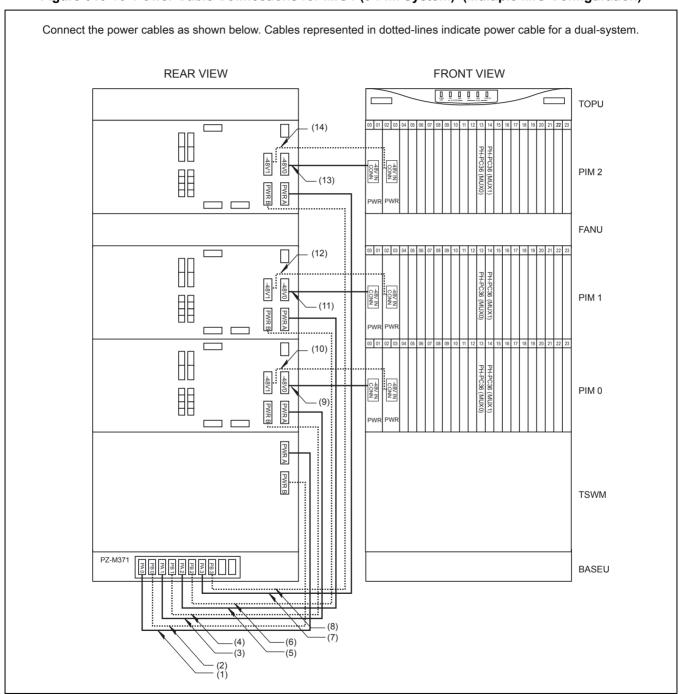
Table 010-8 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | TSWM | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | TSWM | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 8 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 9 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 |] |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 30/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-16 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 31/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

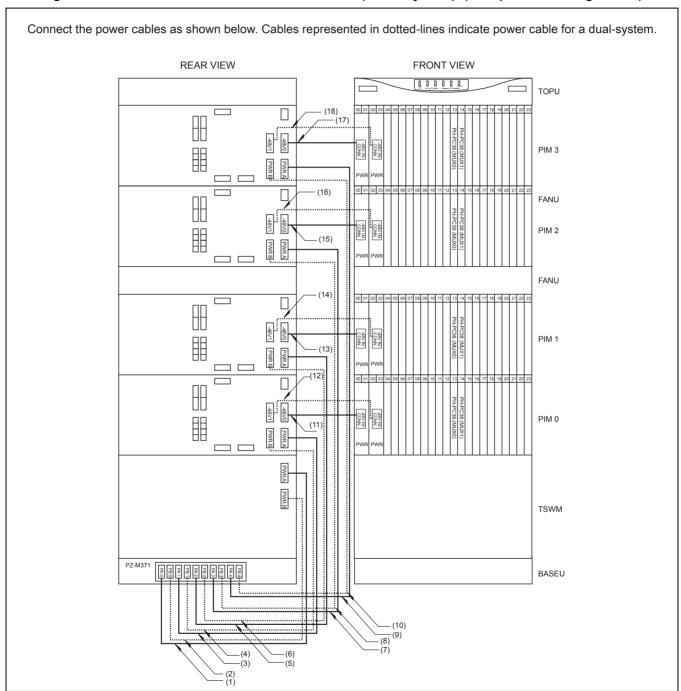
Table 010-9 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | TSWM | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | TSWM | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 9 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 11 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 32/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-17 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 33/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

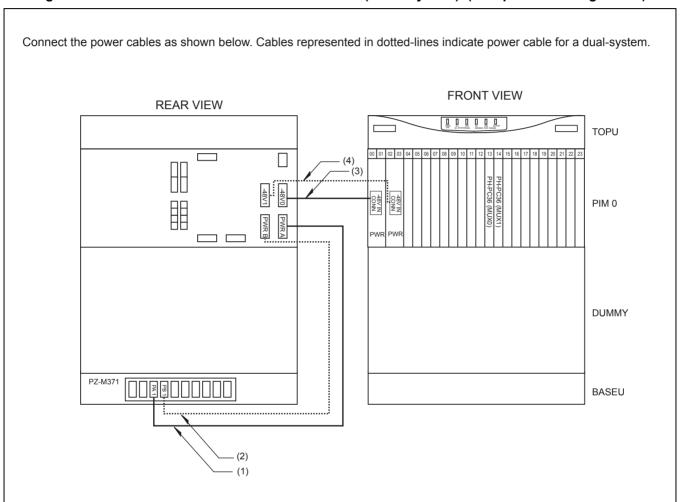
Table 010-10 Power Cable Connections for IMG1 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | | то | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA0 | TSWM | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-A | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB0 | TSWM | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-B | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 7 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 9 | BASEU | PA4 | PIM3 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-I | |
| 10 | BASEU | PB4 | PIM3 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-J | |
| 11 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 15 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 16 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 17 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM3 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 18 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM3 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 34/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-18 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 35/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

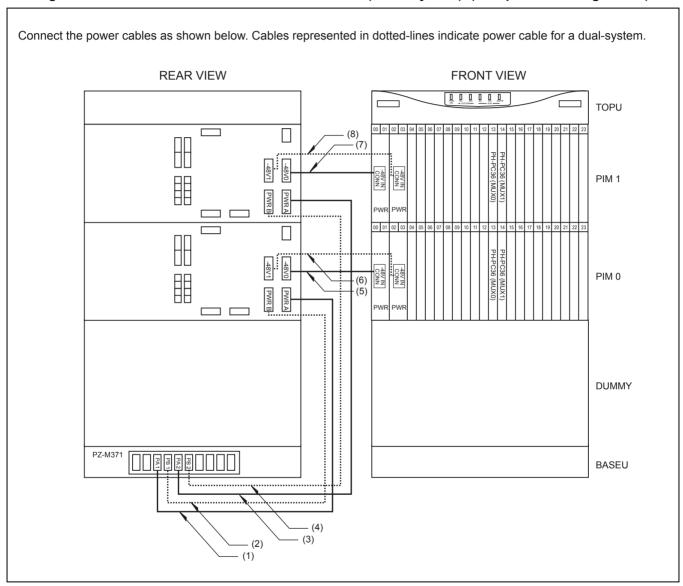
Table 010-11 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 3 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 4 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 36/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-19 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 37/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

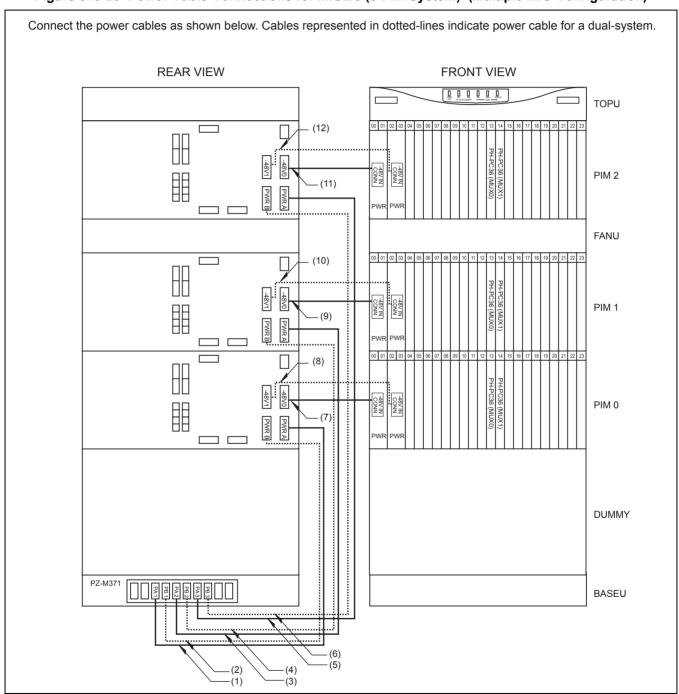
Table 010-12 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 5 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 6 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 7 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 8 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 38/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-20 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 39/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

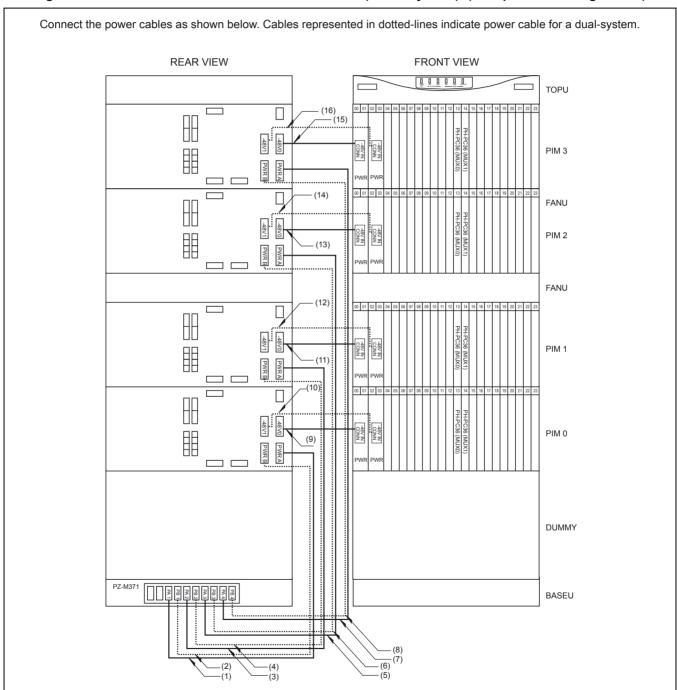
Table 010-13 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 7 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 8 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 9 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 11 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 40/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-21 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 41/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 010-14 Power Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | BASEU | PA1 | PIM0 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-C | |
| 2 | BASEU | PB1 | PIM0 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-D | |
| 3 | BASEU | PA2 | PIM1 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-E | |
| 4 | BASEU | PB2 | PIM1 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-F | |
| 5 | BASEU | PA3 | PIM2 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-G | |
| 6 | BASEU | PB3 | PIM2 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-H | |
| 7 | BASEU | PB4 | PIM3 | PWR A | 4P PWR CA-I | |
| 8 | BASEU | PB4 | PIM3 | PWR B | 4P PWR CA-J | |
| 9 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 10 | PIM0 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM0 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 11 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 12 | PIM1 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM1 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 13 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 14 | PIM2 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM2 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |
| 15 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM3 | -48V0 | 3P PWR CA-A | |
| 16 | PIM3 (PWR) | -48V IN CONN | PIM3 | -48V1 | 3P PWR CA-B | |

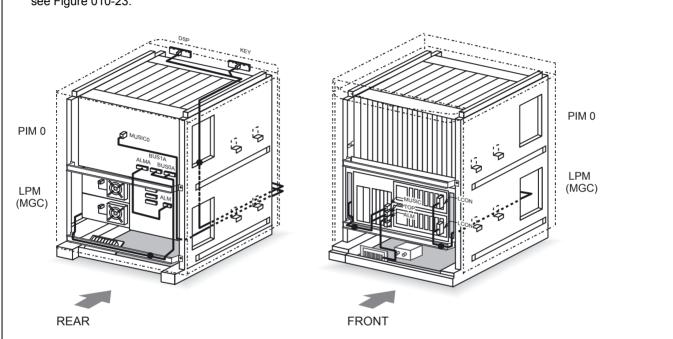
| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 42/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the bus cables, referring to Figure 010-23. Then, fasten the bus cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below

Figure 010-22 Bus Cable Connections for 1-PIM System

The drawing below illustrates how to run the bus cables for the 1-PIM system. For details on actual cable running, see Figure 010-23.



Note: Normally, the cable are fastened onto the cabinet at the proposed locations, where small dots (•) are provided in this figure.

NAP-200-010
Sheet 43/64
Internal Cable Connections
Single IMG Configuration



Figure 010-23 Details on Bus Cable Connections (for 1-PIM System)

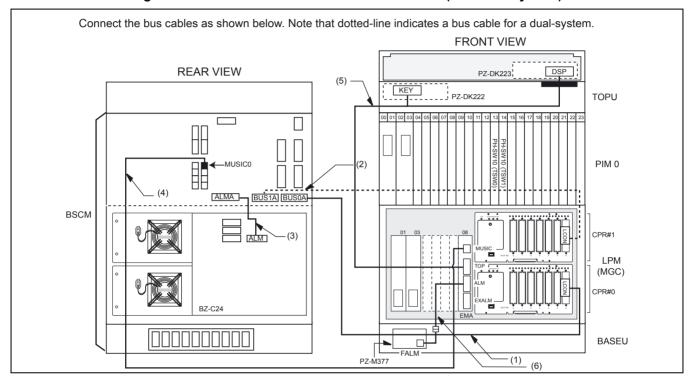


Table 010-15 Bus Cable Connections (for 1-PIM System)

| | | FROM | Т | О | | |
|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--|------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM (CPR#0) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM0 | BUS0A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| (2) | LPM (CPR#1) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM0 | BUS1A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| 3 | LPM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 4 | LPM | MUSIC (EMA Front Connector) | PIM0 | MUSIC0 | IPX MUSIC CA-A | |
| 5 | LPM | TOP (EMA Front Connector) | TOPU | KEY and DSP (DSPL for single stack) | DSPKEY CA-A | |
| 6 | LPM | ALM (EMA Front Connector) | BASEU | (FALM) | FALM CA-A | |

Note: Cable in bracket is for a dual-system.

CHAPTER 3 Page 140 Issue 2 ND-71548 (E)

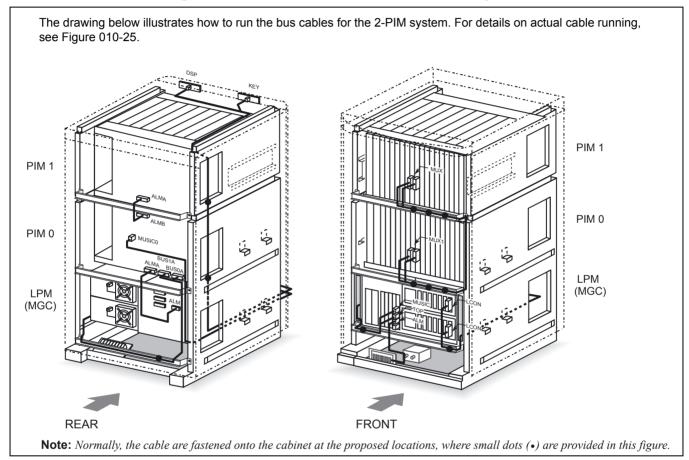
07/31/02

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 44/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the bus cables, referring to Figure 010-25. Then, fasten the bus cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

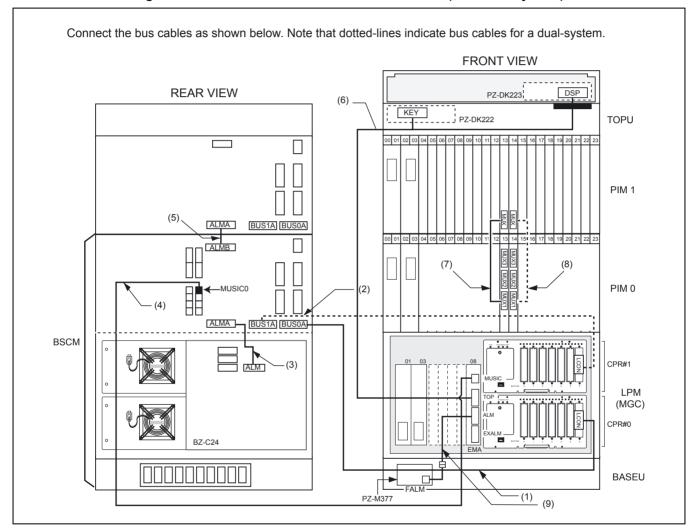
Figure 010-24 Bus Cable Connections for 2-PIM System



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 45/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-25 Details on Bus Cable Connections (for 2-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 46/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-16 Bus Cable Connections (for 2-PIM System)

| | | FROM | | то | | |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|----------------------------------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM (CPR#0) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM0 | BUS0A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| (2) | LPM (CPR#1) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM1 | BUS1A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| 3 | LPM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 4 | LPM | MUSIC (EMA Front Connector) | PIM0 | MUSIC0 | IPX MUSIC CA-A | |
| 5 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 6 | LPM | TOP (EMA Front Connector) | TOPU | KEY and DSP (DSPL for single stack) | DSPKEY CA-A | |
| 7 | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (8) | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 9 | LPM | ALM (EMA Front Connector) | BASEU | (FALM) | FALM CA-A | |

Note: Cable in bracket is for a dual-system.

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 47/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the bus cables, referring to Figure 010-27. Then, fasten the bus cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

The drawing below illustrates how to run the bus cables for the 3-PIM system. For details on actual cable running, see Figure 010-27. PIM 2 PIM 2 FANU **FANU** PIM 1 PIM 1 PIM 0 PIM 0 LPM (MGC) LPM (MGC) **REAR FRONT**

Figure 010-26 Bus Cable Connections for 3-PIM System

CHAPTER 3 Page 144 Issue 2 ND-71548 (E)

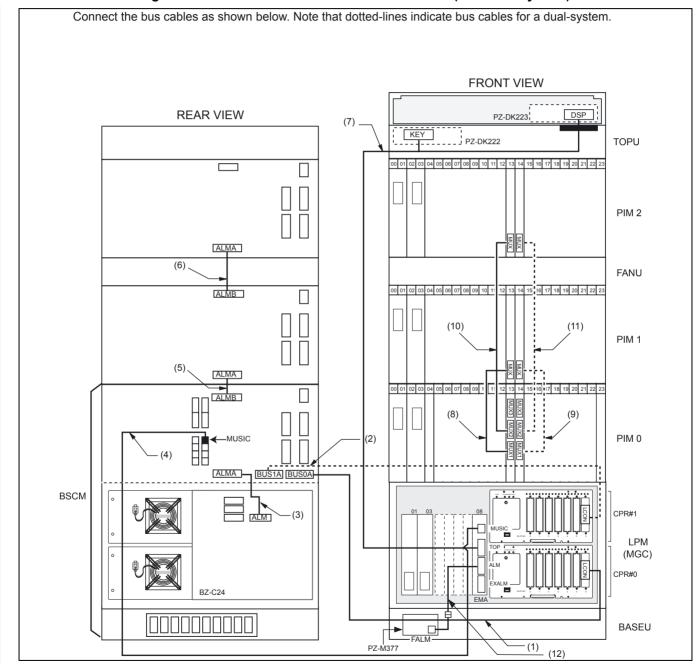
Note: Normally, the cable are fastened onto the cabinet at the proposed locations, where small dots (•) are provided in this figure.

07/31/02

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 48/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-27 Details on Bus Cable Connections (for 3-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 49/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-17 Bus Cable Connections (for 3-PIM System)

| | | FROM | | то | | |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM (CPR#0) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM0 | BUS0A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| (2) | LPM (CPR#1) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM1 | BUS1A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| 3 | LPM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 4 | LPM | MUSIC (EMA Front Connector) | PIM0 | MUSIC0 | IPX MUSIC CA-A | |
| 5 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 6 | PIM1 | ALMB | PIM2 | ALMA | 20AL-(20) FLT CA | |
| 7 | LPM | TOP (EMA Front Connector) | TOPU | KEY and DSP (DSPL for single stack) | DSPKEY CA-A | |
| 8 | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (9) | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 10 | PIM0 | MUX2 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM2 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-140 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (11) | PIM0 | MUX2 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM2 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-140 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 12 | LPM | ALM (EMA Front Connector) | BASEU | (FALM) | FALM CA-A | |

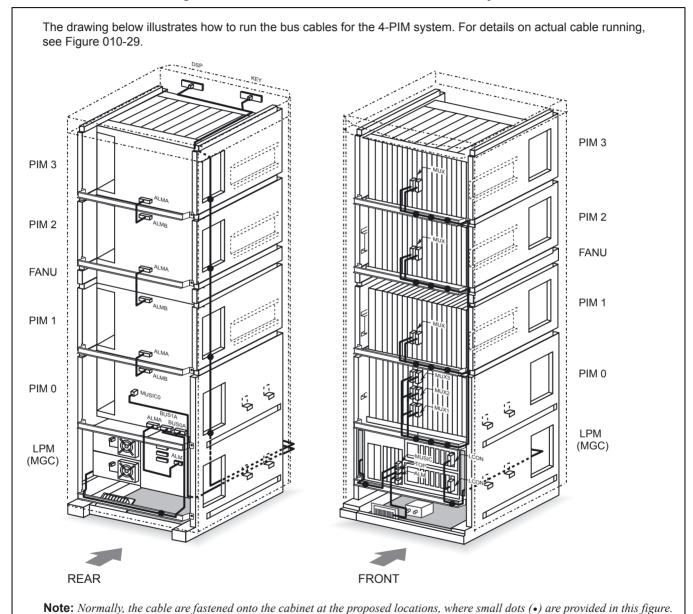
Note: Cable in bracket is for a dual-system.

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 50/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Run the power cables, referring to Figure 010-29. Then, fasten the cables to the cabinet, referring to the figure below.

Figure 010-28 Bus Cable Connections for 4-PIM System



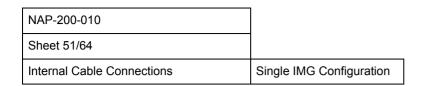
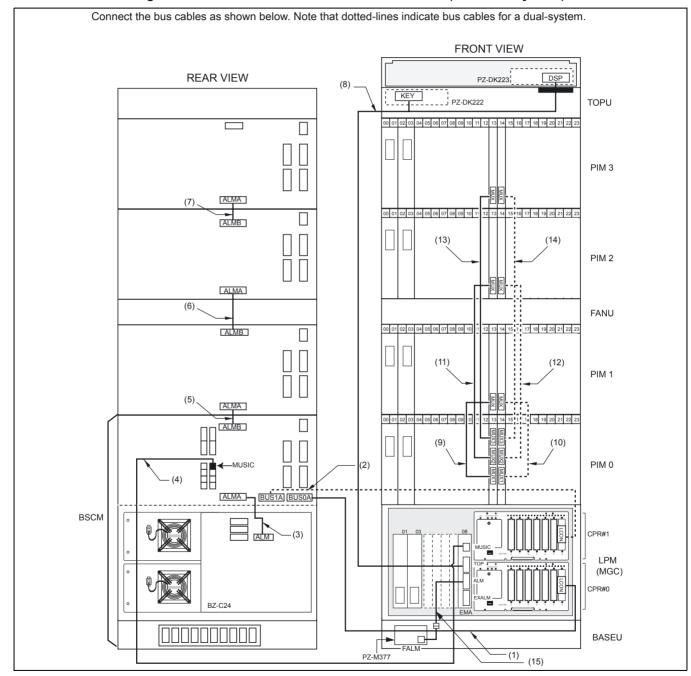




Figure 010-29 Details on Bus Cable Connections (for 4-PIM System)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 52/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Single IMG Configuration |



Table 010-18 Bus Cable Connections (for 4-PIM System)

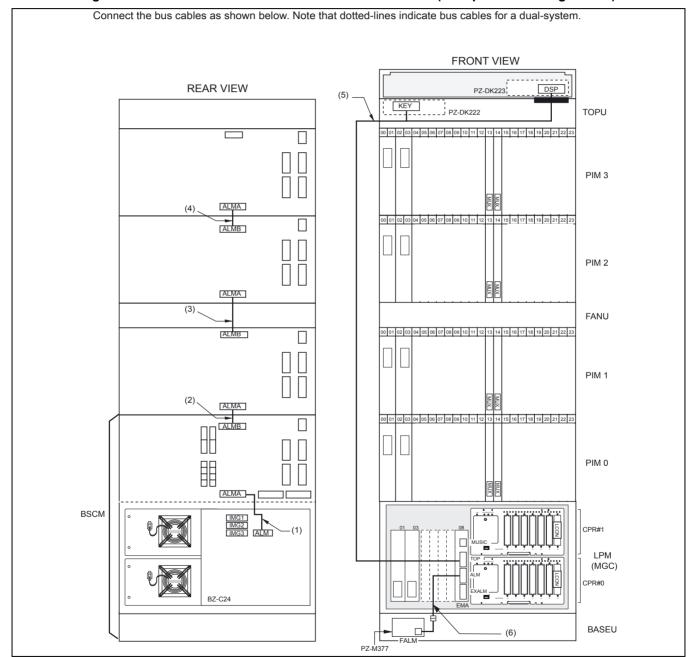
| | | FROM | | то | | |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|-------------------------------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM (CPR#0) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM0 | BUS0A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| (2) | LPM (CPR#1) | LCON (GT-25 Front Connector) | PIM1 | BUS1A | IPX GT BUS CA-A | |
| 3 | LPM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 4 | LPM | MUSIC (EMA Front Connector) | PIM0 | MUSIC0 | IPX MUSIC CA-A | |
| 5 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 6 | PIM1 | ALMB | PIM2 | ALMA | 20AL-(20) FLT CA | |
| 7 | PIM2 | ALMB | PIM3 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 8 | LPM | TOP (EMA Front Connector) | TOPU | KEY and DSP (DSPL for single stack) | DSPKEY CA-A | |
| 9 | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (10) | PIM0 | MUX1 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM1 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-90 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 11 | PIM0 | MUX2 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM2 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-140 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (12) | PIM0 | MUX2 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM2 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-140 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 13 | PIM0 | MUX3 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM3 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-180 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 13 |
| (14) | PIM0 | MUX3 (PH-SW10 Front Connector) | PIM3 | MUX (PH-PC36 Front Connector) | MT24 TSW CA-180 | TSW / MUX card in Slot No. 14 |
| 15 | LPM | ALM (EMA Front Connector) | BASEU | (FALM) | FALM CA-A | _ |

Note: Cable in bracket is for a dual-system.

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 53/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-30 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG0 (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 54/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Table 010-19 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG0 (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | | FROM | | то | | |
|-----|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM (MGC) | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 2 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 3 | PIM1 | ALMB | PIM2 | ALMA | 20AL-(20) FLT CA | |
| 4 | PIM2 | ALMB | PIM3 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 5 | LPM (MGC) | TOP (EMA Front Connector) | TOPU | KEY and DSP (DSPL for single stack) | DSPKEY CA-A | |
| 6 | LPM | ALM (EMA Front Connector) | BASEU | (FALM) | FALM CA-A | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 55/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-31 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

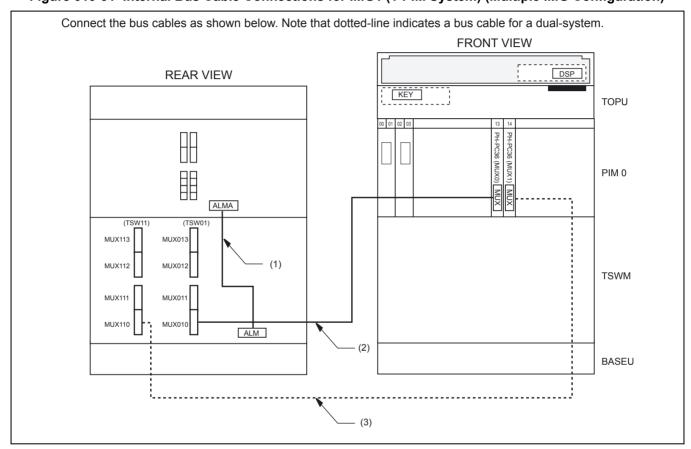


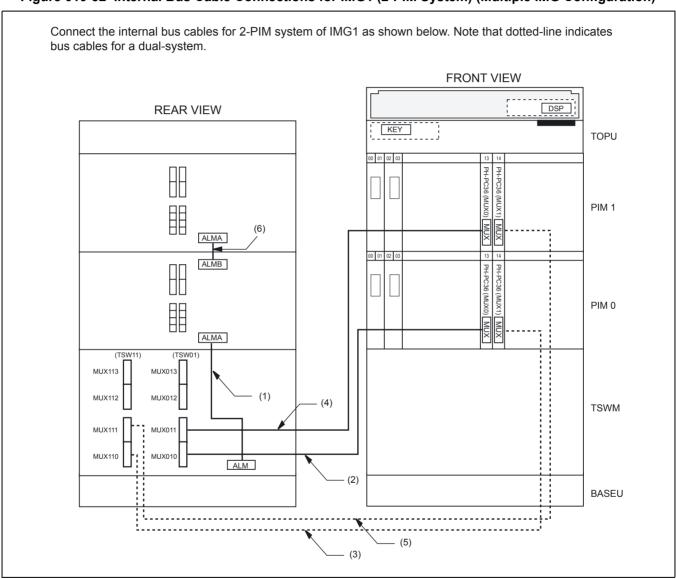
Table 010-20 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (1-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM TO | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|--|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS | |
| 1 | TSWM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | | |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX010 | PIM0 | MUX (slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 01 | |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX110 | PIM0 | MUX (slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 11 | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 56/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-32 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 57/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

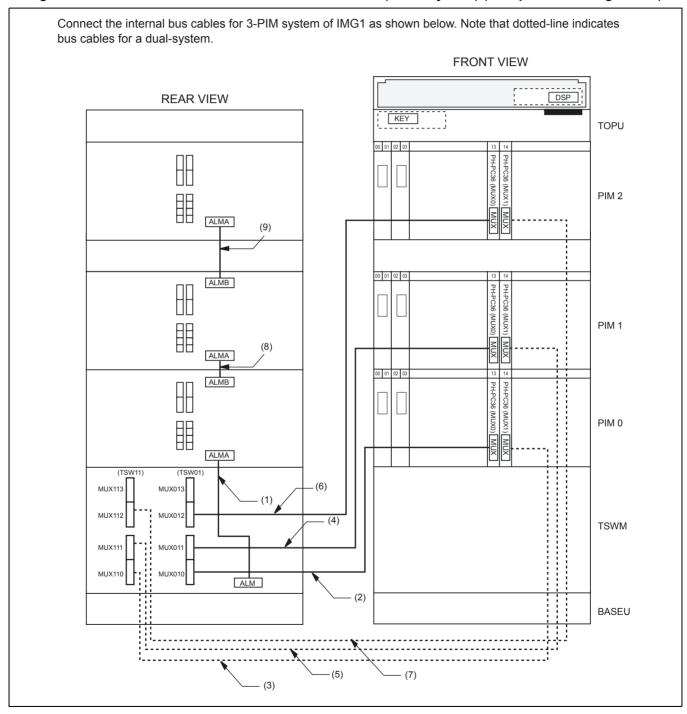
Table 010-21 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|---|------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | NIT/MODULE CONNECTOR UNIT/ CONNECTOR NAME MODULE NAME | | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX010 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 01 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX110 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 11 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX011 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 01 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX111 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 11 |
| 6 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 58/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-33 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 59/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

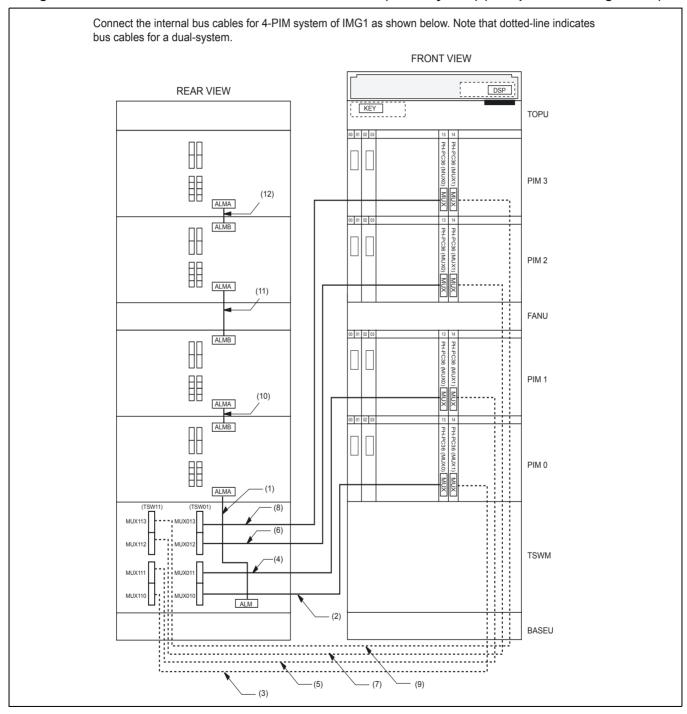
Table 010-22 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FR | FROM | | ТО | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX010 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 01 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX110 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 11 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX011 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 01 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX111 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 11 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX012 | PIM2 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 01 |
| 7 | TSWM | MUX112 | PIM2 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 11 |
| 8 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 9 | PIM1 | ALMB | PIM2 | ALMA | 20AL-(20) FLT CA | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 60/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-34 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 61/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 010-23 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG1 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

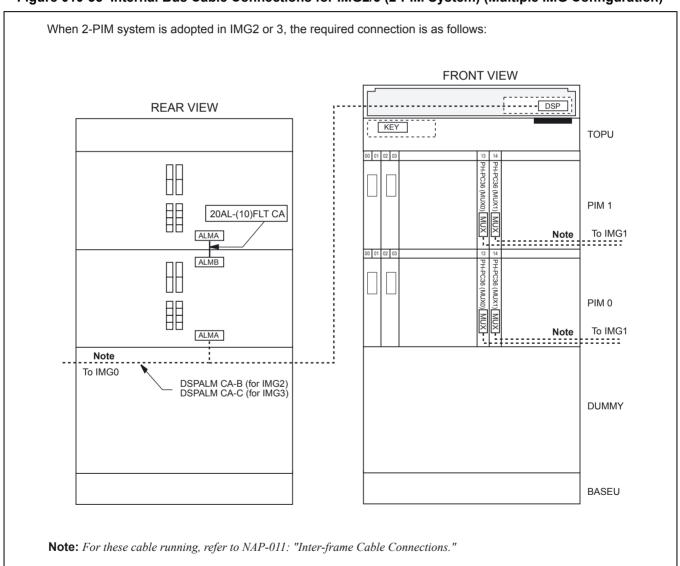
| | FR | ОМ | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | ALM | PIM0 | ALMA | 20AL-(60) FLT CA | |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX010 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 01 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX110 | PIM0 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-D | TSW 11 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX011 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 01 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX111 | PIM1 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 11 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX012 | PIM2 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 01 |
| 7 | TSWM | MUX112 | PIM2 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 11 |
| 8 | TSWM | MUX013 | PIM3 | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 01 |
| 9 | TSWM | MUX113 | PIM3 | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 11 |
| 10 | PIM0 | ALMB | PIM1 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |
| 11 | PIM1 | ALMB | PIM2 | ALMA | 20AL-(20) FLT CA | |
| 12 | PIM2 | ALMB | PIM3 | ALMA | 20AL-(10) FLT CA | |

| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 62/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figures 010-35 through 010-37 show the configuration of the internal bus cables for IMG2/3. Because bus cables for the 1-PIM system all adopt inter-frame connections with other cabinets (IMG0 and 1), explanations are given here about the 2-PIM configuration or more. (cf. NAP 200-011; "Inter-frame Cable Connections.")

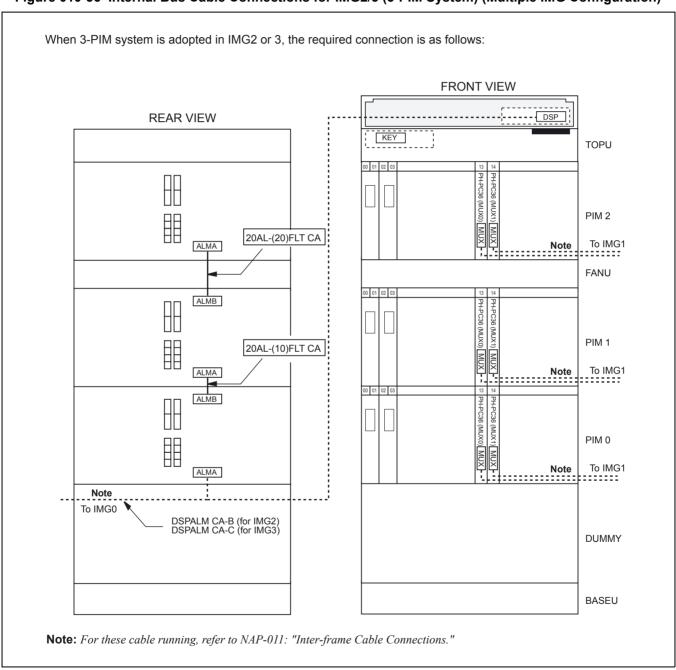
Figure 010-35 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (2-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 63/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



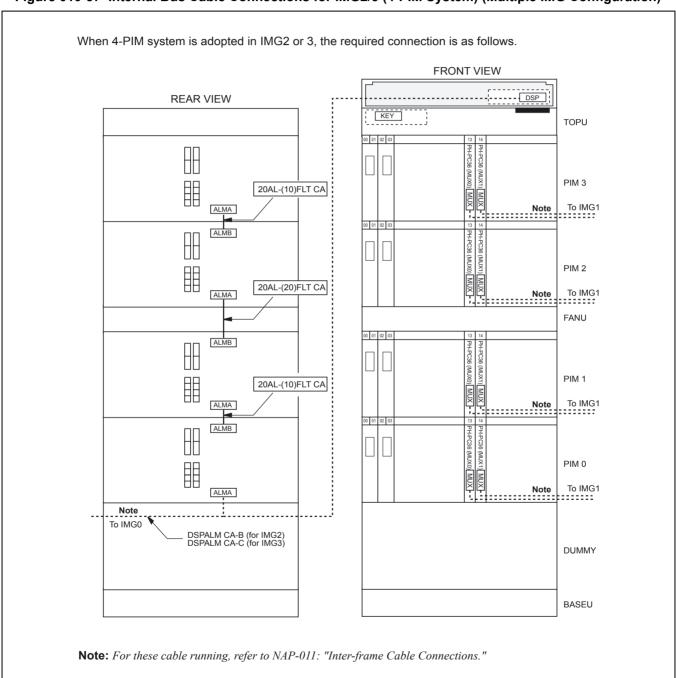
Figure 010-36 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (3-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-010 | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 64/64 | |
| Internal Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 010-37 Internal Bus Cable Connections for IMG2/3 (4-PIM System) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 1/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

This NAP explains how to run the frame-to-frame cables for 2/3/4-IMG System.

| STAR | | |
|------|--|---|
| 1 | | |
| | Connection of Inter-frame ISA Bus Cables | Refer to Figure 011-1. |
| | Connection of Inter-frame Bus Cables | Refer to Figures 011-2 through 011-10. |
| | Connection of Inter-frame Alarm Bus Cables | Refer to Figures 011-11 through 011-13. |
| END | | |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 2/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-1 Inter-Frame ISA Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1 (Multiple IMG Configuration)

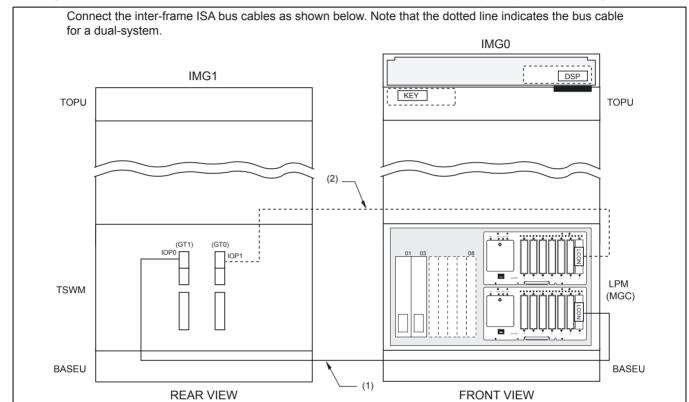


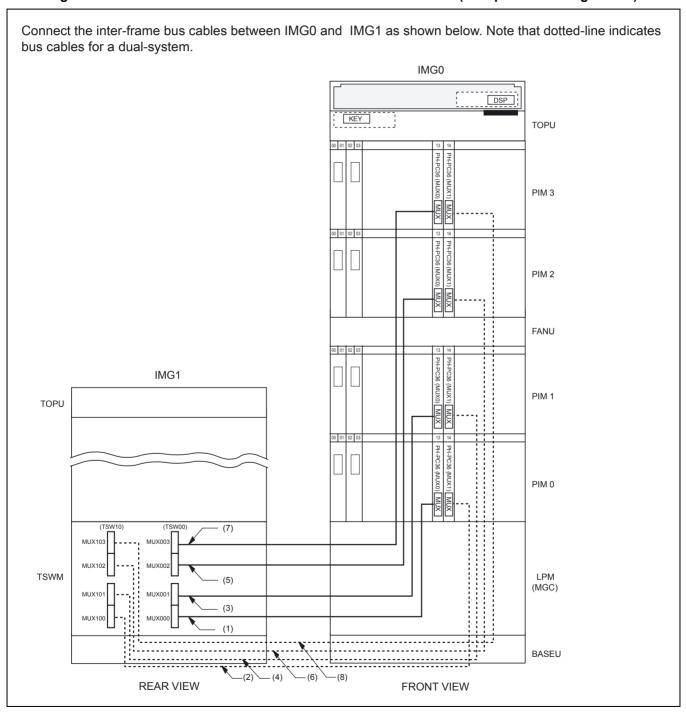
Table 011-1 Inter-Frame ISA Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1 (Multiple IMG Configuration)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | CPR#0 in LPM (MGC) | LCON (PZ-GT26) | TSWM | IOP0 (Slot 11) | 34PH 50AL CA-A | |
| 2 | CPR#1 in LPM (MGC) | LCON (PZ-GT26) | TSWM | IOP1 (Slot 10) | 34PH 50AL CA-A | |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 3/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-2 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1 (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 4/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 011-2 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1

| | FR | ОМ | 7 | го | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX000 | PIM0 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 00 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX100 | PIM0 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 10 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX001 | PIM1 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-E | TSW 00 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX101 | PIM1 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-E | TSW 10 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX002 | PIM2 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 00 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX102 | PIM2 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 10 |
| 7 | TSWM | MUX003 | PIM3 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 00 |
| 8 | TSWM | MUX103 | PIM3 (IMG0) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 10 |

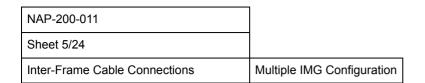




Figure 011-3 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (1-PIM System)

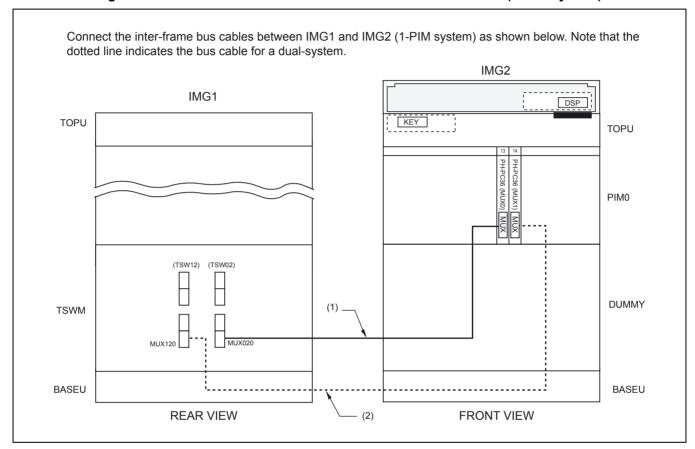


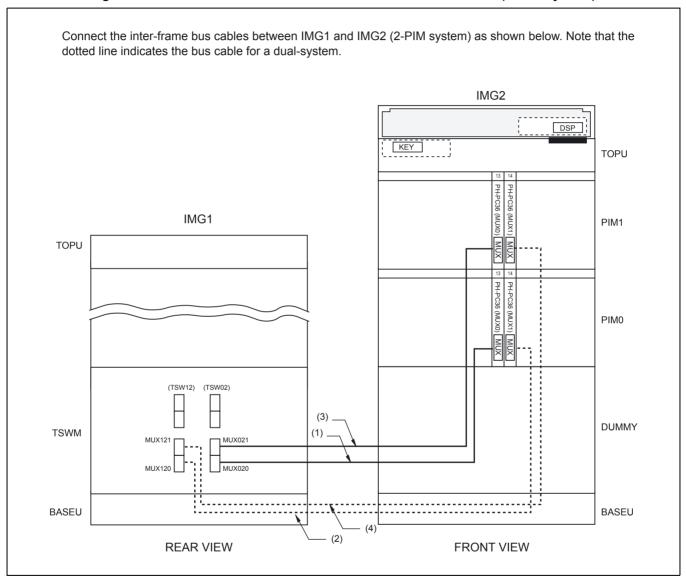
Table 011-3 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (1-PIM System)

| | FR | ОМ | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX020 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 02 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX120 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 12 |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 6/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-4 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (2-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 7/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

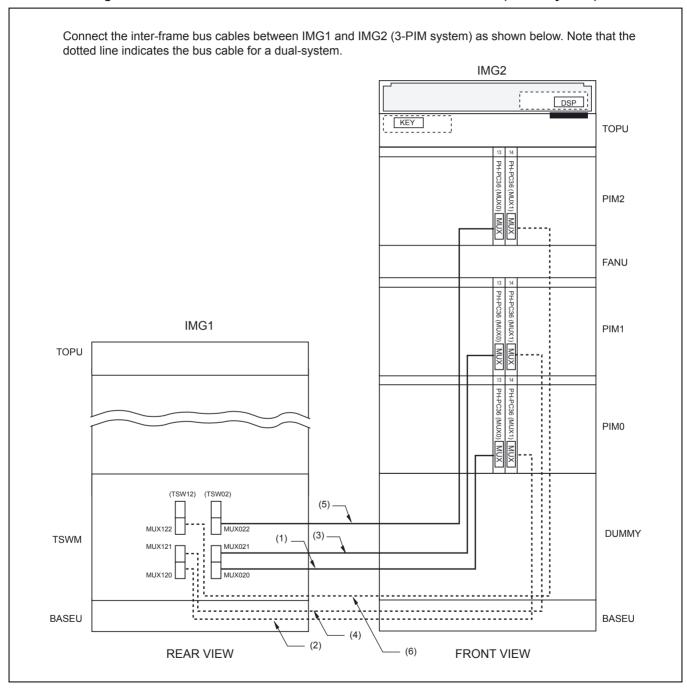
Table 011-4 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (2-PIM System)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX020 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 02 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX120 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 12 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX021 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 02 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX121 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 12 |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 8/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-5 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (3-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 9/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

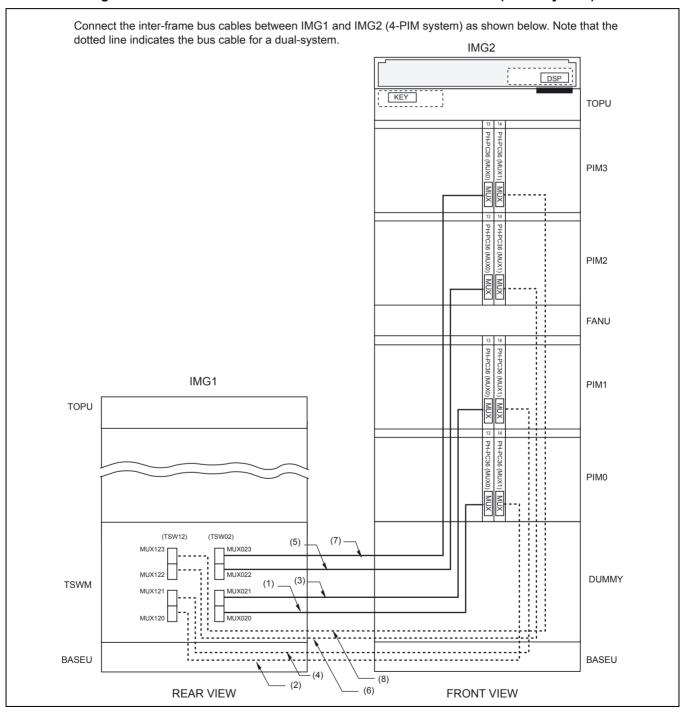
Table 011-5 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (3-PIM System)

| | FR | ОМ | T | О | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX020 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 02 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX120 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 12 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX021 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 02 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX121 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 12 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX022 | PIM2 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 02 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX122 | PIM2 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 12 |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 10/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-6 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (4-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 11/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 011-6 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG2 (4-PIM System)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX020 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 02 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX120 | PIM0 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-F | TSW 12 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX021 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 02 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX121 | PIM1 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-G | TSW 12 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX022 | PIM2 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 02 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX122 | PIM2 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 12 |
| 7 | TSWM | MUX023 | PIM3 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 02 |
| 8 | TSWM | MUX123 | PIM3 (IMG2) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 12 |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 12/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-7 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (1-PIM System)

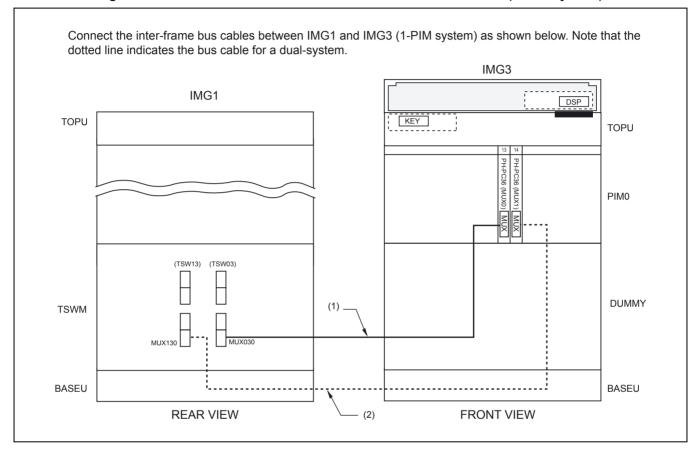


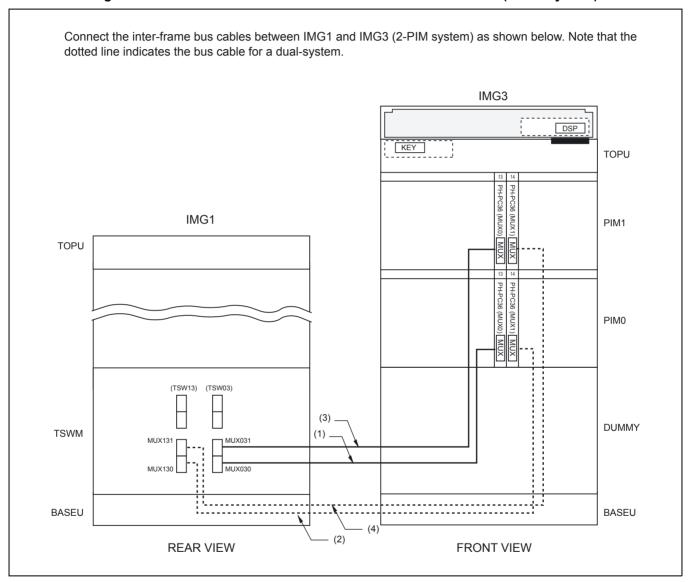
Table 011-7 Inter-Frame ISA Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (1-PIM System)

| | FR | ОМ | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|--|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS | |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX030 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 | |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX130 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 | |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 13/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-8 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (2-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 14/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 011-8 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (2-PIM System)

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX030 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX130 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX031 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX131 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |

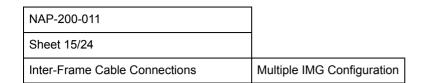
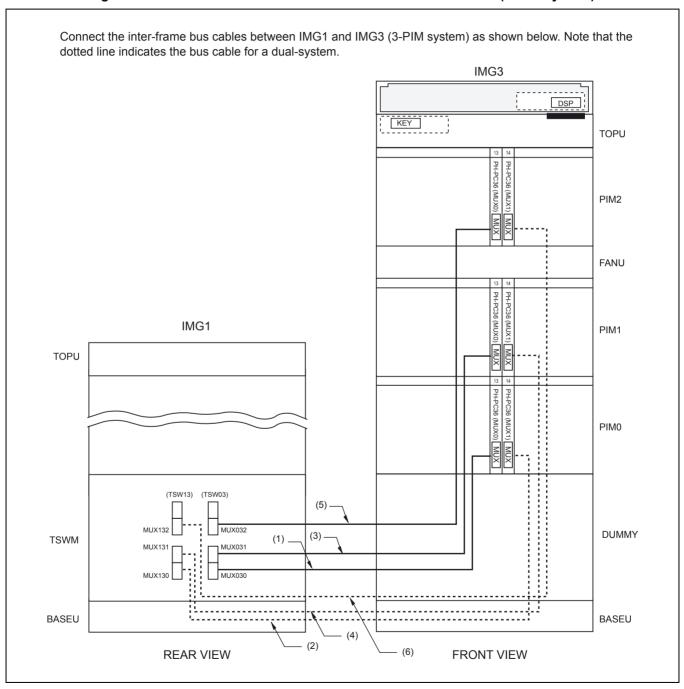




Figure 011-9 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (3-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 16/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

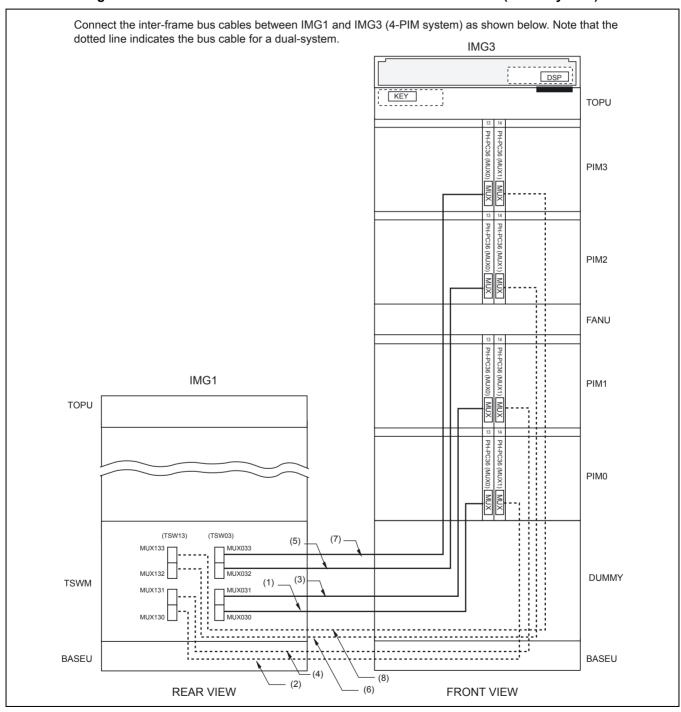
Table 011-9 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (3-PIM System)

| | FR | ОМ | 7 | го | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX030 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX130 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX031 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX131 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX032 | PIM2 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-I | TSW 03 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX132 | PIM2 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-I | TSW 13 |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 17/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-10 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (4-PIM System)



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 18/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

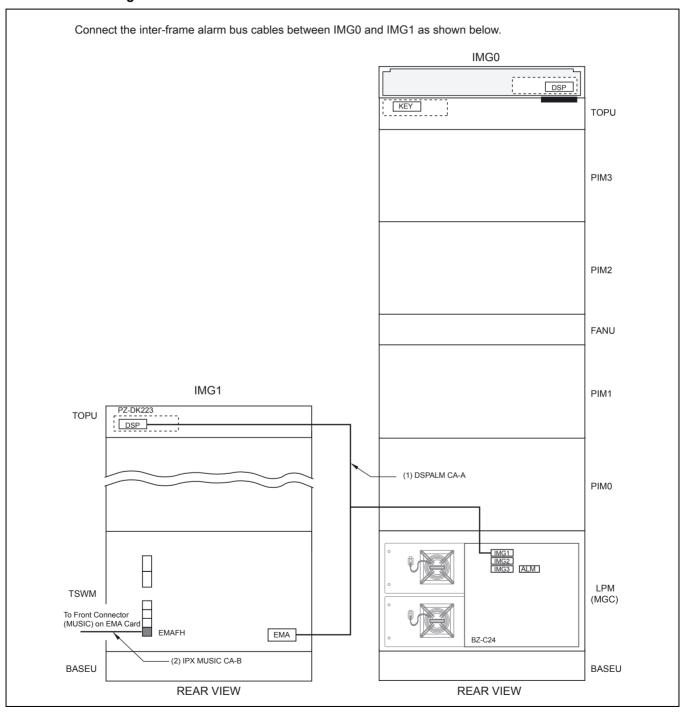
Table 011-10 Inter-Frame Bus Cable Connections for IMG1-IMG3 (4-PIM System)

| | FROM | | ТО | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/ MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | TSWM | MUX030 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 2 | TSWM | MUX130 | PIM0 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |
| 3 | TSWM | MUX031 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 03 |
| 4 | TSWM | MUX131 | PIM1 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-H | TSW 13 |
| 5 | TSWM | MUX032 | PIM2 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-I | TSW 03 |
| 6 | TSWM | MUX132 | PIM2 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-I | TSW 13 |
| 7 | TSWM | MUX033 | PIM3 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 13) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-J | TSW 03 |
| 8 | TSWM | MUX133 | PIM3 (IMG3) | MUX (Slot 14) | 34PH MT24 TSW CA-J | TSW 13 |

| NAP-200-011 |] |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 19/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-11 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 20/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

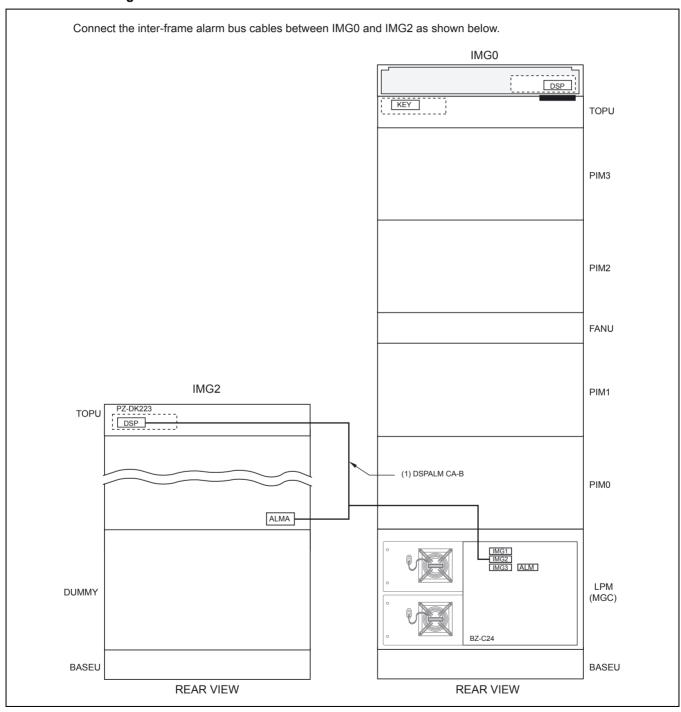
Table 011-11 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG1

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM | IMG1 | TOPU(IMG1) | DSP | DSPALM CA-A | |
| 1 | (MGC) | IMIGI | TSWM | EMA | DSI ALIVI CA-A | |

| NAP-200-011 |] |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 21/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-12 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG2



| NAP-200-011 | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 22/24 | | |
| Inter-Frame Cable | e Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

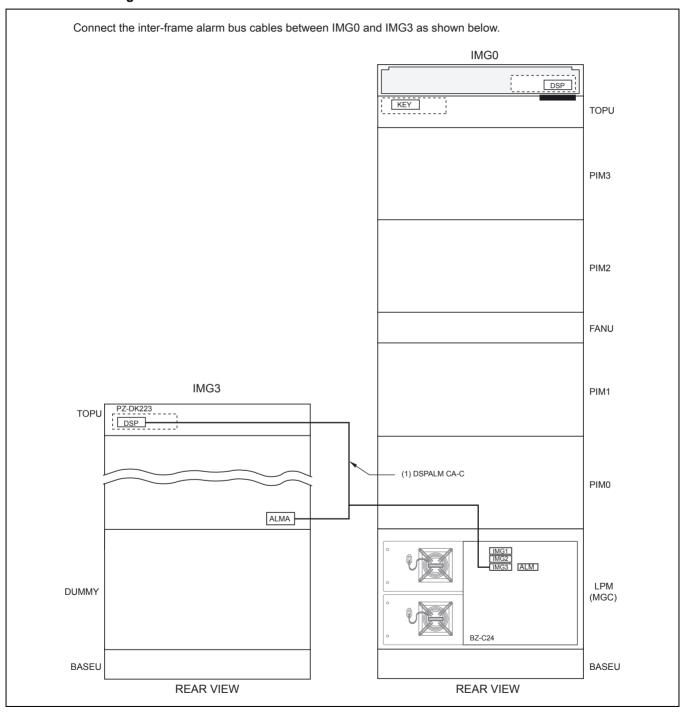
Table 011-12 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG2

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM | IMG2 | TOPU (IMG2) | DSP | DSPALM CA-B | |
| 1 | (MGC) | IIVIO2 | PIM0 (IMG2) | ALMA | DSI ALIVI CA-D | |

| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 23/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 011-13 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG3



| NAP-200-011 | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 24/24 | |
| Inter-Frame Cable Connections | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Table 011-13 Inter-Frame Alarm Bus Cable Connections for IMG0-IMG3

| | FROM | | то | | | |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
| No. | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | UNIT/MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | CABLE NAME | REMARKS |
| 1 | LPM | IMG3 | TOPU (IMG3) | DSP | DSPALM CA-C | |
| 1 | (MGC) | IMOS | PIM0 (IMG3) | ALMA | DSFALM CA-C | |

NAP-200-012
Sheet 1/1
Front Cable Connections between Circuit Cards



This NAP describes front cable connections between circuit cards.

Note: Protection against static electricity:

A Portable Field Service Grounding Kit must be used to protect system components from static discharge.

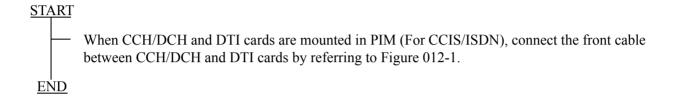
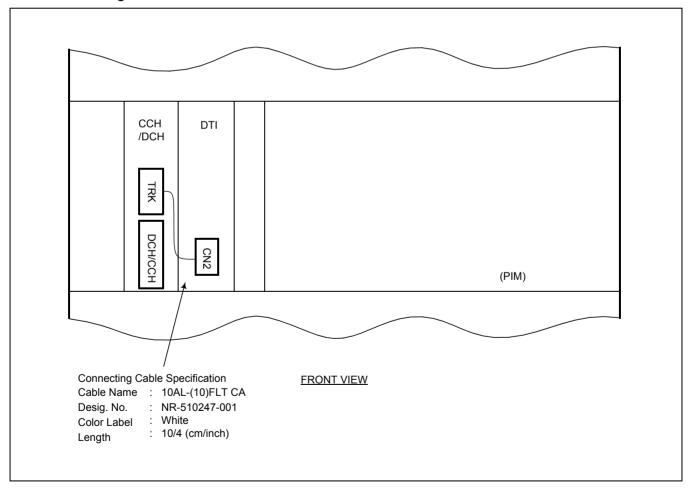


Figure 012-1 Front Cable Connections between Circuit Cards for CCIS/ISDN



| NAP-200-013 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 1/13 | |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR | |

This NAP explains the following work items:

- Cable Running from the PBX to the MDF and ATTCON (Desk Console)
- Cable Running from the PBX to the MAT and SMDR
- Connections at the PBX Side
- Cable Tying at the Equipment Frame

Note: Compliance with EMI

To comply with EMI, Shielded cables with CHAMP connector should be used for the following installation cables:

- Cable from the PBX to the MDF
- Cable from the PBX to Attendant Console
- Cable from the PBX to alarm indicating equipment
- Cable from the PBX to the external music-on-hold source
- Cable for line test (connected to TEST connection)

| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 2/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |

1. CABLE RUNNING FROM THE PBX TO THE MDF AND ATTCON

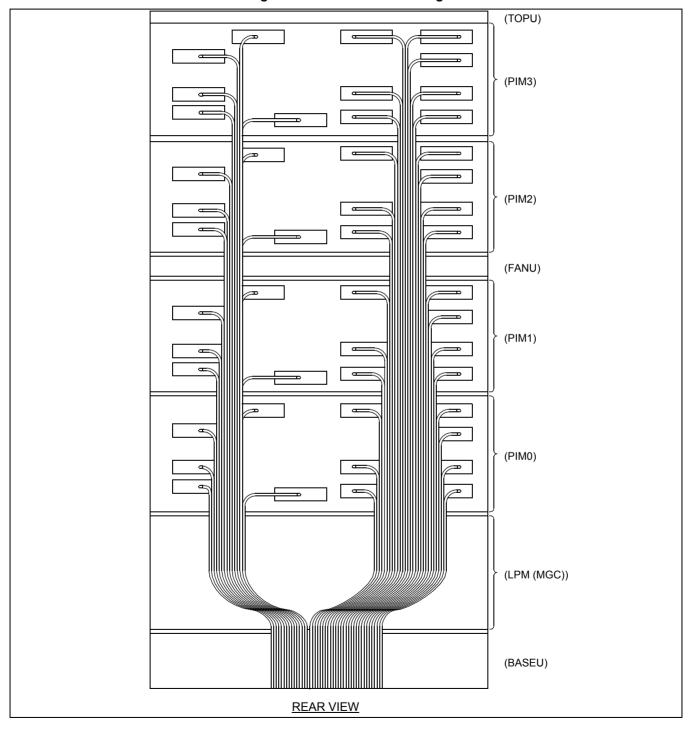
| START | |
|--|--|
| — Cables (25P) for LT Connectors | At the PBX side, verify the names of the connectors on the PIM backplane, then bring each LT cable up to the corresponding connector position. |
| | Refer to Figure 013-1. |
| — Cables for Desk Console Connectors — | Referring to NAP-200-016, run the installation cables for the Desk Console to the relevant connector positions. |
| Cables (25P) for EXALMConnector | At the PBX side, confirm the name of the connectors on the EMA card, then bring the IPX EXALM CA-A and installation cable up to the connector position. |
| — Cables (25P) for NCU Connectors | At the PBX side, bring each NCU cable up to the connector on the front of the PFT cards to be mounted in the PIM. Refer to Figure 015-4. At the MDF side, confirm the location of the Terminal Block to which the cable is to be terminated, then bring the cable up to the terminal block. |
| A | |

| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR | |
|--|---|
| A | |
| Cables for ODT Connectors | Referring to description of 8TLT card in the Circuit Card Manual, connect each 2400 ODT CABLE/2400 ODT CABLE-A and the corresponding installation cables. |
| | — At the PBX side, bring each 2400 ODT CABLE/2400 ODT CABLE-A up to the connector position on the front of the 8TLT cards to be mounted in the PIM. |
| | At the MDF side, confirm the location of the Terminal Blocks to which each cable is to be terminated, then bring the cables up to the terminal blocks. |
| END | |

NAP-200-013 Sheet 3/13

NAP-200-013
Sheet 4/13
Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR

Figure 013-1 LT Cable Routing



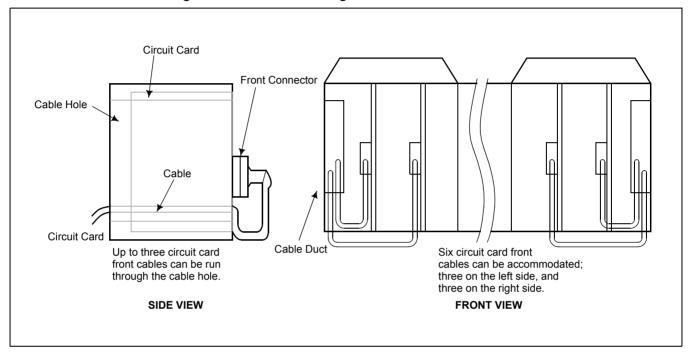
NAP-200-013

Sheet 5/13

Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR

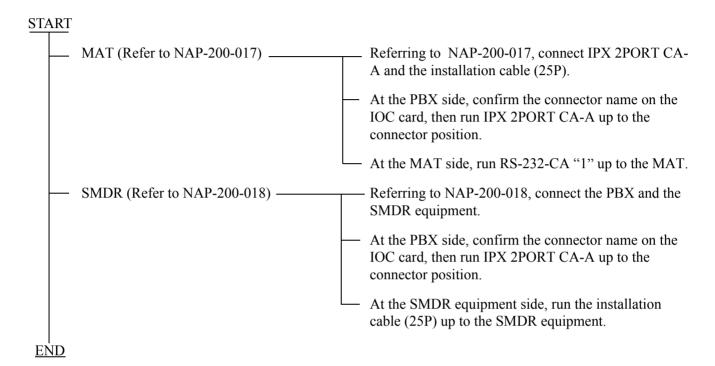


Figure 013-2 Cable Routing of Circuit Card Front Cable



| NAP-200-013 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 6/13 | |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR | |

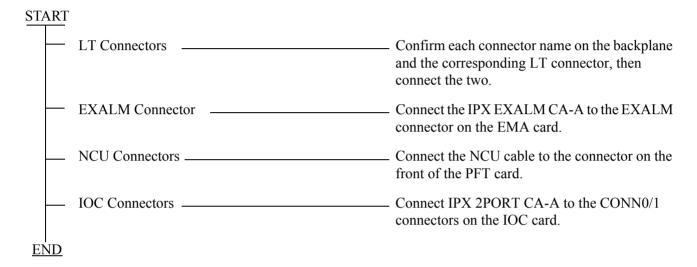
2. CABLE RUNNING FROM THE PBX TO THE MAT AND SMDR



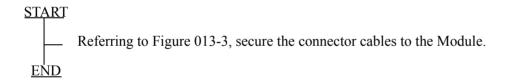
| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 7/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |



3. CONNECTIONS AT THE PBX SIDE



4. CABLE TYING AT THE PBX



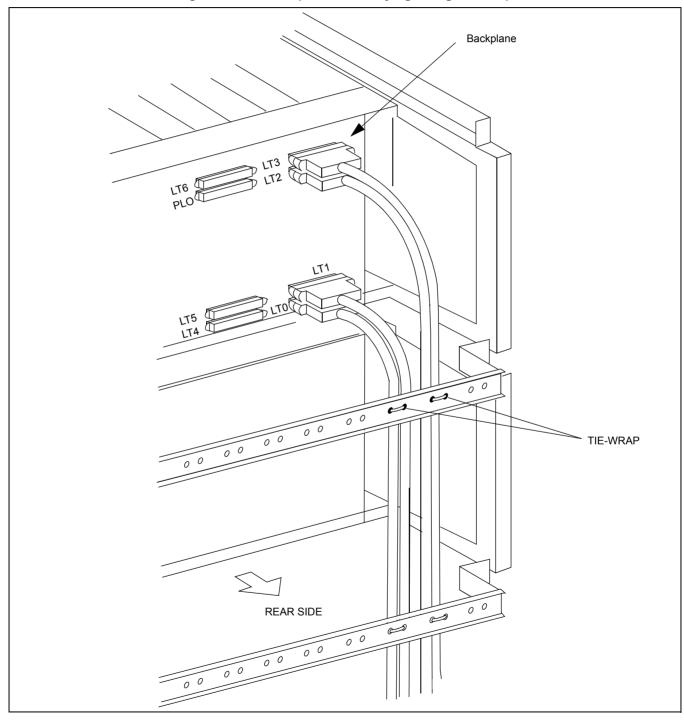
NAP-200-013

Sheet 8/13

Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR

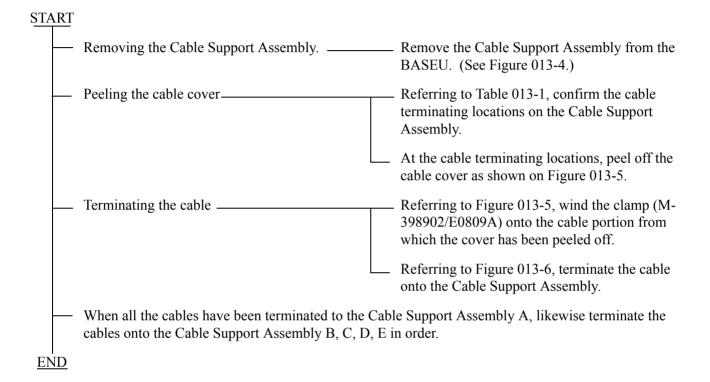


Figure 013-3 Example of Cable Tying Using Tie-Wrap



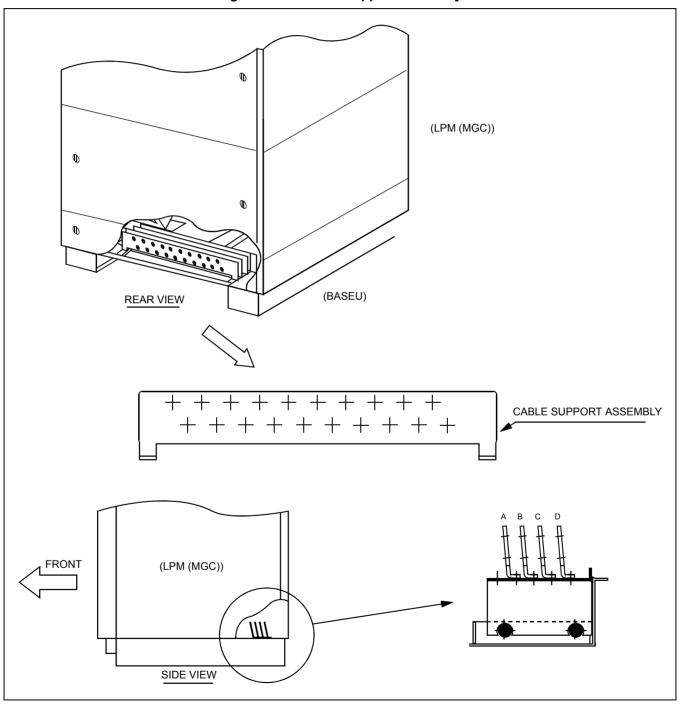
| NAP-200-013 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 9/13 | |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR | |

5. TERMINATION OF THE CABLES BETWEEN THE PBX AND THE MDF OR ATTCON ONTO THE CABLE SUPPORT ASSEMBLY



| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 10/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |

Figure 013-4 Cable Support Assembly



| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 11/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |

Table 013-1 Cable Support Assembly

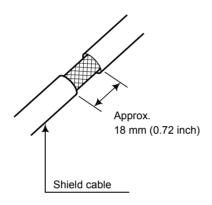
| BACKPLANE | | CABLE | USE | REMARKS |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------------|--|--|
| MODULE | CONNECTOR NAME | SUPPORT No. | 002 | KLMAKKO |
| LPM | CONN0, CONN1 | Not Used | For I/O Equipment (MAT, Printer, etc.) | These connectors appear on the front edge of IOC/EMA |
| (MGC) | EXALM | Not Used | For Alarm Indicating Panel, etc. | card. |
| PIM0 | Front of Circuit Card | A | The number of cables is limited to three for one side, and six for both sides. | When the required number of cables exceeds 20, the Cable Support Assembly extra cables should be used. |
| | LT0 - LT11 | A | LT cable | |
| PIM1 | Front of Circuit Card | В | The number of cables is limited to three for one side, and six for both sides. | When the required number of cables exceeds 20, the Cable Support Assembly extra cables should be used. |
| | LT0 - LT11 | В | LT cable | |
| PIM2 | Front of Circuit Card | С | The number of cables is limited to three for one side, and six for both sides. | When the required number of cables exceeds 20, the Cable Support Assembly extra cables should be used. |
| | LT0 - LT11 | С | LT cable | |
| PIM3 | Front of Circuit Card | D | The number of cables is limited to three for one side, and six for both sides. | When the required number of cables exceeds 20, the Cable Support Assembly extra cables should be used. |
| | LT0 - LT11 | D | LT cable | |

| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 12/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |

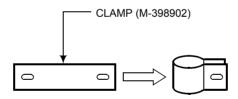
Figure 013-5 Clamp Winding

There are 2 kinds of clamp (M-398902 and E0809A), this figure shows an example where M-398902 clamp is used. In the case of E0809A, you can bypass step 2.

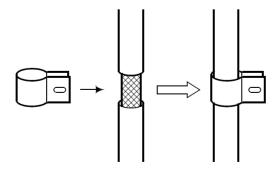
Step 1: Strip off about 18mm of cable sheath as shown below.



Step 2: Fold over the clamp (M-398902) as shown below. In the case of E0809A clamp, this step is not necessary.

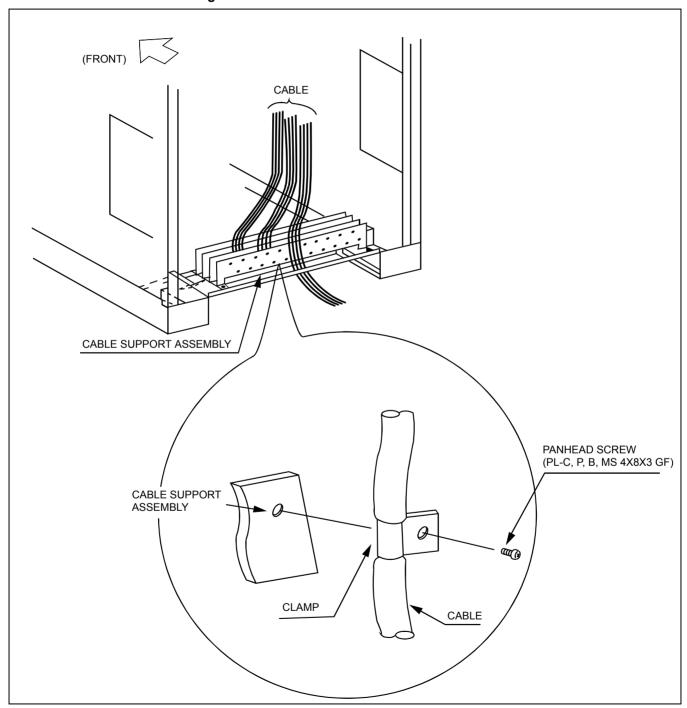


Step 3: Wind the clamp (M-398902/E0809A) onto the cable portion where the cover has been stripped off.



| NAP-200-013 |
|--|
| Sheet 13/13 |
| Cable Running from the PBX to MDF, ATTCON, MAT, and SMDR |

Figure 013-6 Termination of Installation Cables



| NAP-200-014 |
|---|
| Sheet 1/1 |
| Termination of Cables on MDF (Wire Accommodation of Each Cable) |



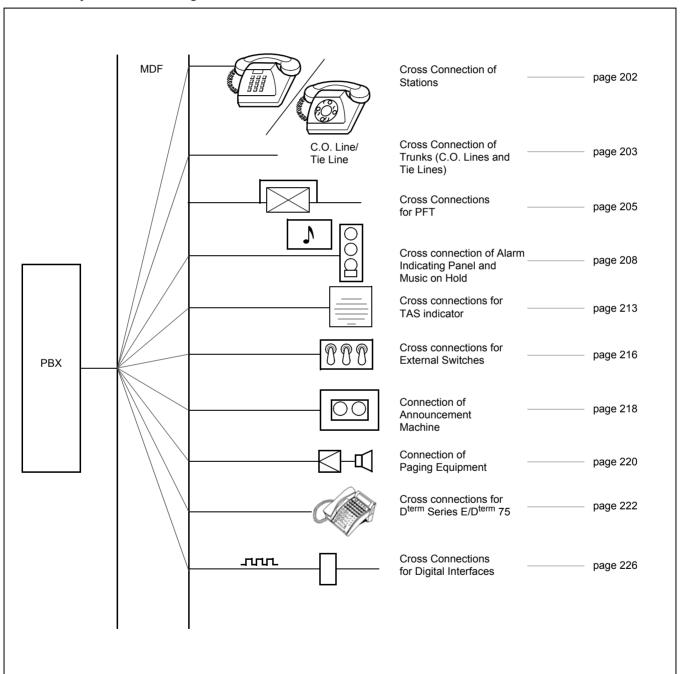
This NAP explains the procedures for terminating cables at the MDF.

CAUTION: When terminating Cables to the MDF, the line/trunk circuit card should extend about 50 mm (2 inches) from the module and must not contact the backplane connector.

| START | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| — Cable trying at the MDF — | Secure the CHAMP Connector cables, which have been extended to the MDF whenever connecting a front cable (NAP-200-012) to the cable supports on the MDF after confirming their positions on the terminal block. |
| — Cutting excess cable | Shorten each CHAMP connector cable, leaving enough length so that they can be neatly terminated to the terminal block. |
| — Cable termination to the MDF | Referring to the Circuit Card Manual, punch down the CHAMP connector cables to the MDF. |
| — Confirming connections — | After confirming that no erroneous connections have been made on the Module Group side, use an IC buzzer on similar device to verify the connections at the MDF. |
| <u>END</u> | |

| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 1/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

This NAP explains the following work items:



NAP-200-015

Sheet 2/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



1. CROSS CONNECTION OF STATIONS

Note 1: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

Note 2: For cross connections between stations and C.O. lines for PFT, refer to Section 3., "CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR PFT".

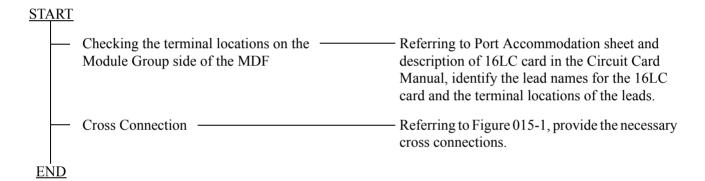
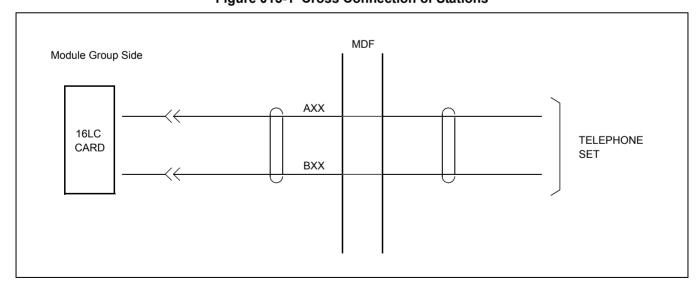


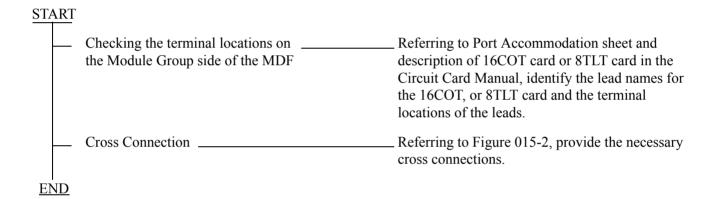
Figure 015-1 Cross Connection of Stations



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 3/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

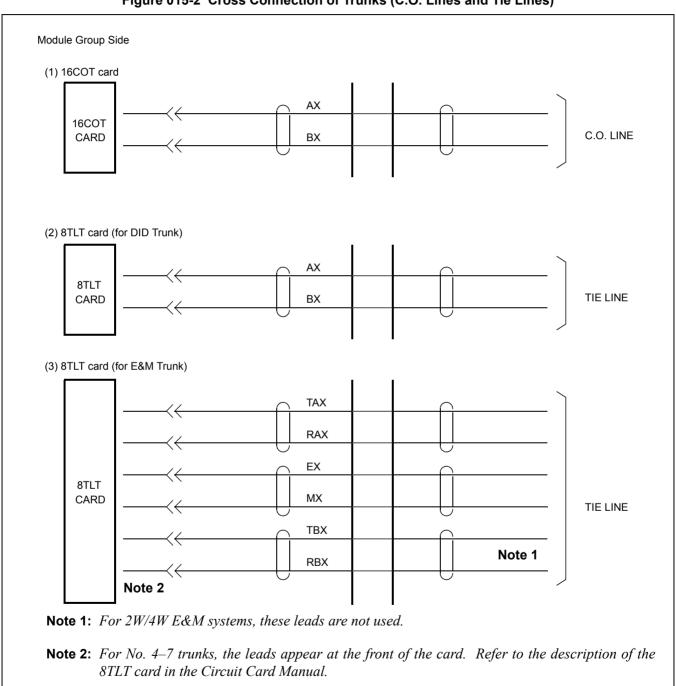
2. CROSS CONNECTION OF TRUNKS (C.O. LINES AND TIE LINES)

- Note 1: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.
- **Note 2:** For cross connections between stations and C.O. lines for PFT, refer to Section 3., "CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR PFT" in this NAP.



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 4/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

Figure 015-2 Cross Connection of Trunks (C.O. Lines and Tie Lines)

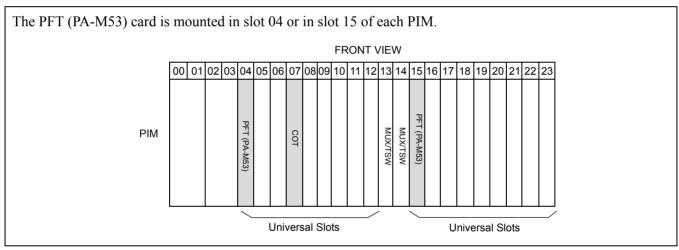


| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 5/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

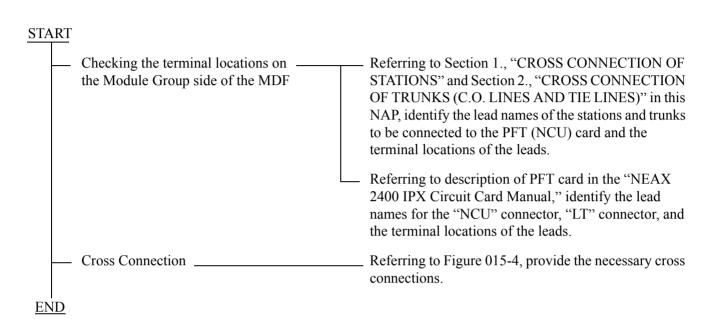
3. CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR PFT

- **Note 1:** The COT must be accommodated in a universal slot of the same Unit (U) in which the cross-connected PFT is mounted. See the figure below.
- Note 2: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

Figure 015-3 Mounting Locations of PFT (PA-M53)

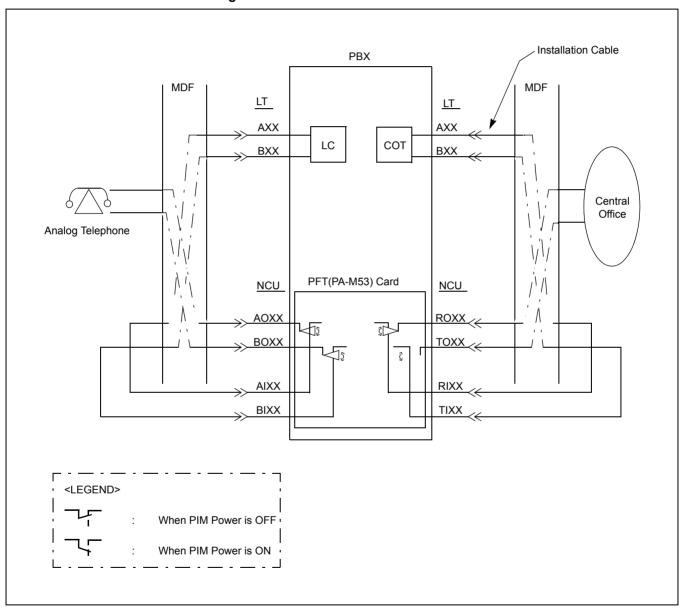


| NAP-200-015 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 6/32 | |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines | |



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 7/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

Figure 015-4 Cross Connection for PFT

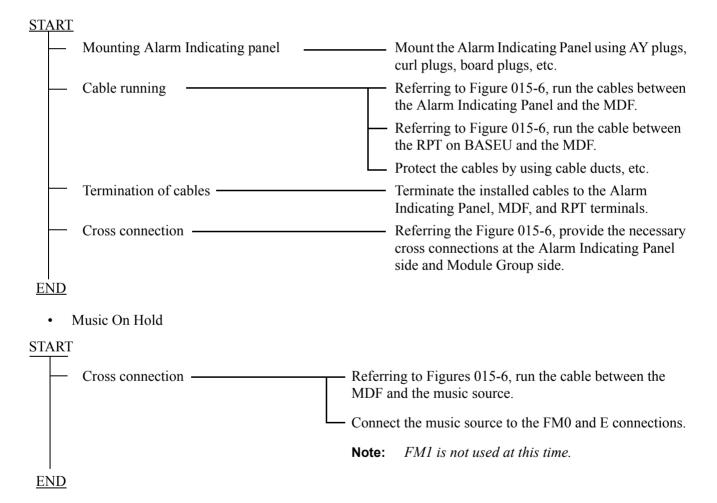


| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 8/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

4. CROSS CONNECTION OF ALARM INDICATING PANEL AND MUSIC ON HOLD

Note: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

Alarm Indicating Panel



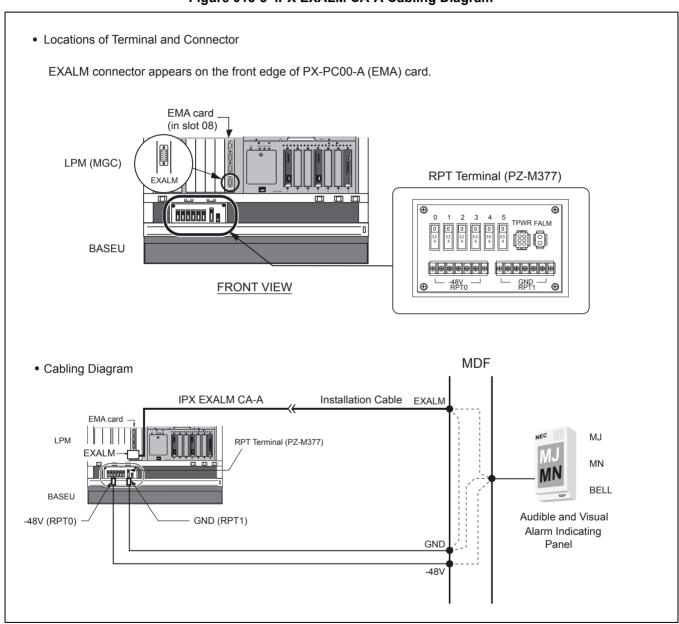
NAP-200-015

Sheet 9/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-5 IPX EXALM CA-A Cabling Diagram

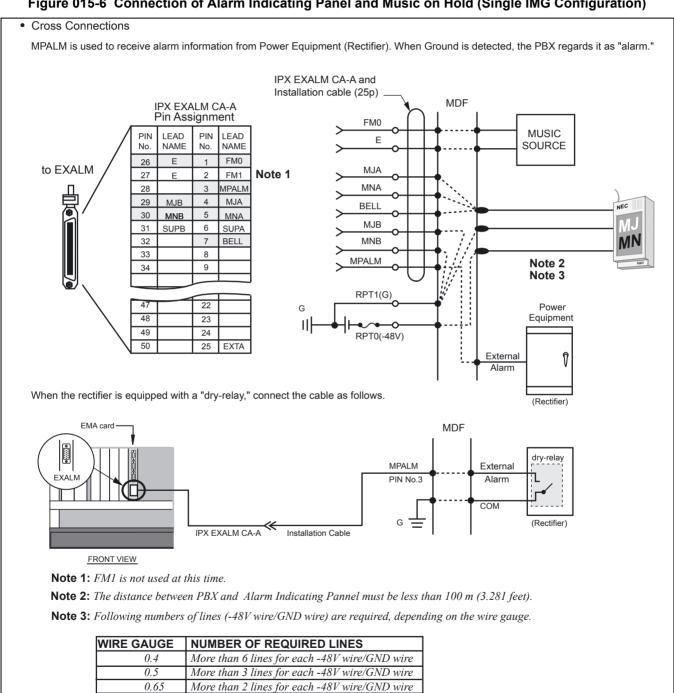


NAP-200-015 Sheet 10/32 Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral

Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-6 Connection of Alarm Indicating Panel and Music on Hold (Single IMG Configuration)



NAP-200-015

Sheet 11/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-7 Connection of Alarm Indicating Panel (Multiple IMG Configuration)

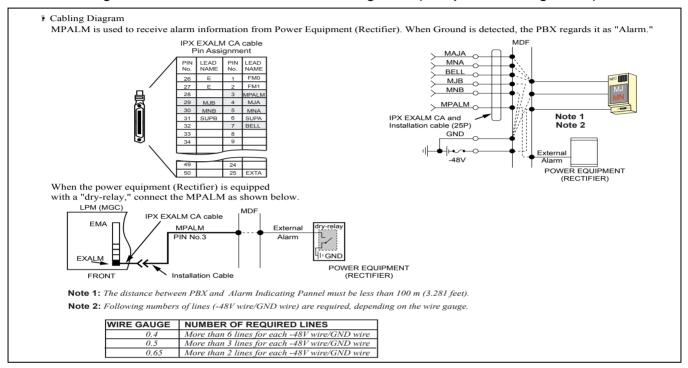
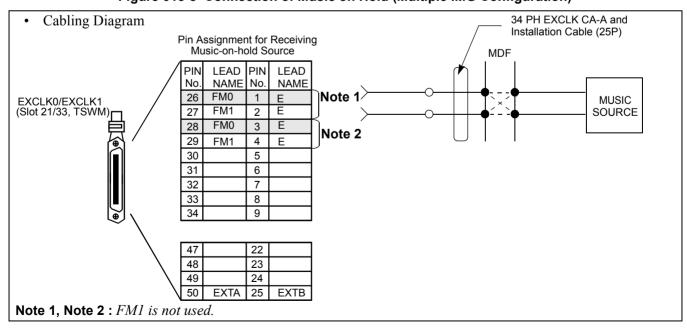


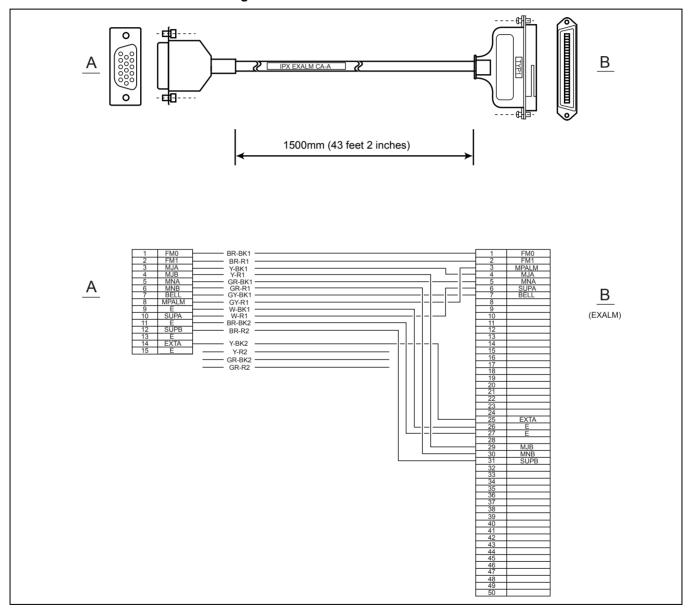
Figure 015-8 Connection of Music on Hold (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 12/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

< Cable Specification >

Figure 015-9 IPX EXALM CA-A Cable



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 13/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

5. CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR TAS INDICATOR

Note: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

| <u>START</u> | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| | Mounting TAS Indicator | . Mount the TAS Indicator using AY plugs, curl plugs, board plugs, etc. |
| | Cable running | Referring to Figure 015-10, run the cables between the TAS and the MDF. |
| | L | Protect the cables by using cable ducts, etc. |
| | Termination of cables | Terminate the installed cables to the TAS Indicator, and MDF. |
| | Checking the terminal locations on the Module Group side of the MDF | Referring to Port Accommodation sheet and description of ATI (PA-CS33) card in the "Circuit Card Manual," identify the lead names for the ATI card and the terminal locations of the leads. |
| | Cross Connection | Referring to Figure 015-10, provide the necessary cross connections at the TAS Indicator side and the PBX side. |
| END | | |

NAP-200-015

Sheet 14/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines

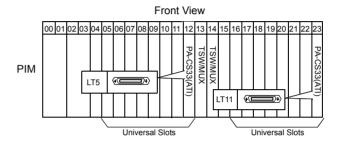


Figure 015-10 Cable Connection Diagram for TAS

To connect TAS the PA-CS33 card is used as the interface card. The card may be mounted in Slot No. 12 or in Slot No. 23. The leads appear on LT5 and LT11, respectively.

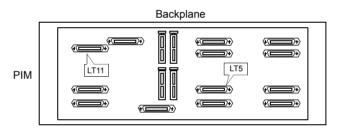
• PA-CS33 (ATI) mounting slots

PA-CS33 (ATI) card may be mounted in Slot 12 and/or 23.



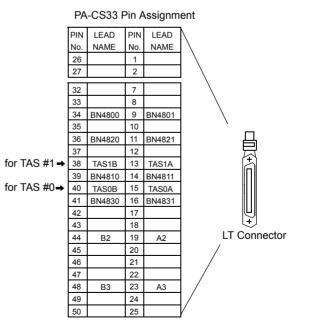
• LT cable connectors

Use LT5 connector when the PA-CS33 card is mounted in Slot 12. When the card is mounted in Slot 23, use LT11 connector.



LT cable Pin Assignment

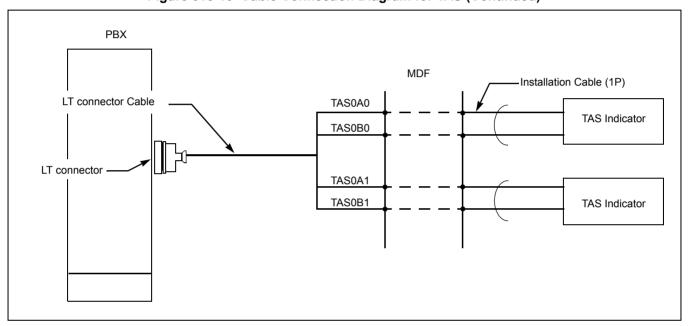
Pins are assigned as follows on the LT connector for PA-CS33 card.



| NAP-200-015 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 15/32 | |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines | |

Cable Connection Diagram
 Provide the following connections at the MDF.

Figure 015-10 Cable Connection Diagram for TAS (Continued)



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 16/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

6. CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR EXTERNAL SWITCHES

Note: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

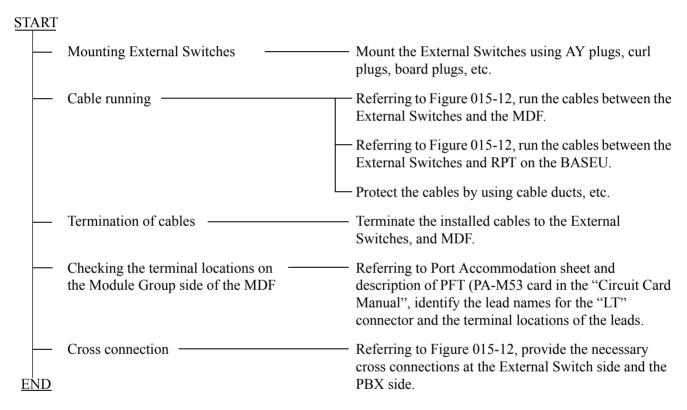
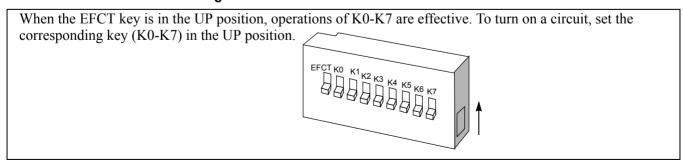


Figure 015-11 Outer View of External Switch



NAP-200-015

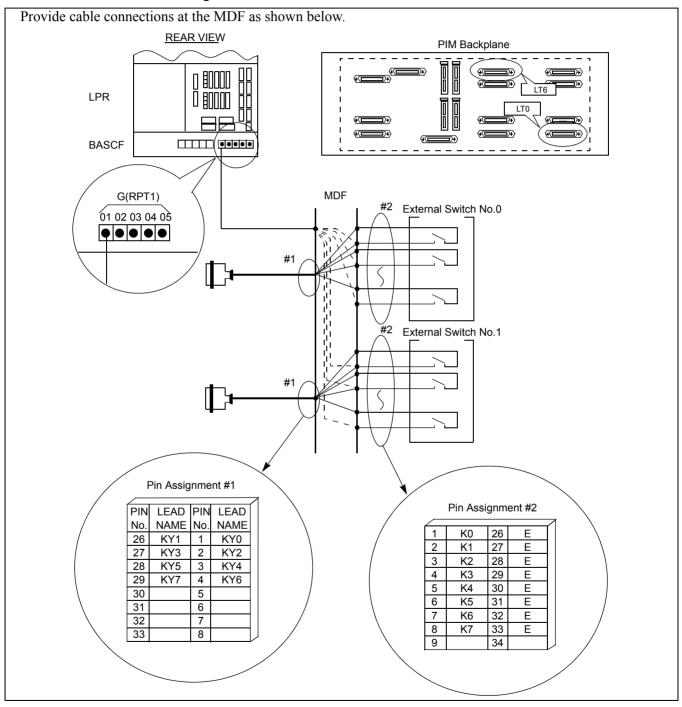
Sheet 17/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral

Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-12 Connection of External Switches



NAP-200-015

Sheet 18/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



7. CONNECTION OF ANNOUNCEMENT MACHINE

Note: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire.

It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

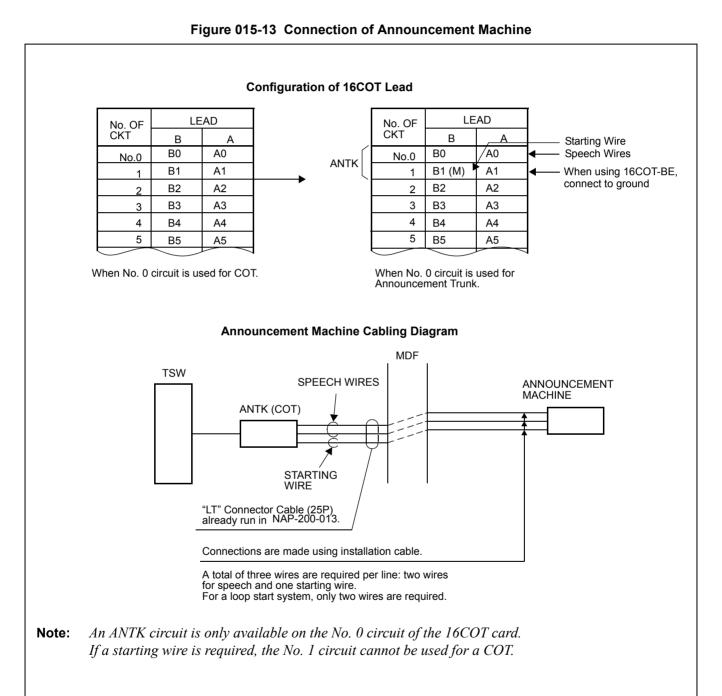
| STA | <u>art</u> | | |
|-----|------------|---|---|
| | | Mounting Announcement Machine | . Mount the Announcement Machine using AY plugs, curl plugs, board plugs, etc. |
| | | Cable running | Referring to Figure 015-13, run the cable between the Announcement Machine and the MDF. |
| | | <u> </u> | Protect the cables by using cable ducts, etc. |
| | | Termination of cables | Terminate the installed cables to the Announcement Machine and MDF. |
| | | Checking the terminal locations on the Module Group side of the MDF | Referring to Port Accommodation sheet and description of 16COT card in the Circuit Card Manual and Figure 015-13, identify the lead names of the Announcement Trunk (ANTK) and the terminal locations of the leads. |
| | | Cross connections | Referring to Figure 015-13, provide the necessary cross connections at the Announcement Machine side and the PBX side. |
| FN | JD | | |

NAP-200-015

Sheet 19/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines





NAP-200-015

Sheet 20/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



8. CONNECTION OF PAGING EQUIPMENT

Note: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire.

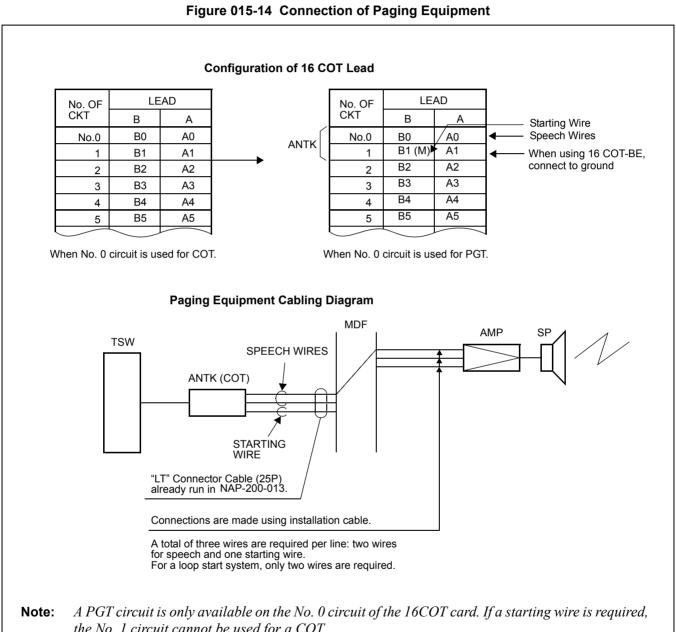
It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

| <u> </u> | • | |
|----------|---|---|
| | Mounting Paging Equipment — | Mount the Paging Equipment using AY plugs, curl plugs, board plugs, etc. |
| | Cable running | Referring to Figure 015-14, run the cables between the Paging Equipment and the MDF. |
| | | Protect the cables by using cable ducts, etc. |
| | Termination of cables | Terminate the installed cables to the Paging Equipment and the MDF. |
| | Checking terminal locations on the Module Group side of the MDF | Referring to Port Accommodation sheet and description of 16COT card in the Circuit Card Manual and Figure 015-14, identify the lead names for the Paging Trunk (PGT) and the terminal locations of the leads. |
| _ | Cross connections — | Referring to Figure 015-14, provide the necessary cross connections at the Paging Equipment side and the PBX side. |
| END | | |

CTADT

NAP-200-015 Sheet 21/32 Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines





the No. 1 circuit cannot be used for a COT.

| NAP-200-015 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 22/32 | |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines | |

9. CROSS CONNECTIONS

9.1 When Using D^{term} Series E/D^{term} 75

Note 1: Available distance between Module Group and D^{term} is a maximum of 850 meters (2459 feet). The installation cable must be 24 AWG (0.5 mm dia.) or larger.

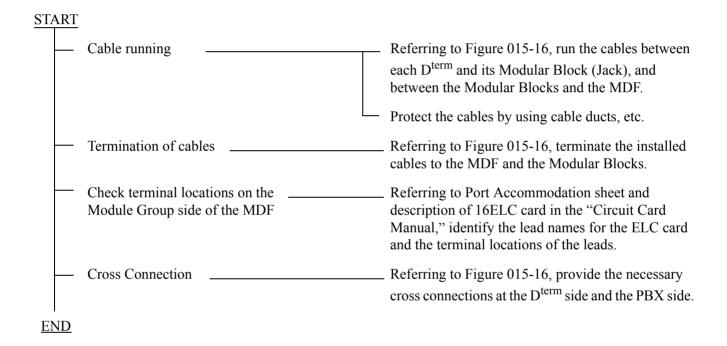
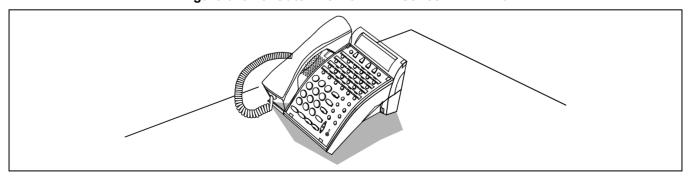


Figure 015-15 Outer View of D^{term} Series E/D^{term} 75



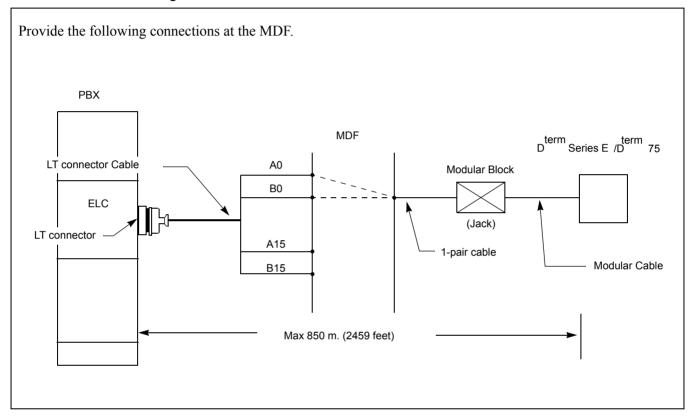
NAP-200-015

Sheet 23/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-16 Cable Connection for D^{term} Series E/D^{term} 75



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 24/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

9.2 When using IP Terminals (IP Enabled D^{term}and D^{term}IP INASET)

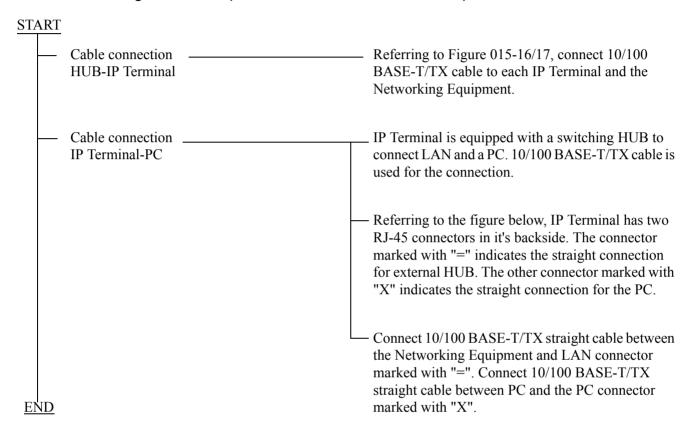
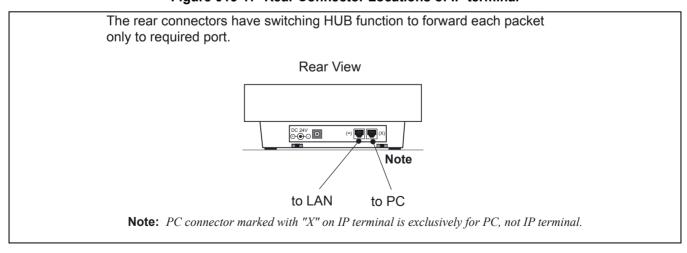
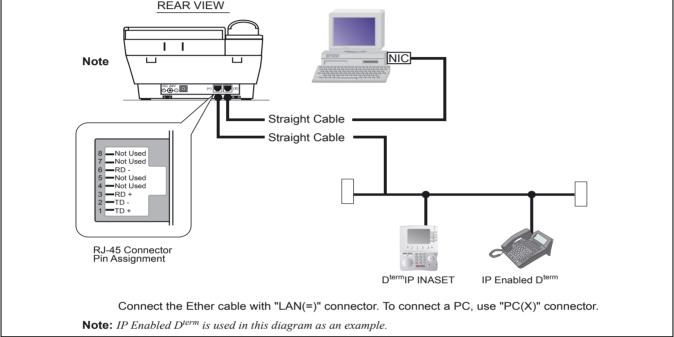


Figure 015-17 Rear Connector Locations of IP terminal



| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 25/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

Figure 015-18 Connecting IP Terminals to Network REAR VIEW



9.3 When using D^{term} SP20

 $D^{term} \, SP20$ is a software which is installed in PC and has the same function as IP terminals. The following shows an example of connecting $D^{term} \, SP20$ to LAN.

LAN Straight Cable NIC D^{term} SP20

Figure 015-19 Connecting D^{term} SP20 to Network

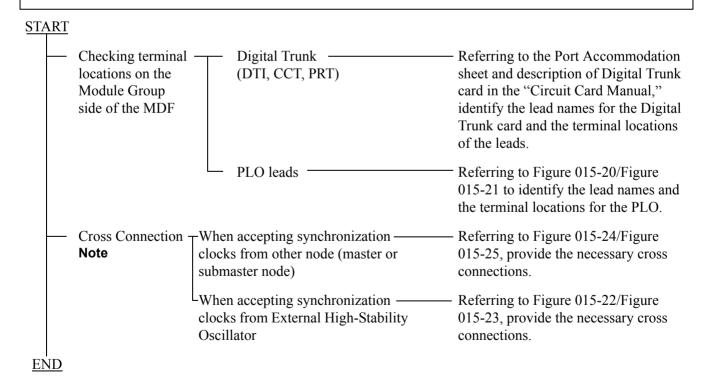
| NAP-200-015 |
|--|
| Sheet 26/32 |
| Cable Termination and Cross Connections from MDF to Peripheral Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines |

10. CROSS CONNECTIONS FOR DIGITAL INTERFACES

Perform the cross connections for digital interfaces as shown below:

- Note 1: When your system is single IMG configuration, Time Division Switch (TSW) card is equipped with Phase Lock Oscillator (PLO). Therefore, dedicated PLO card is not required when using Digital Interfaces. However, when the system requires a higher-precision oscillator, use the Oscillator (OSC: PA-CK14) card. The cards may be mounted in slots numbered 9, and 17 of PIMO. For the OSC card, no external wiring is required.
- Note 2: Provide the necessary cross connections at the MDF by using copper wires of 0.5 mm diameter (24 AWG). 2-core twisted wire is used for speech path, and single-core wire is used for control wire. It is recommended that wires of different colors be used for trunks, station lines, PFT, etc., so that they can easily be distinguished.

WARNING: Back card out of the module before attempting cross connection. Otherwise, the fuse mounted on the DTI card will blow and the card will become inoperative.



NAP-200-015

Sheet 27/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-20 PLO Pin Assignments for Receiving Clock (Single IMG Configuration)

Since PLO circuit is equipped with TSW card, PLO input leads appear on the LT connector labeled PLO.

PIM0

• TSW mounting slots

TSW card is mounted in slots 13 and 14 of PIM0.

Front View

00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23

P P P D D D Universal Slots

Universal Slots

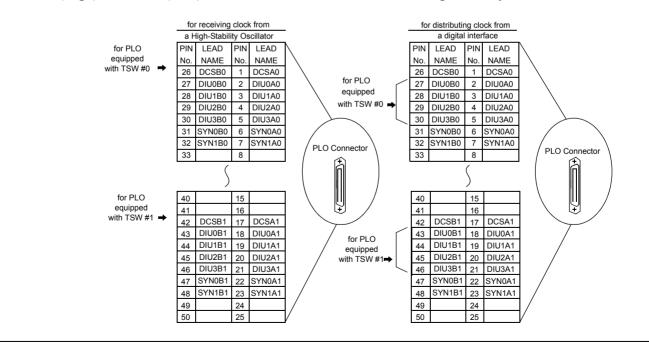
Universal Slots

LT cable connector

Connect an LT cable to the connector labeled "PLO" on PIM0 backplane.

PLO connector Pin Assignment

Pins are assigned as follows on "PLO" connector. When clock is distributed from a digital interface, use one pair of "DIUxxx" leads among a maximum of 4 inputs. DIU leads have the following precedence: DIU0xx(High)-> DIU3xx(Low). To receive clock from an external high-stability oscillator, use "DCSxx"



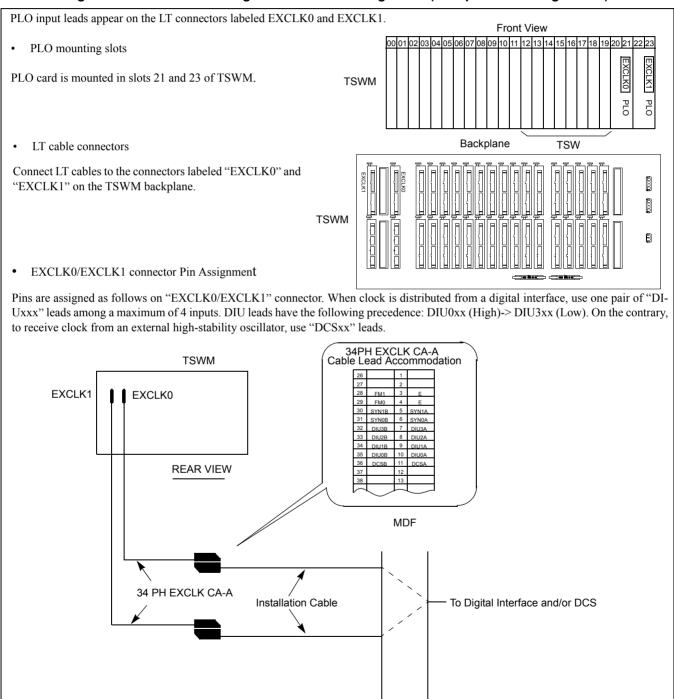
NAP-200-015

Sheet 28/32

Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-21 PLO Pin Assignments for Receiving Clock (Multiple IMG Configuration)



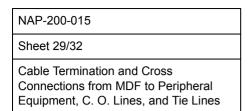
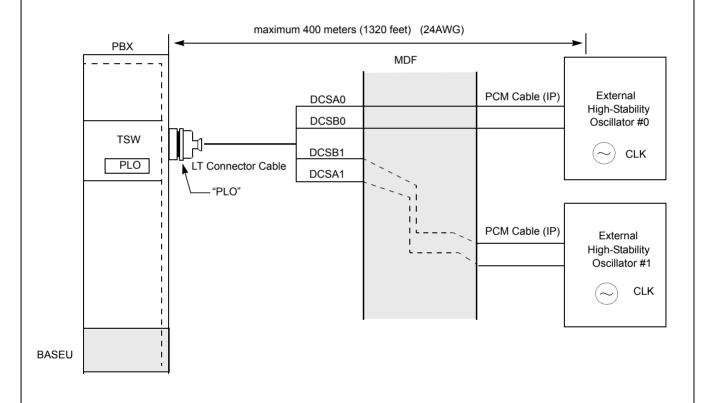




Figure 015-22 Cable Connection Diagram for Accepting Synchronization Clocks from an External High-Stability Oscillator (Single IMG Configuration)

• Cable Connection Diagram

Provide the following wirings at the MDF. The following connection diagram shows an example where the system has the TSW cards in a dual configuration.



Note: This diagram shows connections for a system having dual TSWs.

NAP-200-015

Sheet 30/32

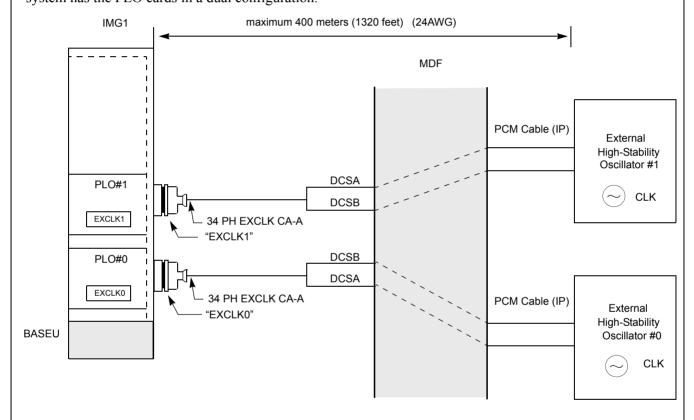
Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines

Cable Connection Diagram



Figure 015-23 Cable Connection Diagram for Accepting Synchronization Clocks from an External High-Stability Oscillator (Multiple IMG Configuration)

Provide the following wirings at the MDF. The following connection diagram shows an example where the system has the PLO cards in a dual configuration.



Note: This diagram shows connections for a system having dual PLOs.

NAP-200-015

Sheet 31/32

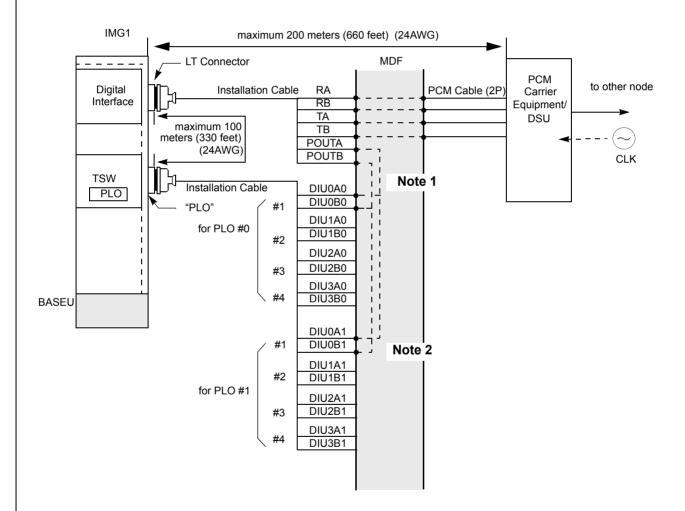
Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-24 Cable Connection Diagram for Distributing Clock from a Digital Interface (Single IMG Configuration)

• Cable Connection Diagram

Perform the following wirings at the MDF. The following connection diagram shows an example where the Digital Trunk POUT leads are used as the 1st clock distribution route.



Note 1: *PLO has a maximum of four inputs. DIU1xx leads are used for the first clock distribution routes. Thus, DIU4xx leads are used for the fourth. The first input has the highest priority.*

Note 2: This connection is required for a dual-TSW system.

NAP-200-015

Sheet 32/32

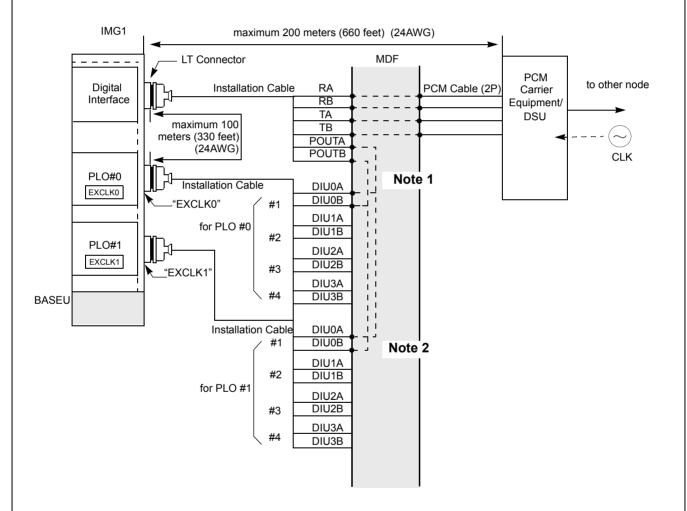
Cable Termination and Cross
Connections from MDF to Peripheral
Equipment, C. O. Lines, and Tie Lines



Figure 015-25 Cable Connection Diagram for Distributing Clock from a Digital Interface (Multiple IMG Configuration)

• Cable Connection Diagram

Perform the following wirings at the MDF. The following connection diagram shows an example where the Digital Trunk POUT leads are used as the 1st clock distribution route.



Note 1: *PLO has a maximum of four inputs. DIU1xx leads are used for the first clock distribution routes. Thus, DIU4xx leads are used for the fourth. The first input has the highest priority.*

Note 2: *This connection is required for a dual-PLO system.*

| NAP-200-016 | |
|---|---|
| Sheet 1/44 | |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection | l |

This NAP explains the installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection. Figure 016-1 shows the outer view of the DESK CONSOLE. Use the PA-CS33 (ATI) card as an interface card between the system and the DESK CONSOLE. The card can connect a maximum of two DESK CONSOLEs.

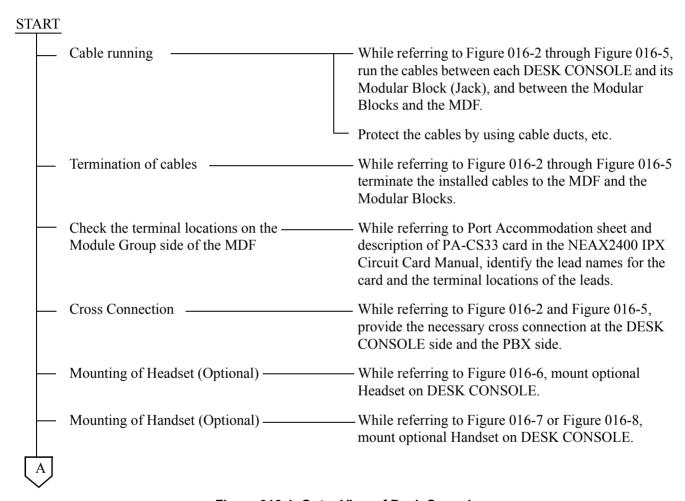
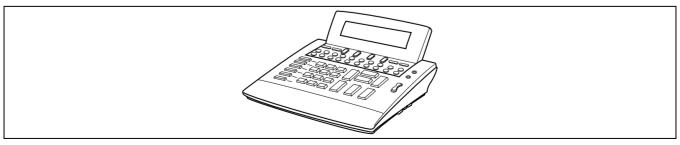


Figure 016-1 Outer View of Desk Console



NAP-200-016
Sheet 2/44
Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

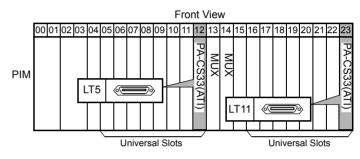


Figure 016-2 Cable Connection Diagram for Desk Console

To connect DESK CONSOLE(s), the PA-CS33 card is used as the interface card. The card may be mounted in slot No. 12 or in slot No. 23. The leads appear on LT5 and LT11 respectively. However, when replacing Attendant Console with DESK CONSOLE, the leads appear on the LT connector on the ATT TERM (See **Note** on the next page).

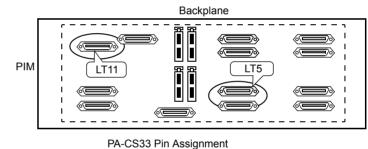
• PA-CS33 (ATI) mounting slots

PA-CS33 (ATI) card may be mounted in slots 12 and/or 23.



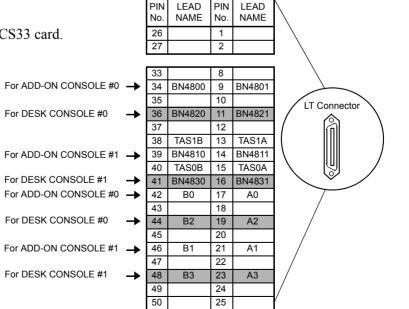
• LT cable connectors

Use LT5 connector when the PA-CS33 card is mounted in slot 12. When the card is mounted in slot 23, use LT11 connector.



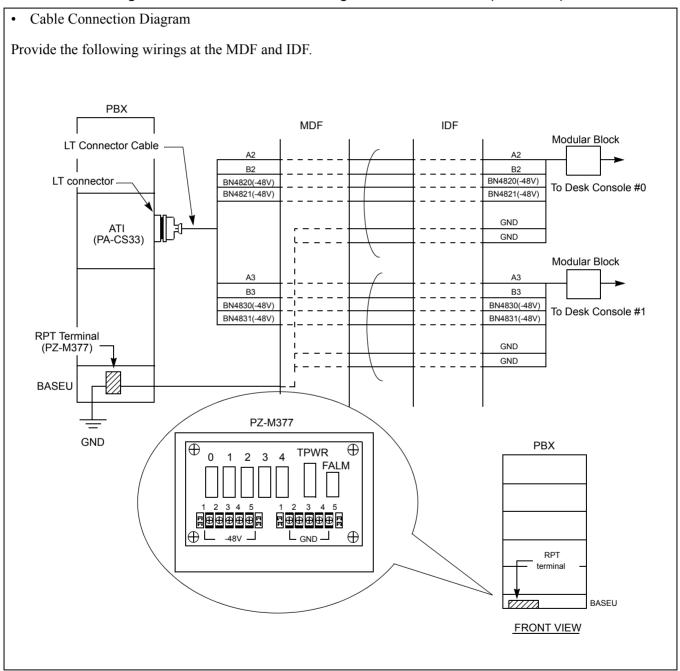
• LT cable Pin Assignment

Pins are assigned as follows for PA-CS33 card.



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 3/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

Figure 016-2 Cable Connection Diagram for Desk Console (Continued)



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 4/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

Note: When replacing Attendant Console with DESK CONSOLE, follow the procedure below:

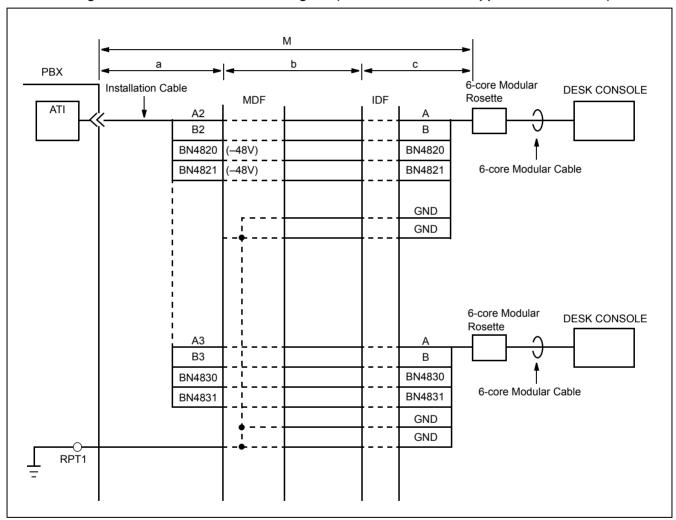
- 1 Turn OFF the PWR card in the PIM.
- 2 Remove installation cables connected to ATT0, ATT1 and LT connectors on the ATT TERM.
- 3 Remove installation cables connected to the following connectors:
 - RLT connector on the ATT TERM
 - ATI0 and LT5, ATI1 and LT11 connectors on the PIM
- 4 Install DESK CONSOLE using the LT connector on the ATT TERM.
- 5 Turn ON the PWR card in the PIM.

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 5/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

1. CABLE CONNECTION DIAGRAM

(a) When the power is supplied from the PBX

Figure 016-3 Cable Connection Diagram (When the Power Is Supplied from the PBX)



The maximum distance between the ATI circuit card and DESK CONSOLE is as shown below.

| Source | 0.5 ♦ Cable | 0.65 ∳ Cable |
|--------|--------------------|---------------------|
| PBX | 350 m (1,148 ft.) | 500 m (1,640 ft.) |

When exceeding the distance above, calculate the distance referring to the next page.

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 6/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

2. CALCULATION OF THE DISTANCE BETWEEN THE ATI CIRCUIT CARD AND MODULAR ROSETTE

The distance M in Figure 016-3 is determined by the Direct-Current resistance of power supply cables (-48V and GND). Note that the maximum resistance is 26Ω as shown in the following formula:

$$M = a + b + c \le 26 \Omega$$

- M: Maximum Direct-Current resistance between the ATI circuit card and Modular Rosette
- a: Direct-Current resistance of power supply cables (-48V and GND) in the range of A
- b: Direct-Current resistance of power supply cables (-48V and GND) in the range of B
- c: Direct-Current resistance of power supply cables (-48V and GND) in the range of C

Example of Calculation

a, b, and c are calculated by the following formula:

Note: You are not required to use cable lengths in meters in the following formula. You may use cable lengths in feet, yards, or whatever unit you prefer. However, the units of resistance you use must match the units of length you use. For example, if you use distance in feet, you must also use DC resistance per foot.

u: Direct-Current resistance per meter in the range of A (Ω/m)

Number of -48V cables

- v: Direct-Current resistance per meter in the range of B (Ω/m)
- w: Direct-Current resistance per meter in the range of C (Ω/m)
- x: Cable length (m) in the range of A
- y: Cable length (m) in the range of B
- z: Cable length (m) in the range of C

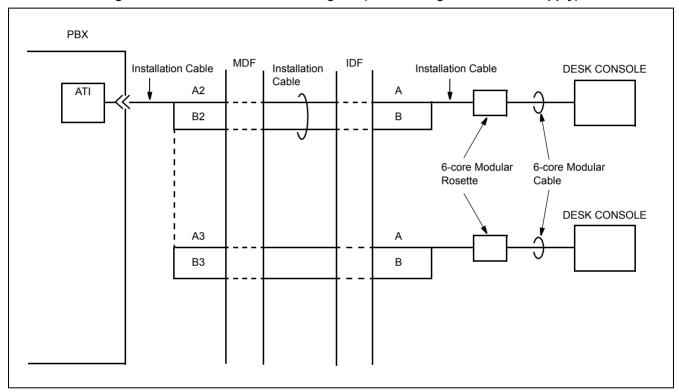
Number of GND cables

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 7/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

(b) When using Local Power Supply Note

Note: When using local power supply, DESK CONSOLE cannot be used in case of power failure.

Figure 016-4 Cable Connection Diagram (When Using Local Power Supply)



The maximum distance between the ATI circuit card and DESK CONSOLE is as shown below.

| Source | 0.5 φ Cable | 0.65 ♦ Cable |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Local Power Supply | 1,200 m (3,937 ft.) | 1,500 m (4,921 ft.) |

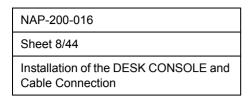
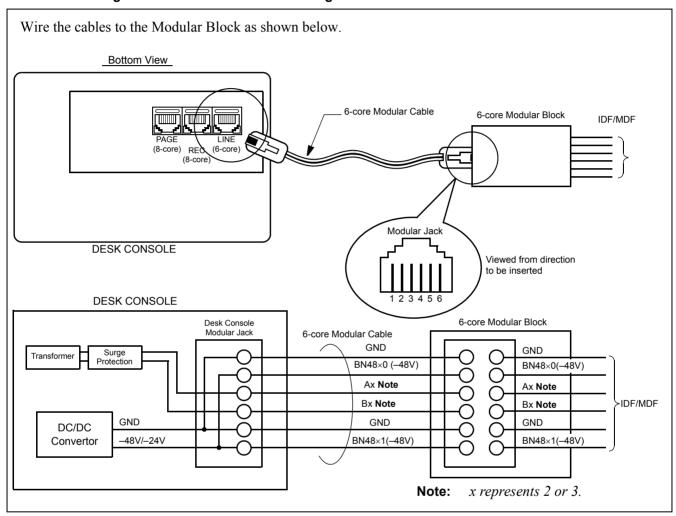


Figure 016-5 Cable Connection Diagram for DESK CONSOLE Modular Block



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 9/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

3. MOUNTING OF HEADSET (OPTIONAL)

The Headset cable connects to one of the modular jacks (HAND H/S 0 or H/S 1) on the bottom of DESK CONSOLE.

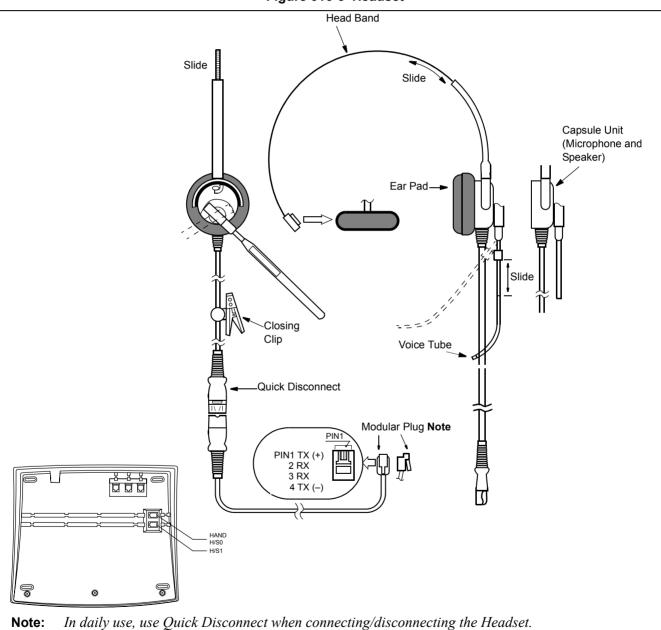


Figure 016-6 Headset

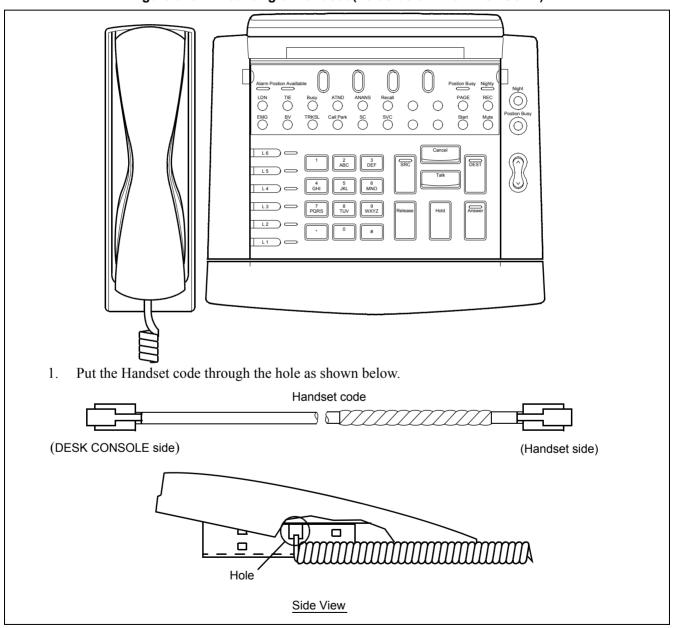
| NAP-200-016 | |
|--|-----------|
| Sheet 10/44 | |
| Installation of the DESK CC Cable Connection | NSOLE and |

4. MOUNTING OF HANDSET (OPTIONAL)

The Handset cable connects to the modular jack (HAND H/S 0) on the bottom of DESK CONSOLE.

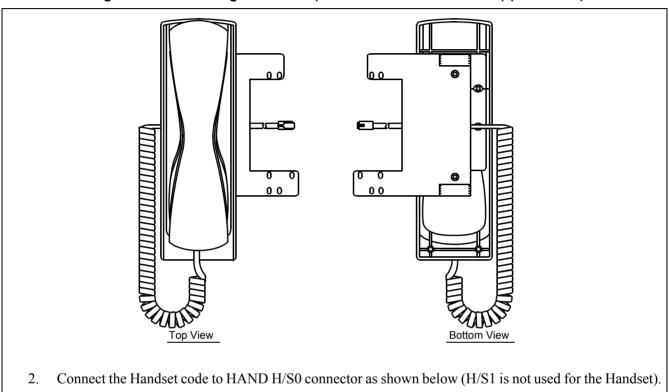
(a) When mounting at the left side of DESK CONSOLE (Standard)

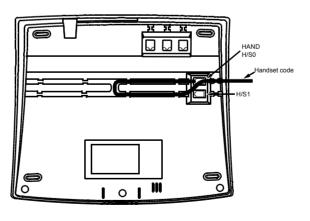
Figure 016-7 Mounting of Handset (Left Side of DESK CONSOLE)



NAP-200-016
Sheet 11/44
Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

Figure 016-7 Mounting of Handset (Left Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)





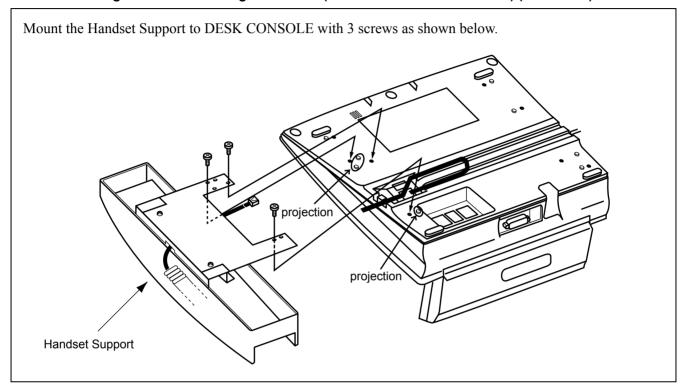
Bottom View of DESK CONSOLE

NAP-200-016

Sheet 12/44

Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

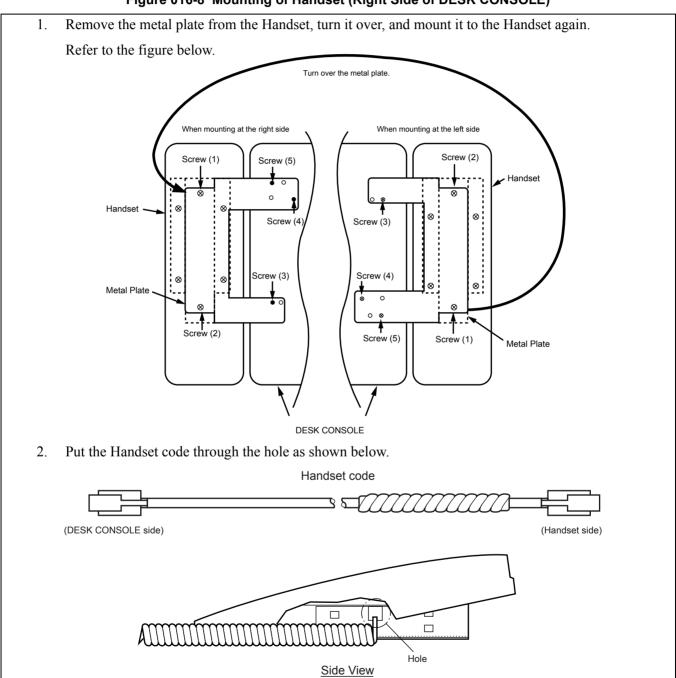
Figure 016-7 Mounting of Handset (Left Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 13/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

(b) When mounting at the right side of DESK CONSOLE

Figure 016-8 Mounting of Handset (Right Side of DESK CONSOLE)



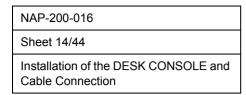
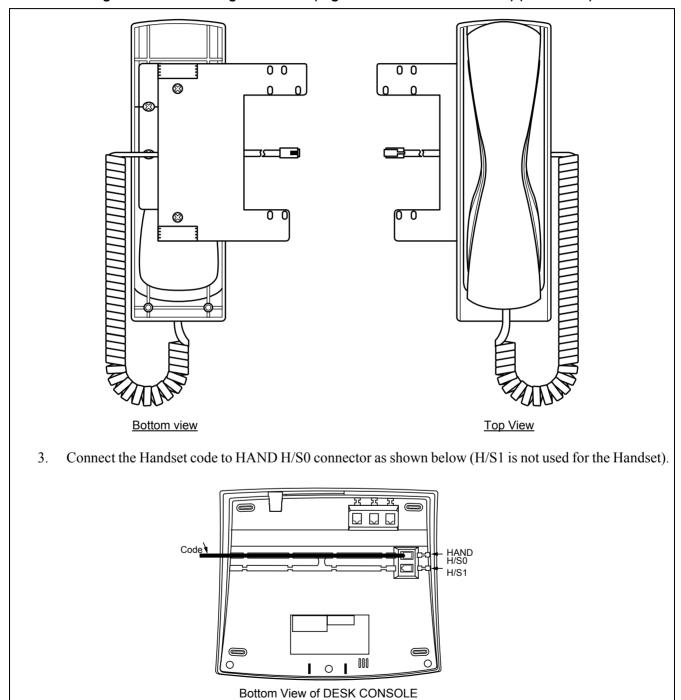


Figure 016-8 Mounting of Handset (Right Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)

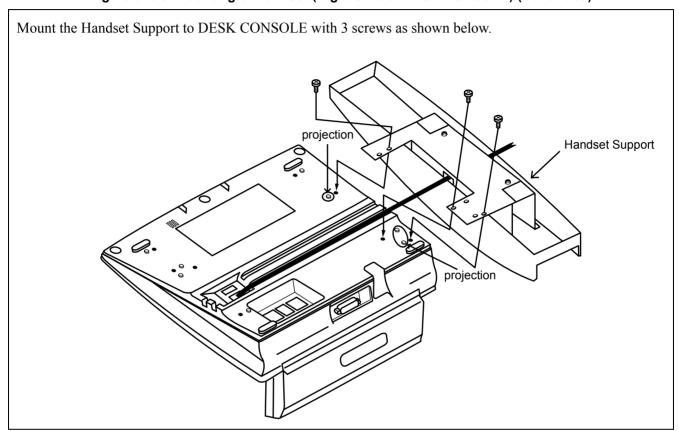


NAP-200-016

Sheet 15/44

Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

Figure 016-8 Mounting of Handset (Right Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 16/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

5. CONNECTION OF RECORDING EQUIPMENT

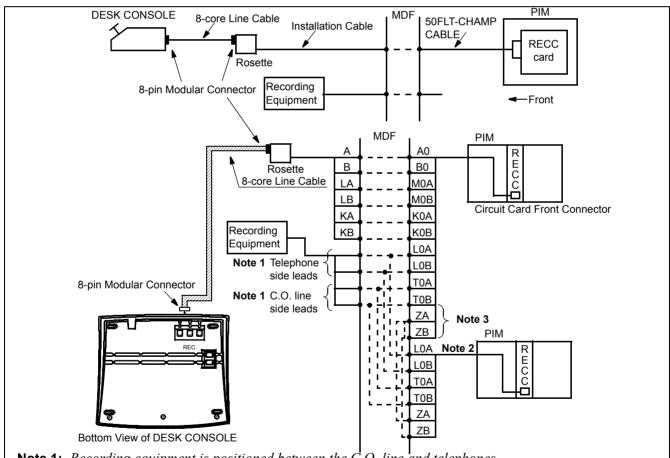
The following are required for using recording function:

- The RECC circuit card
- Recording Equipment
- 8-core Line Cable
- Rosette

An RECC card (PA-M87) connects DESK CONSOLEs and recording equipment in the following combinations:

- Six DESK CONSOLEs and one recording equipment × 1 set
- Three DESK CONSOLEs and one recording equipment × 2 set

Figure 016-9 RECC Card Cable Connection Diagram



Note 1: *Recording equipment is positioned between the C.O. line and telephones.*

Note 2: *One recording equipment can be shared with multiple RECC cards.*

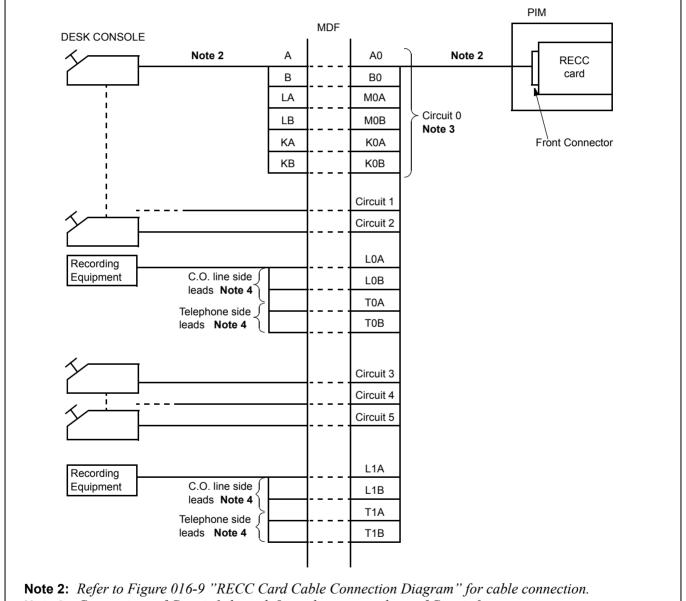
Note 3: When sharing one recording equipment with multiple RECC cards, multiple connection of ZA and ZB terminals is required.

| I | NAP-200-016 |
|---|---|
| ; | Sheet 17/44 |
| | Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

(a) When using three DESK CONSOLEs and one recorder Note 1

Note 1: Switch settings of SW10, SW12 and SW13 on the PA-M87 card are required. For switch setting and connector lead accommodation, refer to the NEAX2400 IPX Circuit Card Manual.

Figure 016-10 Three DESK CONSOLEs and One Recording Equipment



Note 3: Connections of Circuit 1 through 5 are the same as those of Circuit 0.

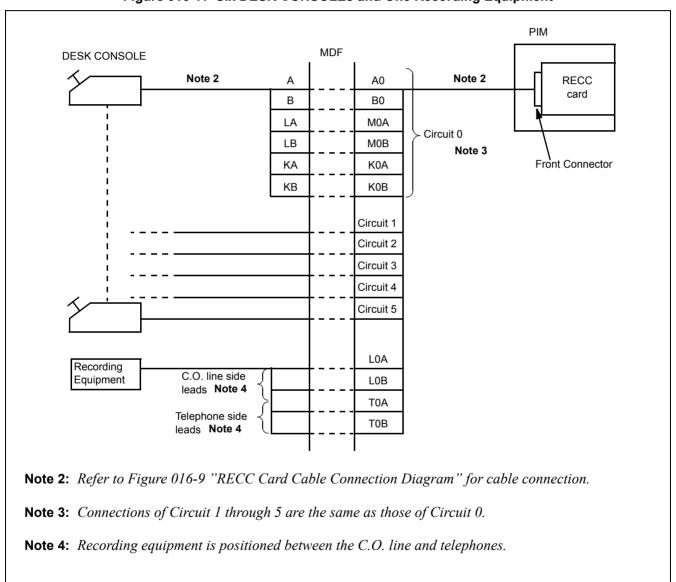
Note 4: *Recording equipment is positioned between the C.O. line and telephones.*

| NAP-200-016 | |
|---|------------|
| Sheet 18/44 | |
| Installation of the DESK CO Cable Connection | ONSOLE and |

(b) When using six DESK CONSOLEs and one recording equipment Note 1

Note 1: Switch settings of SW10, SW12 and SW13 on the PA-M87 card are required. For switch setting and connector lead accommodation, refer to the NEAX2400 IPX Circuit Card Manual.

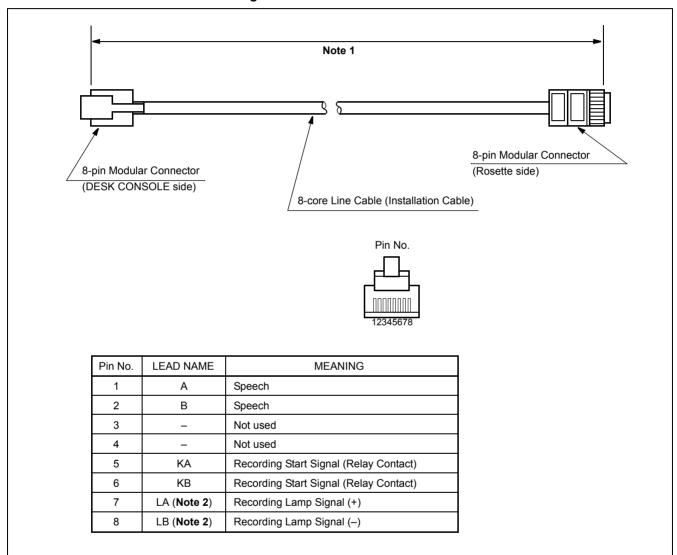
Figure 016-11 Six DESK CONSOLEs and One Recording Equipment



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 19/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

6. 8-CORE LINE CABLE (INSTALLATION CABLE)

Figure 016-12 8-core Line Cable



Note 1: Cut the cable in proper length. Attach the modular connector to both sides of the 8-core line cable using installation tool.

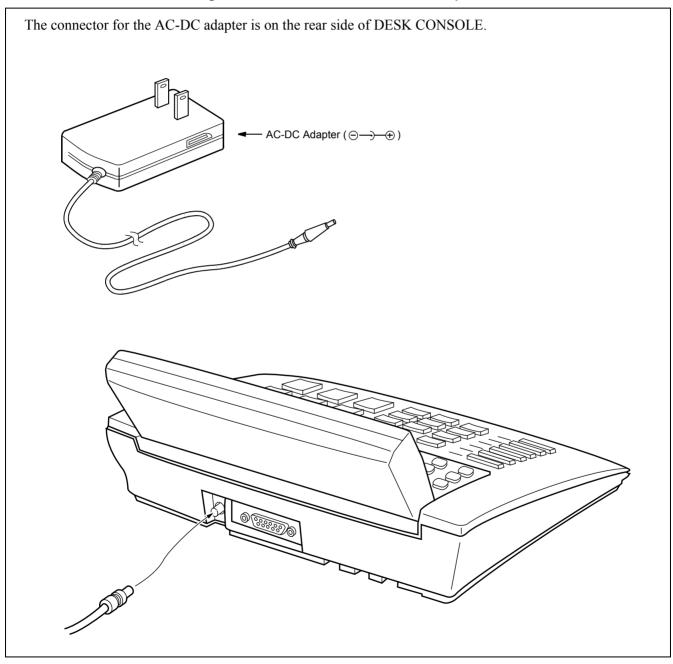
Note 2: Be sure to check the polarity of pin numbers 7 (LA) (+) and 8 (LB) (-).

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 20/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

7. CONNECTION OF AC-DC ADAPTER (OPTIONAL)

The AC-DC adapter is required when the power supply from the distant PBX is not available.

Figure 016-13 Connection of AC-DC Adapter



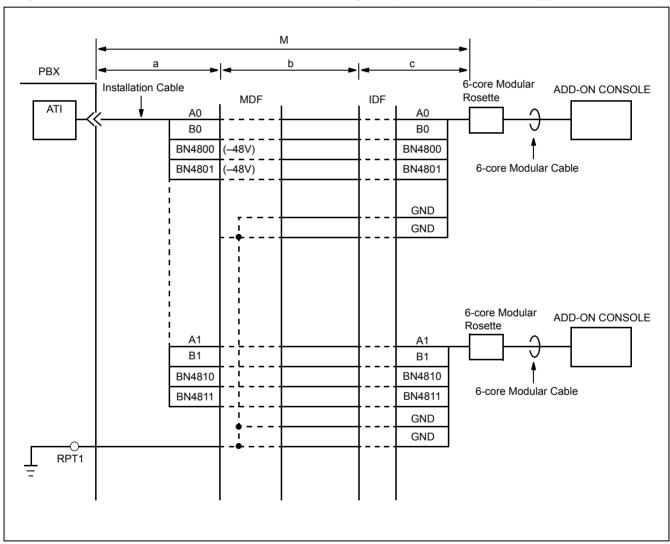
| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 21/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

8. MOUNTING OF ADD-ON CONSOLE (FOR HOTEL SYSTEM)

ADD-ON CONSOLE is used in the Hotel System.

- 1. Cable Connection Diagram
 - (a) Cable Connection Diagram of Add-On Console (When the power is supplied from the PBX)

Figure 016-14 Add-On Console Cable Connection Diagram (When the Power Is Supplied from the PBX)

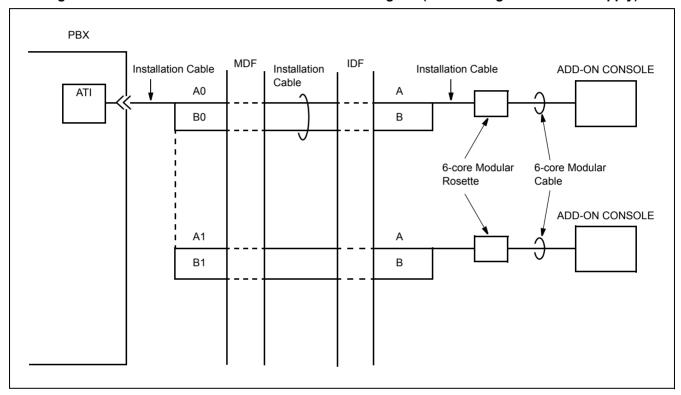


| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 22/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

(b) Cable Connection Diagram of Add-On Console (When using Local Power Supply) Note

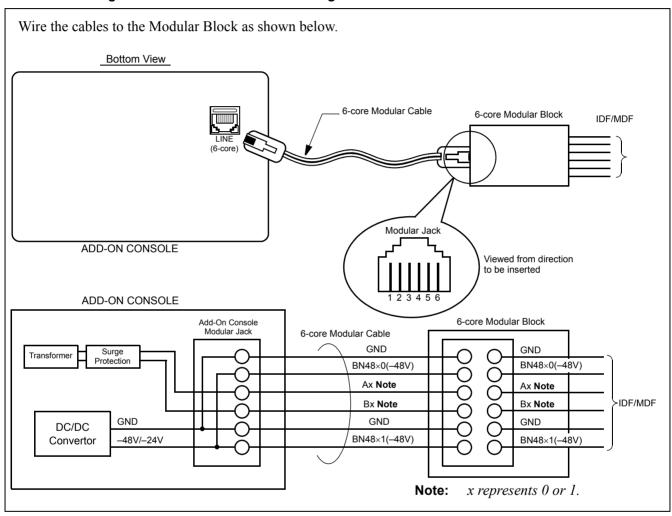
Note: When using local power supply, DESK CONSOLE cannot be used in case of power failure.

Figure 016-15 Add-On Console Cable Connection Diagram (When Using Local Power Supply)



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 23/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

Figure 016-16 Cable Connection Diagram for Add-On Console Modular Block

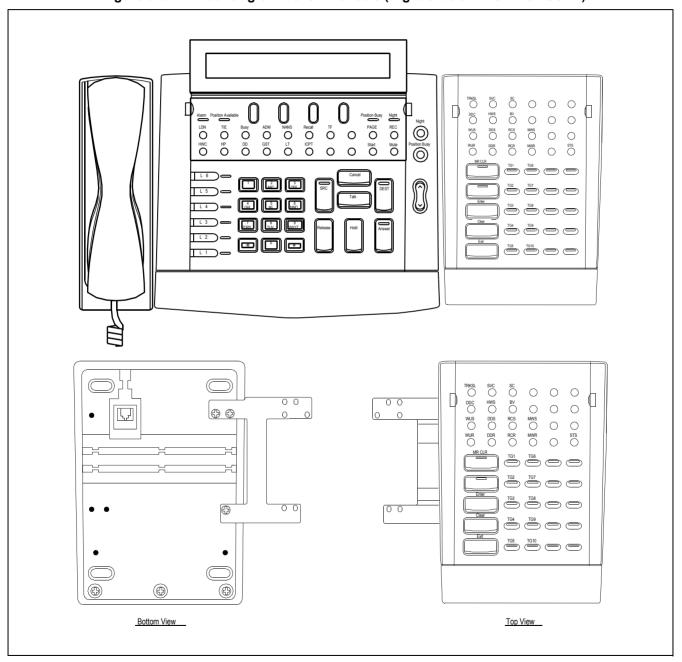


| NAP-200-016 | |
|---|---|
| Sheet 24/44 | |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection | t |

9. MOUNTING OF ADD-ON CONSOLE

(a) When mounting at the right side of DESK CONSOLE

Figure 016-17 Mounting of Add-On Console (Right Side of DESK CONSOLE)

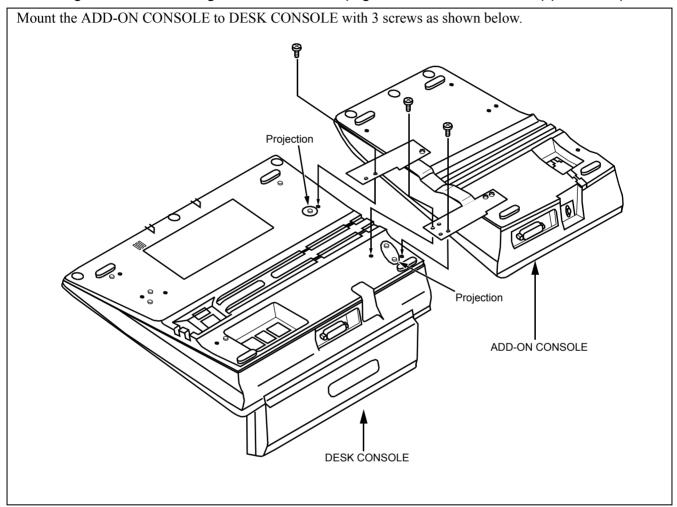


NAP-200-016

Sheet 25/44

Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

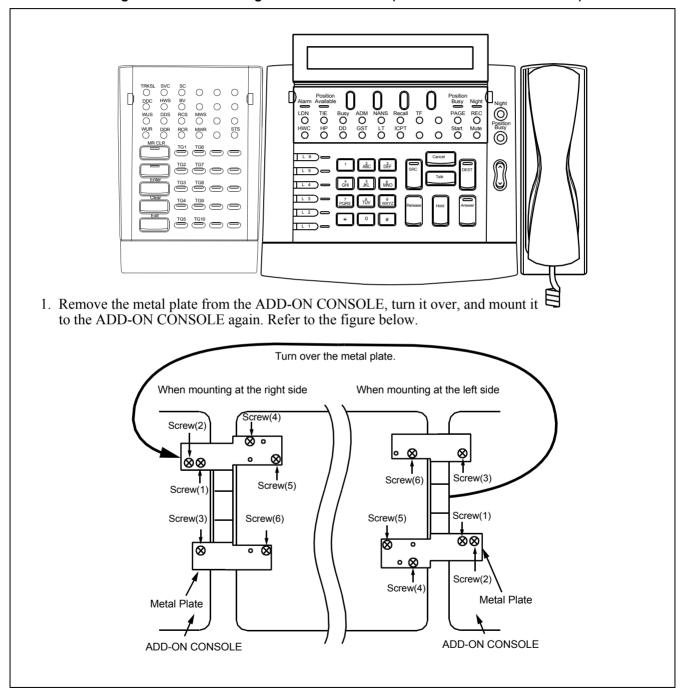
Figure 016-17 Mounting of Add-On Console (Right Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)



| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 26/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

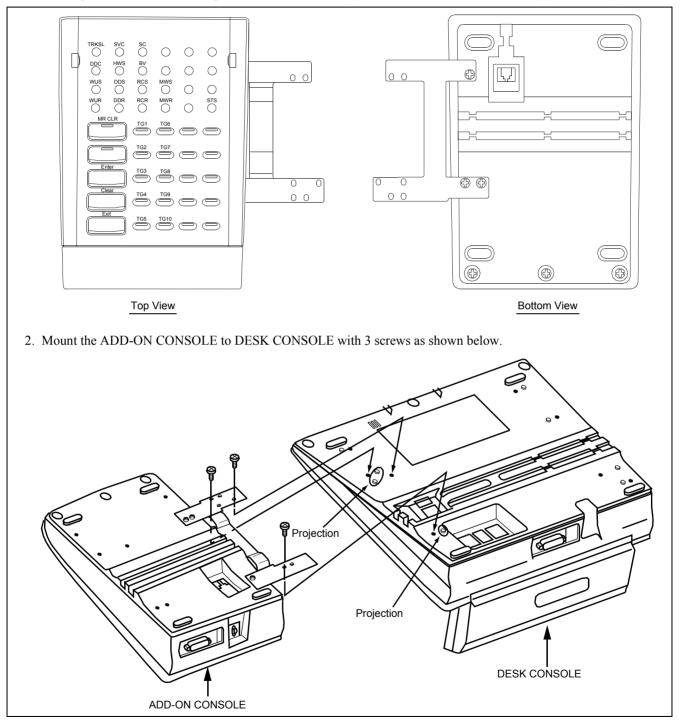
(b) When mounting at the left side of DESK CONSOLE

Figure 016-18 Mounting of Add-On Console (Left Side of DESK CONSOLE)



NAP-200-016
Sheet 27/44
Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

Figure 016-18 Mounting of Add-On Console (Left Side of DESK CONSOLE) (Continued)

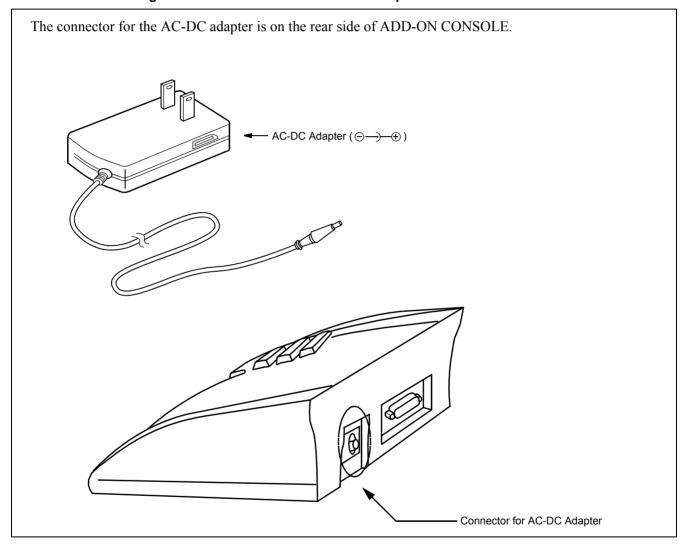


| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 28/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

10. CONNECTION OF AC-DC ADAPTER FOR ADD-ON CONSOLE (OPTIONAL)

The AC-DC adapter is required when the power supply from the distant PBX is not available.

Figure 016-19 Connection of AC-DC Adapter for Add-On Console



NAP-200-016

Sheet 29/44

Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection

11. CONFIGURATION MENU

11.1 General

Configuration Menu is used for assigning configuration data for DESK CONSOLE. The menu has the following items:

- 1. HEADSET/HANDSET
- 2. HEADSET TYPE
- 3. MUTE
- 4. REC CONTROL
- 5. PAGE CONTROL Note
- 6. SUP CONNECTION
- 7. REC VOLUME
- 8. BLF
- 9. HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP
- 10. 2ND RINGING
- 11. RINGING

Note: Do not change this data.

11.2 Selection of Configuration Item

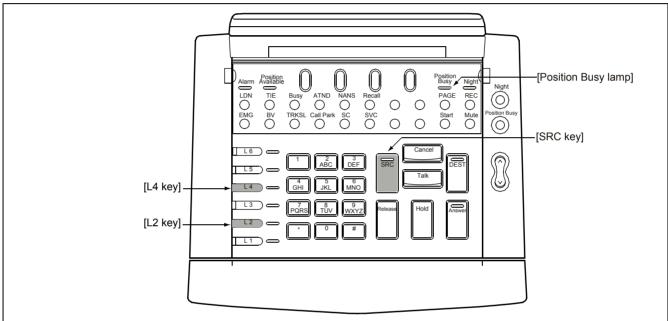
1. Displaying Configuration Menu

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 30/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

- (a) Turn on the Position Busy lamp.

 When the Position Busy lamp is off, press the Position Busy key to turn on the Position Busy lamp (red).
- (b) Press the L2, L4, and SRC keys simultaneously.

Figure 016-20 Displaying the Configuration Menu



| NAP-200-016 | |
|---|--|
| Sheet 31/44 | |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection | |

The first page of Configuration Menu appears on the LCD. Configuration Menu has a total of four pages.

• 1st Page

| [CONFIG MENU P1] VER x | DEST: next page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: HEADSET/HANDSET | Release: exit |
| 2: HEADSET TYPE | Answer: update |
| 3: MUTE | |

• 2nd Page

| [CONFIG MENU P2] VER x | SRC: prev page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: REC CONTROL | DEST: next page |
| 2: PAGE CONTROL Note | Release: exit |
| 3: SUP CONNECTION | Answer: update |

Note: Do not change this data.

• 3rd Page

| [CONFIG MENU P3] VER x | SRC: prev page |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: REC VOLUME | DEST: next page |
| 2: BLF | Release: exit |
| 3: HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP | Answer: update |

• 4th Page

| [CONFIG MENU P4] VER x | SRC: prev page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: 2ND RINGING | DEST: next page |
| 2: RINGING | Release: exit |
| | Answer: update |

- (c) When pressing the DEST key, the display changes to the next page. When returning to the previous page, press the SRC key.
- (d) When pressing the Release key, Configuration Menu disappears and the DESK CONSOLE returns to normal operation.

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 32/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

12. SELECTION OF CONFIGURATION ITEM

By using a numeric key, press the desired number in Configuration Menu. A menu for assigning configuration data appears. Assign configuration data referring to "Assignment of Configuration Data" on the next page.

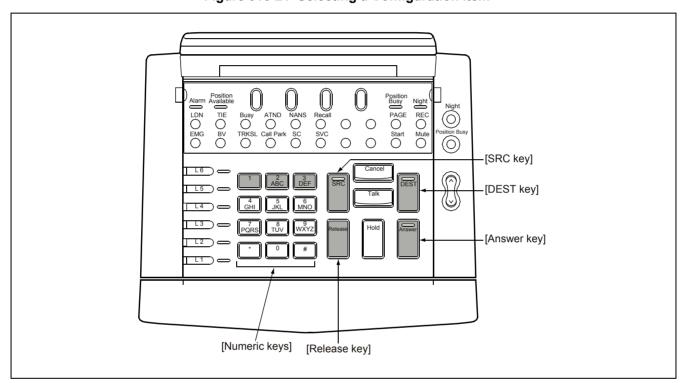


Figure 016-21 Selecting a Configuration Item

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 33/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

13. ASSIGNMENT OF CONFIGURATION DATA

This section explains how to assign each configuration data. When assigning configuration data, the following shaded keys are used.

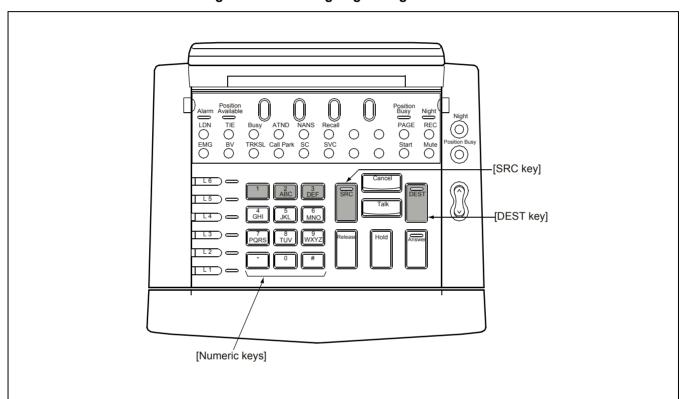


Figure 016-22 Assigning Configuration Data

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 34/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

14. HEADSET/HANDSET

This item specifies an optional device connected to the HAND H/S0 connector.

Note: With regard to the H/S1 connector, only the Headset is connected. Accordingly, data assignment for H/S1 connector is not required.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk shows the selected number.

[HEADSET/HANDSET] SRC: menu *1: HEADSET 2: HANDSET

- 1. Headset is connected to the HAND H/S0 connector
- 2. Handset is connected to the HAND H/S0 connector

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: HEADSET".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

[CONFIG MENU P1] VER x

1: HEADSET/HANDSET

2: HEADSET TYPE

3: MUTE

DEST: next page
Release: exit
Answer: update

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 35/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

15. HEADSET TYPE

This item specifies the type of Headset connected to the H/S1 connector.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk shows the selected number.

[HEADSET TYPE] SRC: menu
*1: SUPRA
2: OTHER

- 1. The type of Headset is "SUPRA"
- 2. The type of Headset is other than "SUPRA"

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: SUPRA".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P1] VER x | DEST: next page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: HEADSET/HANDSET | Release: exit |
| 2: HEADSET TYPE | Answer: update |
| 3: MUTE | |

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 36/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

16. MUTE

This item specifies On/Off setting of the mute function for the HAND H/S0 or H/S1 connector. While the mute function is set to On, if the Mute key is pressed, the voice at the DESK CONSOLE side is not sent to the other party.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk shows the selected number.

[MUTE] SRC: menu *1: H/S0 ON, H/S1 ON 2: H/S0 ON, H/S1 OFF 3: H/S0 OFF, H/S1 ON

- 1. Both H/S0 and H/S1 are set to On
- 2. Only H/S0 is set to On
- 3. Only H/S1 is set to Off

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: H/S0 ON, H/S1 ON".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P1] VER x | DEST: next page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: HEADSET/HANDSET | Release: exit |
| 2: HEADSET TYPE | Answer: update |
| 3: MUTE | |

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 37/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

17. REC CONTROL

This item specifies the operation mode of a recording device. The following two types of modes are available:

Manual mode

Manual mode is available when the REC circuit card is mounted in the system. When the REC key is pressed, the system starts recording and the REC lamp lights. When the REC key is pressed again, the recording stops and the REC lamp goes off.

Automatic mode

In Automatic mode, a dedicated recording device is directly connected to the REC connector. When a call is connected/disconnected, the system starts/ends recording automatically. Note that the REC key is not effective in Automatic mode.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk (*) shows the selected number.

[REC CONTROL] SRC: menu
*1: MANUAL
2: AUTO

- 1. Manual mode
- 2. Automatic mode

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: MANUAL".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

[CONFIG MENU P2] VER x

1: REC CONTROL

2: PAGE CONTROL Note

3: SUP CONNECTION

DEST: next page
Release: exit
Answer: update

Note: Do not change this data.

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 38/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

18. SUP CONNECTION

This item specifies whether the supervisory console is connected or not.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk (*) shows the selected number.

[SUP CONNECTION] SRC: menu *1: NONE 2 : CONNECTED

- 1. Supervisory Console is not connected
- 2. Supervisory Console is connected

SRC:Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: NONE".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P2] VER x | SRC: prev page |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: REC CONTROL | DEST: next page |
| 2: PAGE CONTROL Note | Release: exit |
| 3: SUP CONNECTION | Answer: update |

Note: *Do not change this data.*

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 39/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

19. REC VOLUME ADJUSTMENT

This item specifies the recording level of the received voice from the other party. Note that the voice level at the operator side cannot be adjusted.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk (*) shows the selected number.

| [REC VOLUM | ME ADJUSTMENT] | SRC: menu |
|------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1: +2dB | 4: -8dB | |
| *2: 0dB | | |
| 3: -4dB | | |

- 1. +2dB Up
- 2. 0dB (Standard level)
- 3. -4dB Down
- 4. -8dB Down

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "2: 0dB".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P3] VER x | SRC: prev page |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| 1: REC VOLUME | Release: exit |
| 2: BLF | Answer: update |
| 3: HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP | |

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 40/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

20. BLF

This item specifies On/Off setting of the BLF function. When using BLF function, system data assignment is also required.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk (*) shows the selected number.

| [BLF] | SRC: menu |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1: ENABLE | |
| *2: DISABLE | |
| | |

- 1. BLF Available
- 2. BLF Not available

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "2: DISABLE".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P3] VER x | DEST: next page |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: REC VOLUME | Release: exit |
| 2: BLF | Answer: update |
| 3: HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP | |

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 41/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

21. HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP

This item specifies the locations of HOLD, START and RELEASE key.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk (*) shows the selected number.

[HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP] SRC: menu *1: ORIGINAL 2: SWAPPED

- 1. Original setting
- 2. Swapped setting

Note: The locations of each key changes as shown below.

| ORIGINAL SETTING | SWAPPED SETTING |
|------------------|-----------------|
| RELEASE | START |
| HOLD | RELEASE |
| START | HOLD |

SRC: Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: ORIGINAL".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P3] VER x | DEST: next page |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1: REC VOLUME | Release: exit |
| 2: BLF | Answer: update |
| 3: HOLD/START/RELEASE/SWAP | |

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 42/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

22. 2ND RINGING

This item specifies on/off setting of the 2nd ringing.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk shows the selected number.

| [2ND RINGING] | SRC: menu |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1: ENABLE | |
| *2: DISABLE | |
| | |

- 1. 2nd Ringing available
- 2. 2nd Ringing Not available

SRC Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "2: DISABLE".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P4]VER x | SRC: menu |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1: 2ND RINGING | DEST: next page |
| 2: RINGING | Release: exit |
| | Answer: update |

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 43/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

23. RINGING

This item specifies on/off setting of ringing.

(a) Press the desired number. An asterisk shows the selected number.

| [2ND RINGING] | SRC: menu |
|---------------|-----------|
| *1: ENABLE | |
| 2: DISABLE | |
| | |

- 1. Ringing available
- 2. Ringing Not available

SRC Return to Configuration Menu

Note: Default setting is "1: ENABLE".

(b) Press the SRC key. The display returns to Configuration Menu.

| [CONFIG MENU P4]VER x | SRC: prev |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1: 2ND RINGING | DEST: next page |
| 2: RINGING | Release: exit |
| | Answer: update |

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-016 |
|---|
| Sheet 44/44 |
| Installation of the DESK CONSOLE and Cable Connection |

24. UPDATING CONFIGURATION DATA

After assigning the configuration data, take the next step as below:

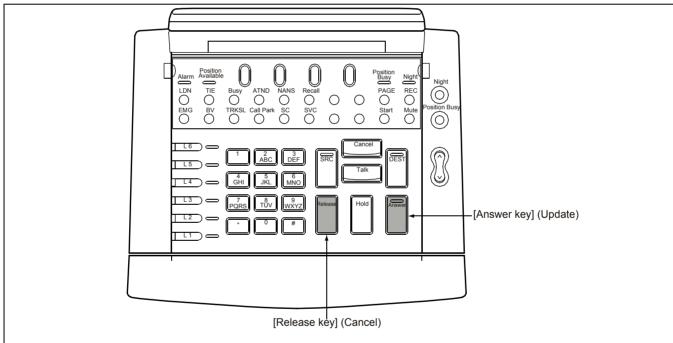
- To update the configuration data

While one of configuration menus is displayed on the LCD, press ANSWER key. (DESK CONSOLE is automatically restarted.)

- To cancel the update

Press RELEASE key.

Figure 016-23 Updating Configuration Data



| NAP-200-017 |
|---|
| Sheet 1/10 |
| Installation of Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable Connections |



This NAP explains the installation of Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) and System Message Printer focusing on their cable connections.

1. INSTALLATION OF MAT AND CABLE CONNECTIONS

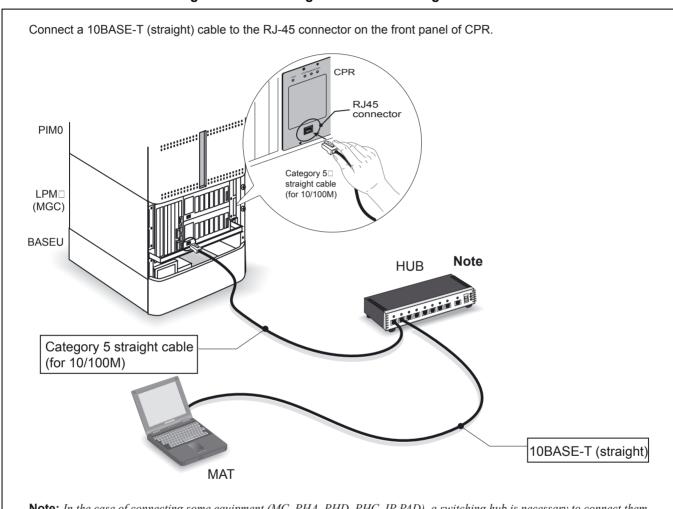
| <u>STA</u> | <u>RT</u> | | |
|------------|-----------|------------------------|--|
| - | | Preparation of the MAT | Set up PC, CRT Display, Printer, and so on. |
| | | Cable Connection | Connect the cables between the MAT and the PBX referring to Figures 017-1 and 017-2. |
| EN | 1D | | |

Connections

NAP-200-017
Sheet 2/10
Installation of the Maintenance
Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable



Figure 017-1 Cabling of MAT when Using Ethernet



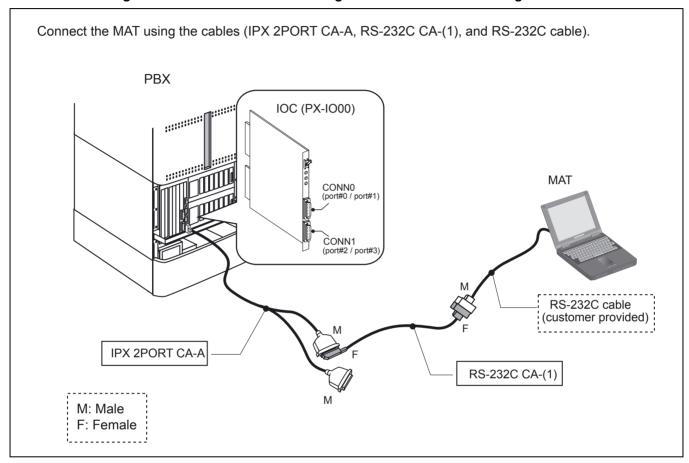
Note: In the case of connecting some equipment (MC, PHA, PHD, PHC, IP PAD), a switching hub is necessary to connect them with MAT.

NAP-200-017
Sheet 3/10
Installation of the Maintenance
Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable

Connections



Figure 017-2 Cable Connection Diagram for the MAT when Using RS-232C



INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-017 |
|---|
| Sheet 4/10 |
| Installation of the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable Connections |



2. INSTALLATION OF MAT AND CABLE CONNECTION BY USING MODEM

Note: When the distance between PBX and the MAT (Maintenance Administration Terminal) exceeds 15 meters (50 feet), connect them with Modems as shown in Figure 017-3.

| STAR | Γ | |
|------|---------------------------|--|
| | - Preparation of the MAT | Set up PC, CRT Display, Printer, and so on. |
| | Preparation of the modems | Set up the modems referring to its instruction book. |
| | - Cable connection | Connect the cables referring to Figure 017-3. |
| END | | |

NAP-200-017

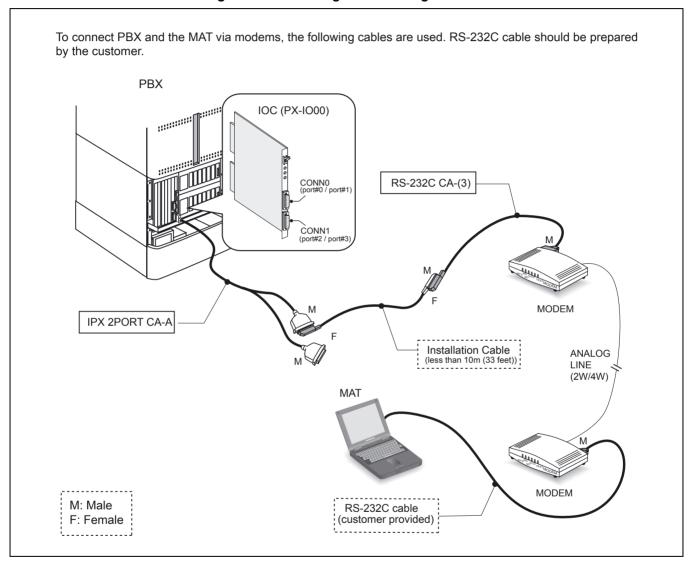
Sheet 5/10

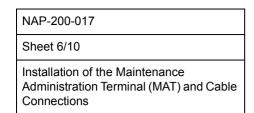
Installation of the Maintenance
Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable

Connections



Figure 017-3 Cabling of MAT Using Modems







3. INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM MESSAGE PRINTER AND CABLE CONNECTIONS

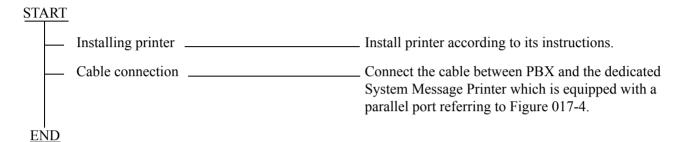
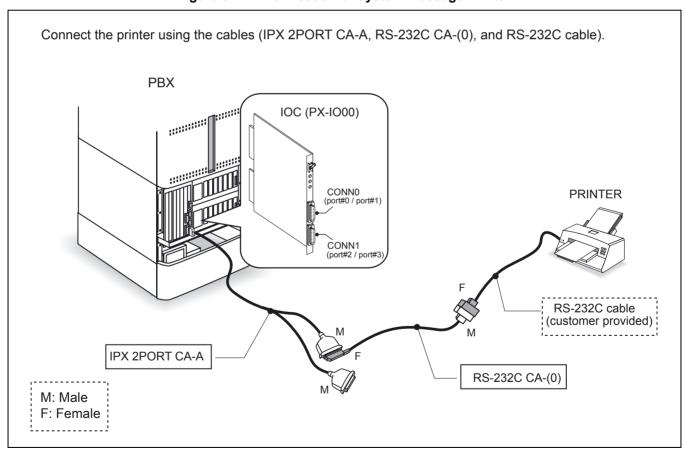
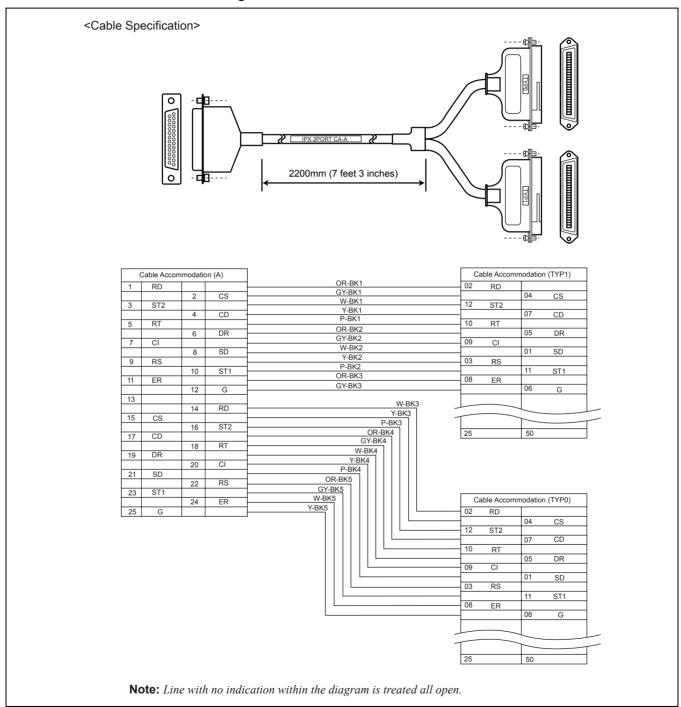


Figure 017-4 Connection of System Message Printer



| NAP-200-017 |
|---|
| Sheet 7/10 |
| Installation of the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cable Connections |

Figure 017-5 IPX 2PORT CA-A Cable



INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

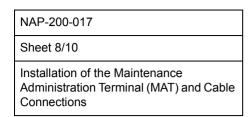
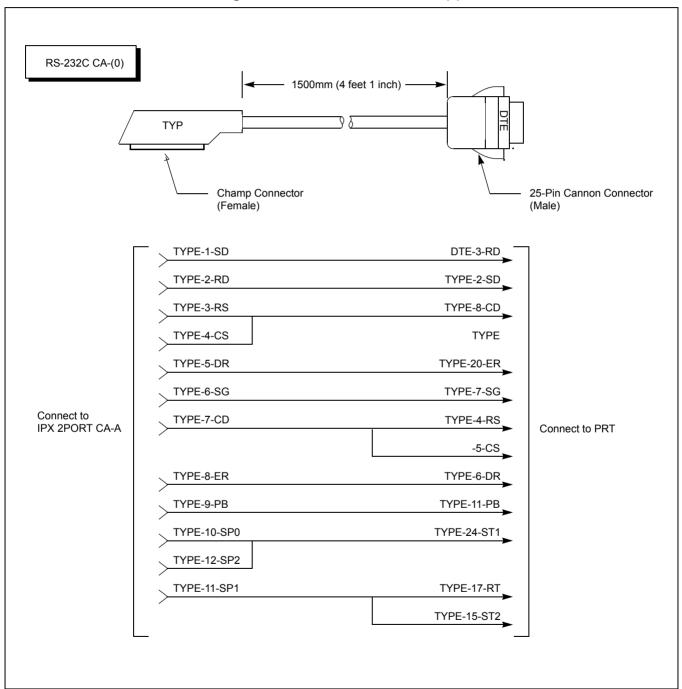
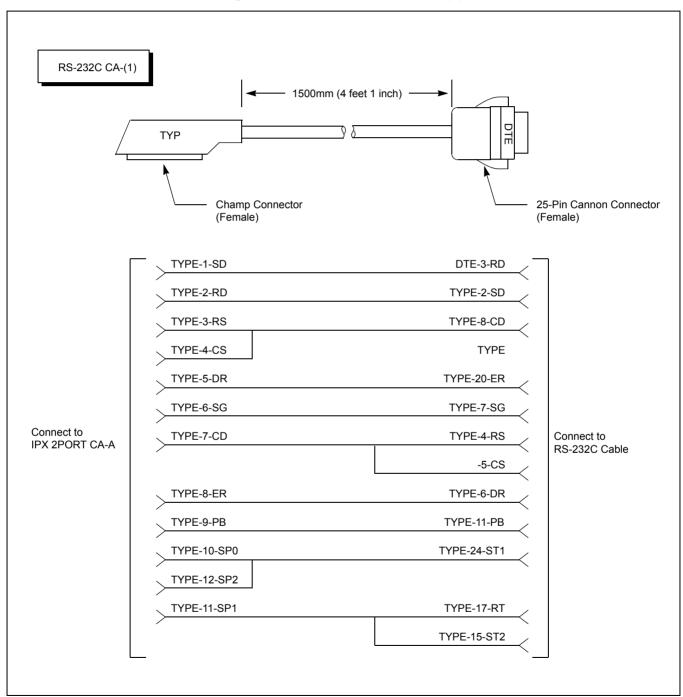


Figure 017-6 Detail of RS-232C CA-(0)



| NAP-200-017 | |
|---|----|
| Sheet 9/10 | |
| Installation of the Maintenance Administration Terminal (MAT) and Cab Connections | le |

Figure 017-7 Detail of RS-232C CA-(1)



INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

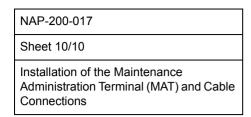
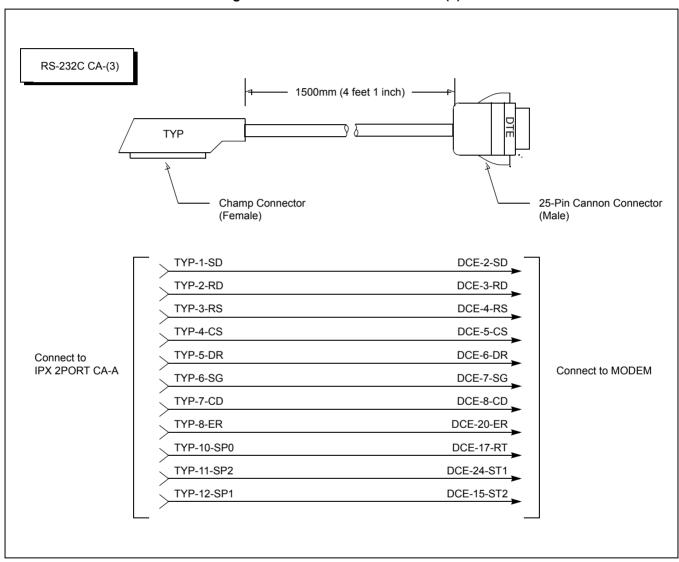


Figure 017-8 Detail of RS-232C CA-(3)



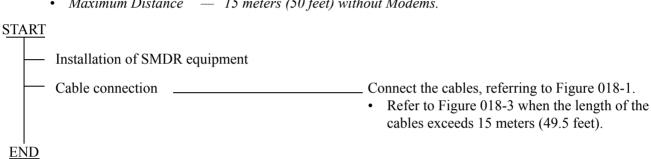
NAP-200-018 Sheet 1/4 Connections of SMDR



This NAP explains the cable connection of SMDR equipment.

Note: The SMDR RS-232C interface specifications are:

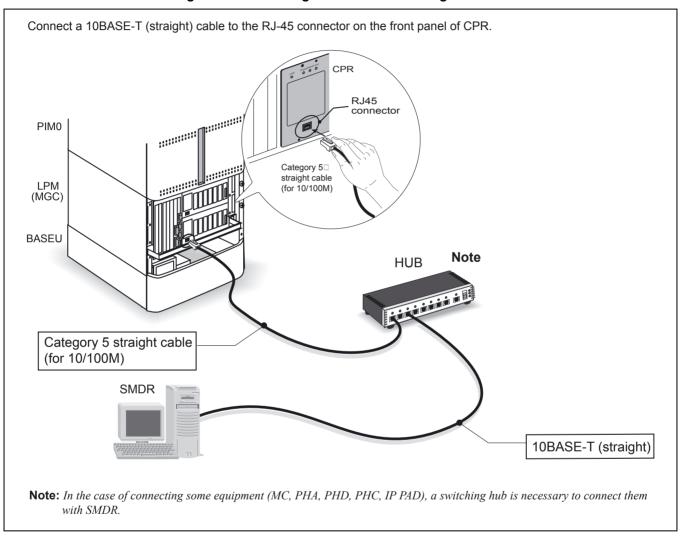
- Synchronization Asynchronous
- Data Speed — 9600 bps (maximum)
- Code — ASCII 7-bit + Parity Bit
- Maximum Distance 15 meters (50 feet) without Modems.



NAP-200-018
Sheet 2/4
Connections of SMDR



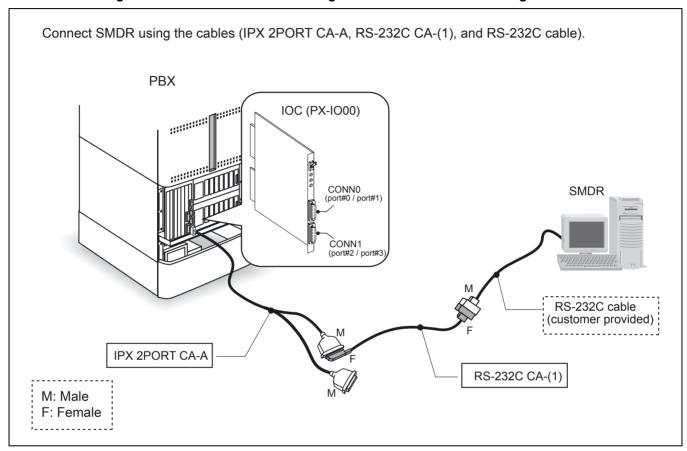
Figure 018-1 Cabling of SMDR when Using Ethernet



NAP-200-018
Sheet 3/4
Connections of SMDR



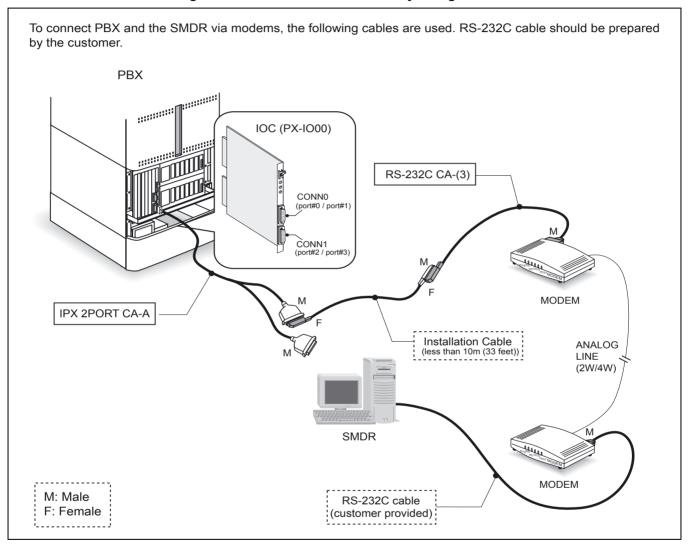
Figure 018-2 Cable Connection Diagram for the SMDR when Using RS-232C



NAP-200-018
Sheet 4/4
Connections of SMDR



Figure 018-3 Connection of SMDR by Using MODEM



CHAPTER 4 SYSTEM STARTUP

1. GENERAL

This Chapter describes the initial startup procedure and the diagnosis procedure after installing PBX. Before beginning the system startup, thoroughly read Section 2., "PRECAUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING SYSTEM STARTUP" of this Chapter, and observe the precautions while performing the system startup. Neglecting the precautions may delay the system cutover or may damage the system equipment.

2. PRECAUTIONS BEFORE BEGINNING SYSTEM STARTUP

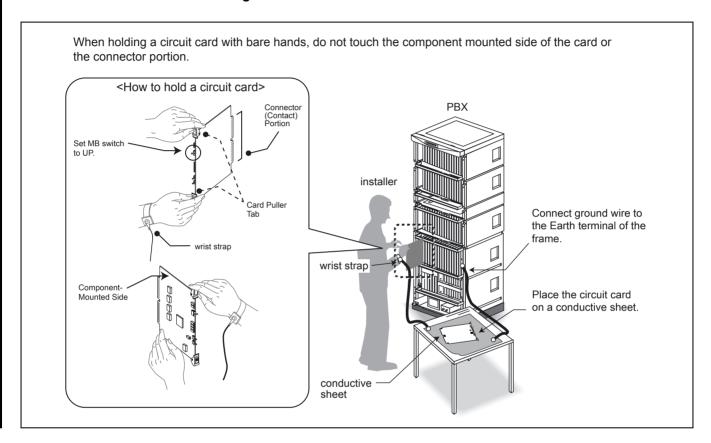
- 1. The system is to be started up using the basic system data.
- 2. When starting up the system, it is necessary to start up the MAT.
- 3. The following preparatory steps must be completed before the tests are executed:
 - All circuit card switches should be correctly set.
 - Flat cables should be securely connected.
 - CHAMP connectors should be securely connected.
 - All connector-ended cables should be secured at both ends.
 - The –48 V (Blue) and G (Red) power supply leads must be correctly connected.
 - An earth lead (less than 10 ohms) must be connected to the communication ground.
 - The installer should confirm at this point that all installation steps have been completed.
- 4. Do not place any object (a tool, manual, etc.) on top of the Module Group or within a unit (module).
 - An object such as a book, when placed on top of the Module Group, will adversely affect heat dissipation from the Module Group.
 - If an object placed on top of the Module Group or left within a unit (module) falls out, it may cause backplane pins, circuit cards, etc. to short-circuit.
- 5. Before initially turning ON power to the system, read the Power On Procedure (NAP-200-019).
 - Until the normal operation of all circuit cards has been confirmed, leave power ON only during testing.
- 6. Observe the temperature in the switch room.
 - Does the air-conditioning function properly at night?
 - Does the temperature fluctuate constantly because people go in and out frequently, or rise above the recommended level due to excessive heat being generated by any single piece of equipment?
 - The fan should be left ON constantly until the installation tests are completed.
- 7. A floppy disk (FD) copy of the programmed Office Data should be created. If the backup is not stored, and the contents of the Data Memory are accidentally altered or destroyed, all the Office Data will have to be programmed again.

SYSTEM STARTUP

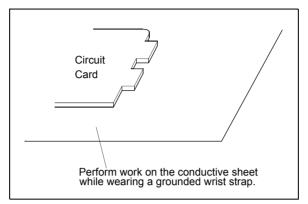
- 8. If any portion of the Office Data (especially data related to ringing patterns) has been changed via commands "ARTD", "AKYD", or "ASYD", the system must be initialized and test must be performed to verify the data.
- 9. After the system is initialized, perform the following:
 - Set the current date and time using MAT command "ATIM".
 - When the system is initialized, the system begins operating with Day Mode. To change over to Night Mode, depress the NITE key on the Attendant Console.
 - If no Attendant Console is equipped, the system begins operating with Night Mode.
- 10. The following cross connections must be made at the MDF:
 - Complete necessary cross connections by extracting the related circuit cards from their mounting slots or by disconnecting the circuits with a cut plug if test springs are in use.
 - If the connection to a D^{term} is made incorrectly, the electronic fuse of the circuit card may be damaged. (Repair Method: Correct the cross connections and flip the MB switch on the card Down-Up-Down).
 - While a test is in progress, do not perform cross connections without notifying to the person conducting the test (Ringing signal: AC 20 Hz, effective value 90 V, may be flowing through the terminals).
 - Remove all temporary cross connections after the tests have been completed (If Office Data was assigned for test purposes, restore the original Office Data).
- 11. Observe the following when connecting cables:
 - Before connecting or disconnecting the control cable (Front & Backplane), turn OFF power to the Module Group (LPM / PIM etc.).
 - Before connecting or disconnecting a CHAMP connector, turn OFF power to the Module Group. This will prevent an accident from occurring in the event that a metal object such as a screw, screwdriver, etc. accidentally contacts the backplane circuitry or pins.
 - When connecting or disconnecting the connector cable of the Attendant Console, first set the MB switch on the ATI circuit card to the UP position, then connect/disconnect the cable.
- 12. Precautions when Handling Circuit Cards
 - When handling a circuit card, use a Field Service Kit to protect against static discharge (example: 3M No. 8012 Portable Field Service Kit; available from NEC).
 - When touching a circuit card, be sure to wear the grounded wrist strap provided with the Portable Field Service Kit.
 - Set the MB switch to the UP position and extract the circuit card from its mounting slot.
 - When holding a circuit card with bare hands, do not touch the component mounted side of the card or the connector portion.



Figure 4-1 How to handle Circuit Cards



• When placing a circuit card on a table or other flat surface, spread out a conductive sheet and set the card on the sheet.



• Set the MB switch of the circuit card to the UP position and confirm its mounting slot (Note). Then insert the card into its mounting slot.

Note: Confirm that the color of the card puller tab is the same as that of the label showing the Slot Number.

3. SYSTEM STARTUP PROCEDURE

The NAPs in the following flowchart describe the procedures for powering on, starting up the system, assigning Office Data, and checking the startup conditions.

| ST | ART I | |
|----|---|-------------|
| | Power On: | NAP-200-019 |
| | Program Install/Load: | NAP-200-020 |
| | Office Data Assignment: | NAP-200-021 |
| | — Check of Lamp Indication and System Messages: | NAP-200-022 |
| | — Check of Alarm Lamps of the TOPU: | NAP-200-023 |
| E | <u>ND</u> | |

| NAP-200-019 |
|-------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Power ON |



START

Visual Inspection Check whether any pins on the backplane of each Module are bent and cause a short. Check whether any foreign matter such as a cleaning fluid residue is present on the connector portion of the circuit cards. On each circuit card equipped with ROM (CPU, etc.), check whether any pins of the ROM are bent or improperly seated. Leave all circuit cards inserted _____ Mount all circuit cards (including PWR Supplies) in the Module, leaving them inserted only halfway. (They should halfway not be inserted into their connectors.) Check input voltage Check insulation across the -48 V and G terminals on the power receiving terminal of the Base Unit. Turn ON power to the rectifier and check the voltage (DC $-48V \pm 5V$) and its polarity on the power receiving terminal of the Base Unit. Turn FAN UNIT ON. Turn ON Fan Units Verify that air is blown upwards. If the Fuse blows, the input polarity is reversed. Turn OFF the FAN UNIT. Correct polarity, replace the fuse and turn FAN UNIT ON. Verify that the FAN blows air upwards. Check PWR Supply_ Check the Power Supplies for each Module one at a time. Check Steps: 1. Turn circuit breaker OFF and insert the PWR Supply. 2. Turn circuit breaker ON (See **Note**). 3. Various lamps (Green) illuminate. 4. Observe the PWR Supply for a while and confirm that nothing abnormal (unusual smell, smoke, etc.) occurs. 5. Turn the circuit breaker ON/OFF a few times and observe the condition. 6. Turn the circuit breaker OFF and remove the PWR Supply. Note: If a Module is equipped with dual PWR Supplies, they must be turned ON/OFF.

NAP-200-019 Sheet 2/2 Power ON



Α

Insert all PWR Supplies

Insert all PWR Supplies into their positions.

Insertion Steps:

- 1. Turn each Power Supply's circuit breaker OFF and insert them one at a time.
- 2. Turn circuit breakers ON.
- 3. Confirm that there are no abnormal indications (unusual smell, smoke, alarm, etc.)

 Insert and check Line/Trunk circuit cards

Insert Line (16LC, etc.) and Trunk (16COT, etc.) circuit cards into their backplane connectors one at a time and confirm that no fuses are blown in the process.

Check Steps:

- 1. Set MB switch UP and insert the card.
- 2. Set MB switch DOWN.
- 3. Confirm that there are no abnormal indications.
- 4. Set MB switch UP and remove the card.

 Insert and check control system cards

<Power ON Procedure>

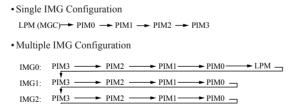
IMG1: TSWM

Insert control system circuit cards (TSW, MUX, etc.) one at a time and confirm that no fuses are blown in the process.

Check Steps:

- 1. Set MB switch UP and insert the card.
- 2. Set MB switch DOWN.
- 3. Confirm that there are no abnormal indications.
- 4. Set MB switch UP and remove the card.

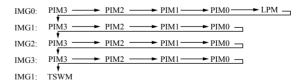
If a module contains dual PWR Supplies, they must be turned ON or OFF. Note:



IMG3: PIM3 → PIM2 → PIM1 → PIM0 ¬

```
<Power OFF Procedure>
· Single IMG Configuration
 LPM (MGC)→ PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3
```

• Multiple IMG Configuration



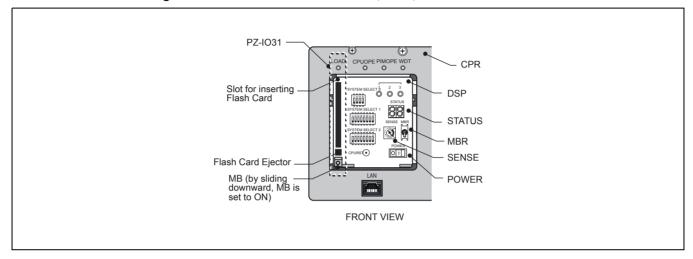
END

| NAP-200-020 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 1/7 |
| Program Install and Load |



Perform the following items for loading the program from the flash card.

Figure 020-1 Locations of Switches, OPE, and Flash Card Slot



NAP-200-020
Sheet 2/7
Program Install and Load



START

Flash Card Insertion ———

Here describes the procedure for inserting a flash card into PC. PC needs to be installed Windows 2000 and equipped with PCMCIA card slot.

Insert Steps:

1. Insert a flash card into PC.

Note: The flash card (FLASH-ATA-320M) prepared by NEC must be used.

2. Make sure the card icon appears in the task box, indicating PC recognized the flash card successfully.

Software Merging———

Here describes the procedure for merging basic software and software(s). Prepare the appropriate CDs to be installed.

Merger Steps:

- Select "Program"→"MAT tools"→"MSVICD" to display "MSVICD" window
- 2. Select "Initial Setup" and click "Execute" button.
- 3. When "Step 1 Basic Software CD Copy" window displays, Insert a CD containing Basic Software and select a folder to be copied in "Copy To" field. Then click "Next" button.
- 4. A confirmation dialog displays indicating that making sure the path on the screen, click "Yes" button to copy Basic Software into the folder.
- 5. When "Step 2 Software Merge" window displays, insert the CDs (System Capacity License, IP Capacity License, and Softphone Client License) to be merged with the basic software. Then click "Next" button.

Note: *The merged file varies depending on the system.*

- 6. After the merger is complete, a dialog box displays, indicating whether to keep merging software. To merge the file again, click "Yes" button. Otherwise, click "No" button to exit the process. The merged file varies depending on the system.
- 7. After the merger is complete, a dialog box displays, indicating whether to keep merging software. To merge the file again, click "Yes" button. Otherwise, click "No" button to exit the process.

Note: When other message is displayed, refer to "ERROR MES-SAGE LIST".

8. Click "OK" button to close the window.

A

NAP-200-020
Sheet 3/7
Program Install and Load



В Software Writing _ Flash Card Removal PC.

END

— Here describes the procedure for writing updated program into a flash card. This step is performed using FLCVTR. Be careful when using this command as following:

- Login to PC as administrator or the same level privilege.
- Do not restart the PC installing a flash card.
- Do not attach a lot of equipment (CD-R, MO, etc) to a PC. It might cause the PC not to recognize the flash card drive. Writing Steps:
- Select "Program"→"MAT tools"→"FLCVTR" to display "FLCVTR" window.
- 2. Click "Execute" button next to "Initial installation".
- 3. Select the flash card drive in "Flash Card" field, and specify the path for the merged software in "Folder" field.

Note: When selecting the drive (partition) to be written in the flash card, select "option"→"drive" to display the drive field. Then click the drive check box.

- 4. Click "Set" button.
- 5. After "Start writing the data?" message box displays, make sure the updated program path and the flash card drive on the message box, then click "OK" button. It takes approximately 5 minutes to complete the data writing.
- "Data write was completed" message box displays, click "OK" button to close it.

Note: When other message is displayed, refer to "ERROR MESSAGE LIST".

 Here describes the procedure for removing a flash card from PC.

Removal Steps:

- 1. Click the card icon in the task bar.
- Select "Cancel" on the menu, and wait until the message apnears
- 3. Make sure the message, and push the eject button to remove the flash card.

Note: Do not remove the flash card without this procedure. It might damage your system.

SYSTEM STARTUP

| NAP-200-020 |
|--------------------------|
| Sheet 4/7 |
| Program Install and Load |



ERROR MESSAGE LIST

| ERROR MESSAGE | ANSWER |
|---|---|
| Specify the flash card. | Make sure the flash card drive is correctly selected. |
| Specify a folder. | Make sure the folder is correctly specified. |
| The specified CD is not correct. The process is aborted. | Make sure the appropriate CD is inserted and the path ("ICS-BOOT.SYS" is located) is correctly specified. |
| The specified folder is not correct. The process is aborted. | Make sure the appropriate CD is inserted and the path ("ICS-BOOT.SYS" is located) is correctly specified. |
| The flash card is not in the normal state. The process is aborted. | Make sure the flash card has been formatted. |
| Flash card space is not enough. The process is aborted. | Check the program capacity to be installed. |
| Failed to write the data into the flash card. The process is aborted. | Check the flash card is firmly inserted in the slot. |
| Failed to read the data from the flash card. The process is aborted. | Check the flash card is firmly inserted in the slot. |
| Drive is not specified. | Specify a drive (partition). |
| Only one drive can be specified. | Make sure the one drive (partition) is selected; Do not specify more than one drive. |
| Failed to write the data. The process is aborted. | Make sure the folder exists. |

NAP-200-020
Sheet 5/7
Program Install and Load

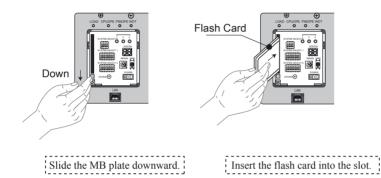


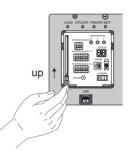
C

Prepare the flash card containing the program.

Make sure that all power of the PBX is off.

Insert the Flash Card into the slot.

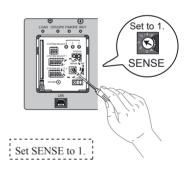




Return the MB plate to the previous position.

Set the SENSE switch to "1" for loading the program on to the MEM.

SENSE => 1: Program is loaded from the flash card to the MEM, then the data memory is cleared.



D

NAP-200-020
Sheet 6/7
Program Install and Load





- Turn ON the PBX as follows. (Note)

Turn on the PX-PW01 card(s).

Turn on the CPR#0 by pressing the PWR switch.

Turn on the CPR#1 by pressing the PWR switch. (option)

Turn on the power of the PIMs as follows:

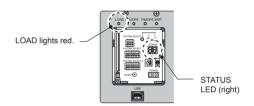
PIM0 => PIM1 => PIM2 => PIM3



Note: *CPR#1, PIM1-3 may not be used depending on the system configuration.*

Loading starts. ("LOAD" lamp lights red while the Flash Card is being accessed.) The 7-seg LED (right side) indicates the process of the loading as follows.

| LED | MEANING | |
|----------------|---|--|
| - | Flash card access Accessing the flash card. | |
| ! | Program LOAD Loading the program from the flash card. | |
| 8 | Office Data LOAD Loading the office data from the flash card. | |
| 8 | System Initialization Initializing the system. | |
| 8 | The system starts up again. Initializing is completed. | |



Loading completes.

When the CPU OPE lamp comes on the DSP, the loading is completed.

Set the SENSE switch to "2" on the CPU front panel.

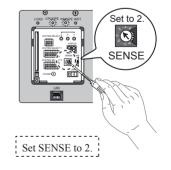
SENSE => 2: On-Line mode (Restart without data memory clear)

Specify the LDM installation by using ASYDL (SYS 1 Index513).

Using AACT command, input Activation Code labeled on the back of Basic Software CD.

Note: In the case of North America and Austria, contact the supplier.

END



NAP-200-021
Sheet 1/2
Assignment of Office Data



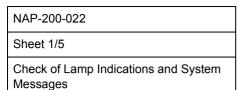
| START | | |
|-------|---|--|
| | Start up the MAT | |
| | Enter basic data | - Assign the following data via the MAT for each of the office data programming sheet. |
| | | — "ATIM": Assignment of Date and Time |
| | | "ASYD" (SYS 1, 2, & 3) /ASYDL (SYS 1 & 2) System Data assignment |
| | | — "ASYD": Assign SYS1, INDEX 92, bit 3=1 |
| | | — "AUNT": Unit Data assignment |
| | | "ADTM": Assign TCP/IP Module data. |
| | Save basic data | - Save the above data onto the Flash Card using the "MEM_HDD" Command. |
| | Initialization (with office Data Loading) | - Make sure that the SENSE switch on the CPU Front Panel has been set to "2". |
| | | Set the keys on the TOPU as follows: PROGRAM KEY→NON LOAD SYSTEM DATA KEY→LOAD |
| | | - Press CPURST button on the CPU Front Panel. |
| | | - Clear the alarm by pressing ALM RST button on the TOPU. |
| | Assign Office Data | - Assign data according to the office data programming sheet. |
| | | |

SYSTEM STARTUP

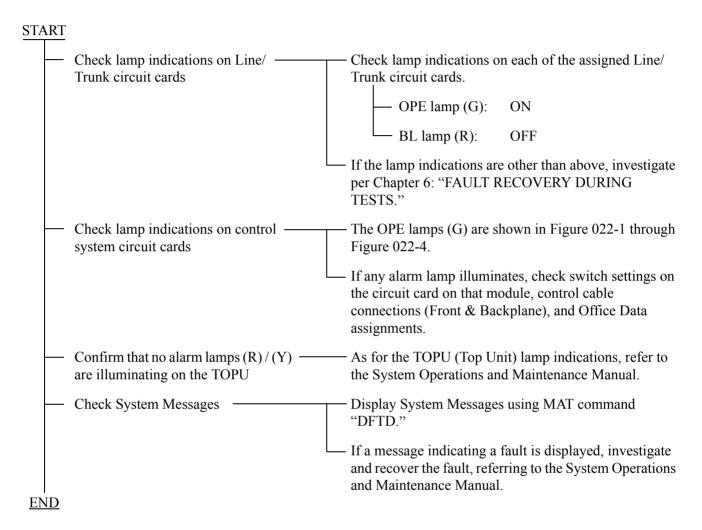
| NAP-200-021 |
|---------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Assignment of Office Data |



| A | Save Office Data onto Flash Card | —— Save the Office Data onto the Flash Card from the MEM using the "MEM_HDD" command. |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| FND | | |

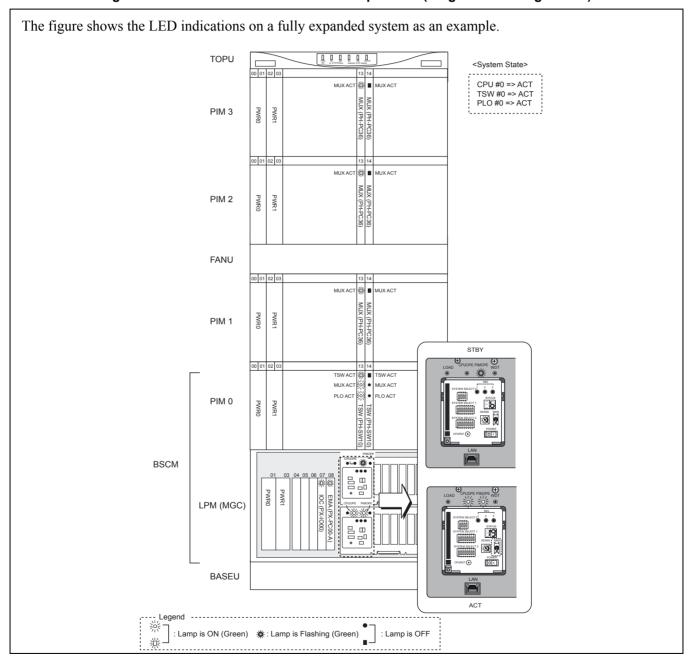






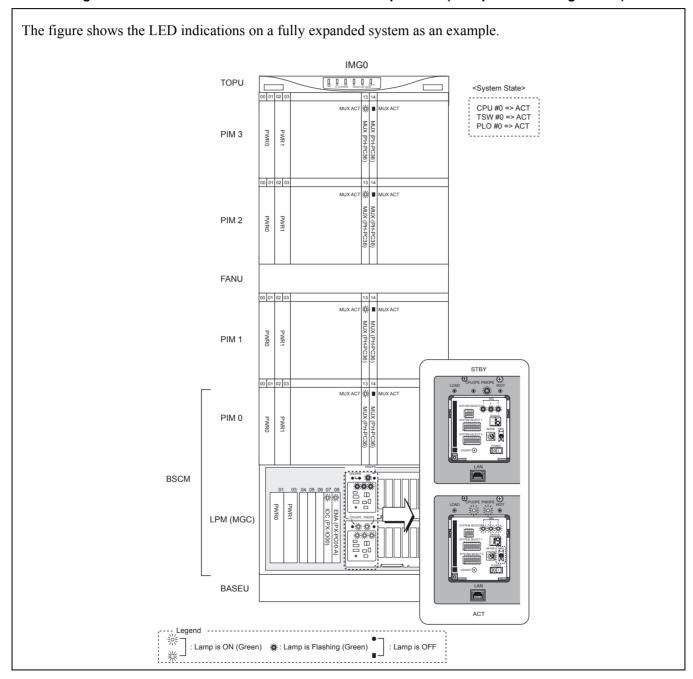
NAP-200-022
Sheet 2/5
Check of Lamp Indications and System Messages

Figure 022-1 LED Indications in Normal Operation (Single IMG Configuration)



NAP-200-022
Sheet 3/5
Check of Lamp Indications and System Messages

Figure 022-2 LED Indications of IMG0 in Normal Operation (Multiple IMG Configuration)



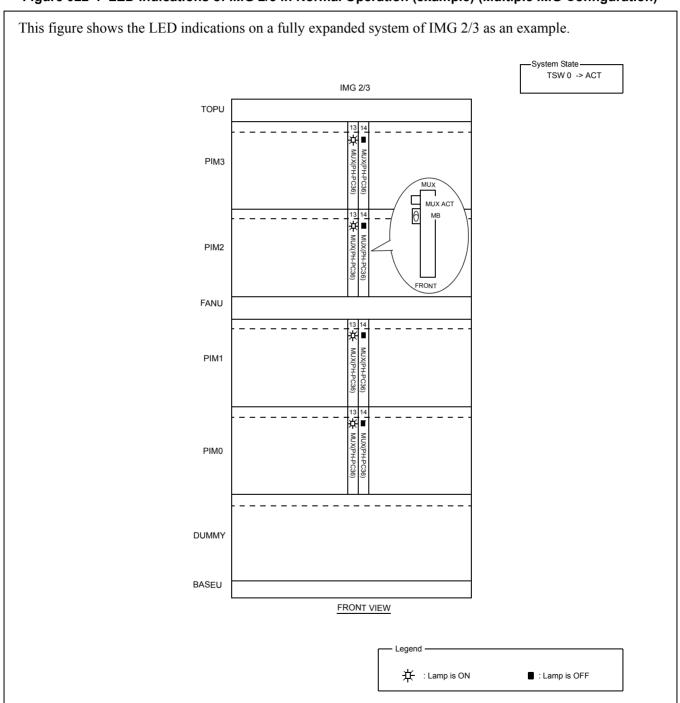
| NAP-200-022 |
|---|
| Sheet 4/5 |
| Check of Lamp Indications and System Messages |

Figure 022-3 LED Indications of IMG1 in Normal Operation (Multiple IMG Configuration)

This figure shows the LED indications on a fully expanded IMG1 system as an example. Note that this example assumes that all of the four IMGs are used in an integrated multimedia exchange service. IMG1 System State TOPU TSW 0 -> ACT 1<u>3</u> Д PLO 0 -> ACT DLKC 0 -> ACT MUX(PH-PC36) PIM3 MUX AC 1<u>3</u> 苁 PIM2 FANU 1<u>3</u> 1<u>4</u> MUX(PH-PC36) PIM1 GT TSW ACT OPE/MB 0 MB MB TSW ACT MUX(PH-PC36 PIM0 GT (PA-GT09) GT (PA-GT09) TSW 03 (PH-SW TSWM 0 0 FRONT VIEW Legend : Lamp is OFF * : Lamp is ON FRONT

| NAP-200-022 | |
|---|--|
| Sheet 5/5 | |
| Check of Lamp Indications and System Messages | |

Figure 022-4 LED Indications of IMG 2/3 in Normal Operation (example) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



SYSTEM STARTUP

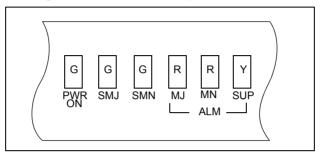
NAP-200-023
Sheet 1/2
Check of Alarm Lamps of the TOPU



Test Outline: The System has Alarm Lamps on the TOPU. Figure 023-1 shows the Alarm

Lamps on the TOPU. For more information about each lamp, see the NEAX2400 IPX System Operations and Maintenance Manual.

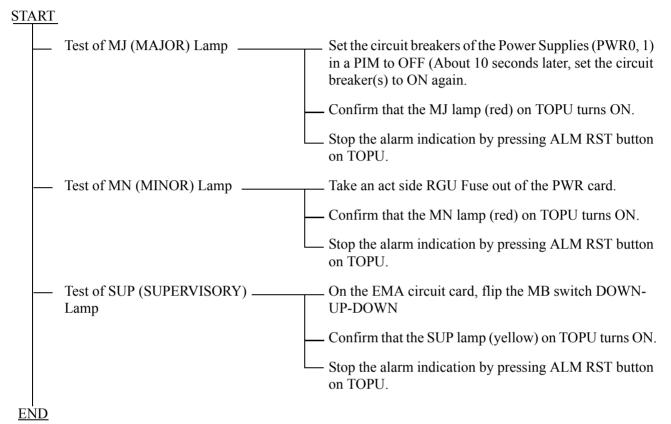
Figure 023-1 Alarm Lamps on the TOPU



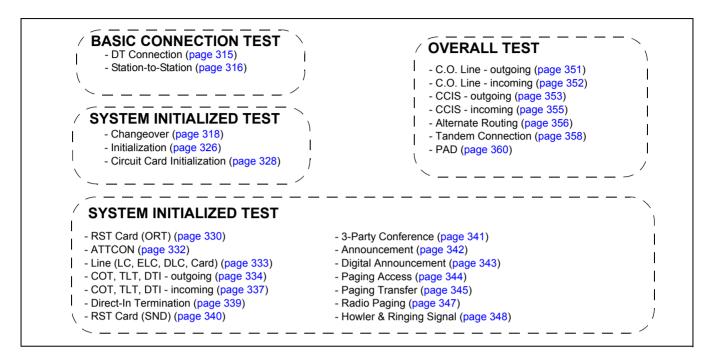
Note: *SMJ and SMN are used in multiple IMG configuration only.*

NAP-200-023
Sheet 2/2
Check of Alarm Lamps of the TOPU





CHAPTER 5 INSTALLATION TEST PROCEDURE



1. HOW TO ENTER DATA IN THE TEST CHECK COLUMN

Each NAP in this Chapter has check column for test result entry for each test item (see Figure 5-1). This paragraph explains the method of entering test result into the check column concerned using Figure 5-1 as an example.

Method of Entry

Each check column consists of two sections ("PROVIDED" and "CHECK"). If the equipment or service feature pertaining to the test item is provided in the system, enter "*" in the PROVIDED section. At the time of performing installation tests, the test item with "*" in the PROVIDED section must be tested without exception.

In the "CHECK" column, enter the results of each test as follows:

- When the test result is good: " $\sqrt{}$ "
- When the test result is no good: "-"

2. Fault Recovery

If a fault is detected as a result of an installation test, enter "F" into the related check sheet. After finishing all tests in the same category, be sure to repair the fault before proceeding to the next test.

3. Entry into Check Column after Fault Recovery

After completing fault recovery work, a test must be performed to confirm that the fault has been corrected. If the result of this confirmation indicates that the fault has been corrected, enter " $\sqrt{}$ " next to the "-" entered previously. This entry should appear as: "- $\sqrt{}$ ".

Figure 5-1 Example of Entry to Test Check Column

| • | This example is NAP-200-023: DT Connection Test When "*" is already printed in the "PROVIDED" section, the item concerned is a basic function of the system. Test the item without exception. | |
|----------|--|--|
| START | | |
| | Check whether OPE lamp (G) is turning ON on RST circuit cards. | |
| | Check whether OPE lamp (G) is turning ON on LC circuit cards. | |
| | Lift handset. | |
| | Confirm DT (Dial Tone). | |
| | Check whether the Busy lamp (R) is turning ON for the connected ORT and LC. | These are the Test Check Columns, the left column is |
| | Keep listening to DT for about 12 seconds. | "PROVIDE" column and the |
| | Confirm that DT changes to Reorder Tone (ROT). | right columns is the "CHECK" columns. |
| | Keep listening to ROT for about 30 seconds. | |
| | When System Data (SYS1, — Confirm that ROT changes to INDEX 64, $b_3 = 0$, $b_4 = 0$) "no tone." are assigned. | |
| | When System Data (SYS1, — Confirm that howler tone is INDEX 64, $b_3 = 0$, $b_4 = 1$ or heard after ROT stops. $b_3 = 1$, $b_4 = 0$) are assigned. (Analog Ports only) | |
| <u> </u> | Hang up and release the connection. | |
| n | When "PROVIDED" section is blank, the installer should enter "*" nark as per the Job Specification. The item with "*" must be tested without exception. | |

2. BASIC CONNECTION TEST

2.1 Outline

After the system has been started up, establish some basic connections and verify that the system operates normally.

2.2 Basic Connection Test Procedure

Perform tests on the operations of the processors and the system by referring to the NAP Number indicated to the right of each item in the following flowchart. If an operation cannot be performed satisfactorily, perform the necessary repair procedure(s) based on Chapter 6, "FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS".

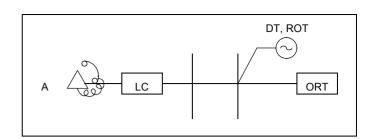
START

DT (Dial Tone) Connection Test:
NAP-200-024

Station-to-Station Connection Test:
NAP-200-025

END

| NAP-200-024 |
|--------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/1 |
| DT (Dial Tone) Connection Test |

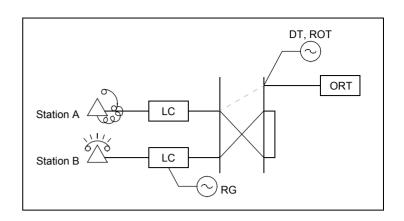


| SIANI |
|-------|
|-------|

END

| — Check | whether the OPE lamp (G) is turn | ning ON on the RST circuit cards. | * |
|----------|--|--|---|
| Check | whether the OPE lamp (G) is turn | ning ON on the LC circuit cards. | * |
| Lift ha | ndset. | | |
| <u> </u> | Confirm DT (Dial Tone). | | * |
| | Check whether the Busy lamp (I | R) is turning ON for the connected ORT and LC. | * |
| Keep l | istening to DT for about 12 secon | nds. | |
| | Confirm that DT changes to Re- | order Tone (ROT). | * |
| — Keep l | istening to ROT for about 30 second | onds. | |
| | When System Data (SYS1, INDEX 64, $b_3 = 0$, $b_4 = 0$) are assigned. | Confirm that ROT changes to "no tone". | |
| L | When System Data (SYS1, INDEX 64, $b_3 = 0$, $b_4 = 1$ or $b_3 = 1$, $b_4 = 0$) are assigned. | Confirm that howler tone is heard after ROT stops. (Analog Ports only) | |
| — Hangı | in and release the connection | | |

NAP-200-025
Sheet 1/1
Station to Station Connection Test



| START | | |
|----------|--|---|
| - | Confirm that a connection can be established between Station A and Station B. | |
| | Station A goes off-hook. | |
| | Station A hears DT. | * |
| _ | Station A dials the station number of Station B. | |
| | Station A confirms that DT stops when the first digit has been dialed. | * |
| | Station A confirms that RBT (Ring Back Tone) is heard after dialing ends. | * |
| | Station B hears ringing on the telephone set. | * |
| | Station B lifts handset and answers the call. | |
| | After answering, both Stations A and B confirm that they can talk with each other. | * |
| <u> </u> | Stations A and B hang up. The connection is released. | |
| END | | |

3. SYSTEM INITIALIZED TEST

3.1 Outline

Tests are to be performed on the restart processing (reinitialization) and system changeover functions which enable the system to restart its operations and services.

3.2 System Initialized Test Procedure

The System Changeover Test and Initialization Tests are to be performed per the NAP Numbers indicated to the right of each item in the following flowchart.

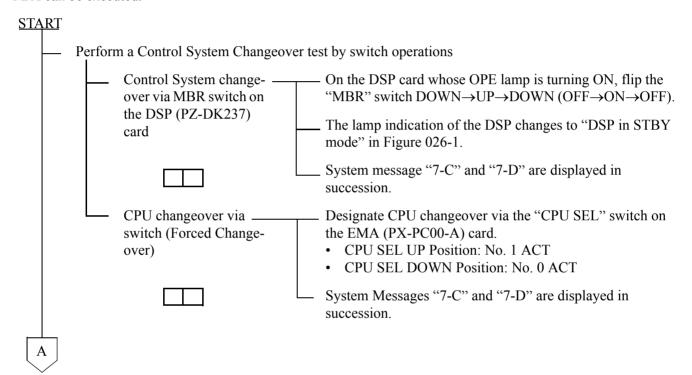
| STA | <u>ART</u> | | |
|-----|------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| | | System Changeover Test: | NAP-200-026 |
| | | System Initialization Test: | NAP-200-027 |
| | | Circuit Card Initialization Test: | NAP-200-028 |
| EN | ND | | |

| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|---|
| Sheet 1/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Single IMG and Multiple IMG Configuration |



Test Outline:

Tests are performed to see if a changeover of the dual systems (Control Systems and Speech Path Systems) of the PBX can be executed.



| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|---|
| Sheet 2/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Single IMG and Multiple IMG Configuration |



Figure 026-1 How to Perform a Control System Changeover (Single IMG Configuration)

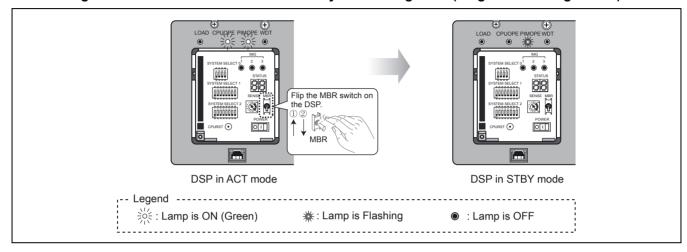
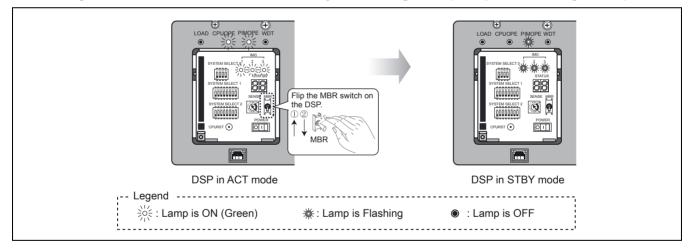


Figure 026-2 How to Perform a Control System Changeover (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 3/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Single IMG Configuration |



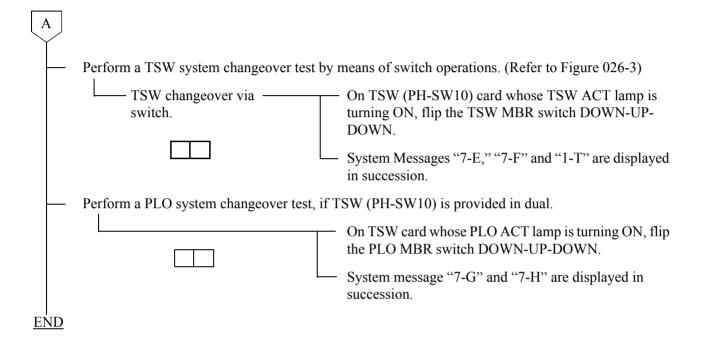
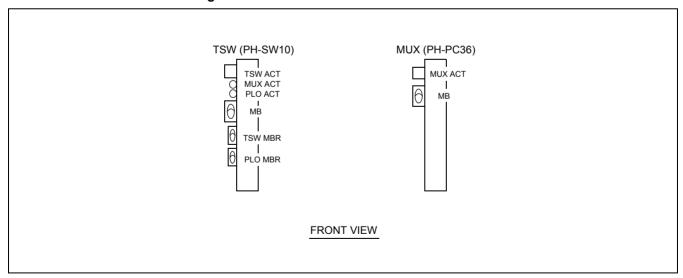


Figure 026-3 LEDs and Switches on TSW/MUX



| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 4/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Multiple IMG Configuration |



| A | | | |
|-----|--|-------------------|---|
| | Perform a Speech Path system changed | over test by s | witch operations. (Refer to Figure 026-4) |
| | TSW changeover via ——————————————————————————————————— | | active GT (PH-GT09) card whose OPE/MB lamp is ating, flip the MBR switch DOWN-UP-DOWN. |
| | | change circuit | ure that the active Speech Path system has been d over to the STBY mode. (Check all the related cards, which were formerly active, have been totally d over to the STBY mode. |
| | | • | uit Cards to be affected TSW (PH-SW12) DLKC (PH-PC20) MUX (PH-PC36) P: Refer to Figure 026-4. |
| | | | e the system messages "7-E," "7-F" and "1-T" to be ed automatically. |
| | Perform a PLO system changeover test | by switch of | perations. (Refer to Figure 026-3) |
| | PLO changeover via switch. | | O card on which ACT/OPE lamp is illuminating, flip switch DOWN-UP-DOWN. |
| | | | ure that the active PLO system has been changed over TBY mode (ACT/OPE lamp goes OFF). |
| | | | e the system messages "7-U" and "7-V" to be ed automatically. |
| | | Note: | As for the PLO, any of the following cards can be used: |
| | | | • PH-CK16 |
| END | | | • PH-CK17 |

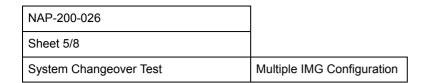
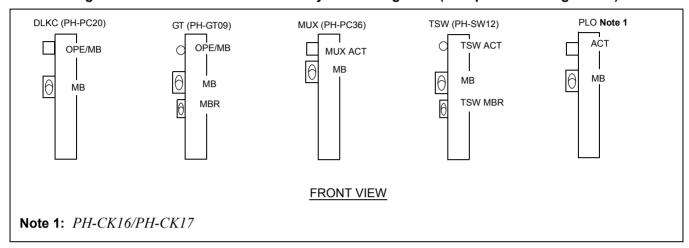


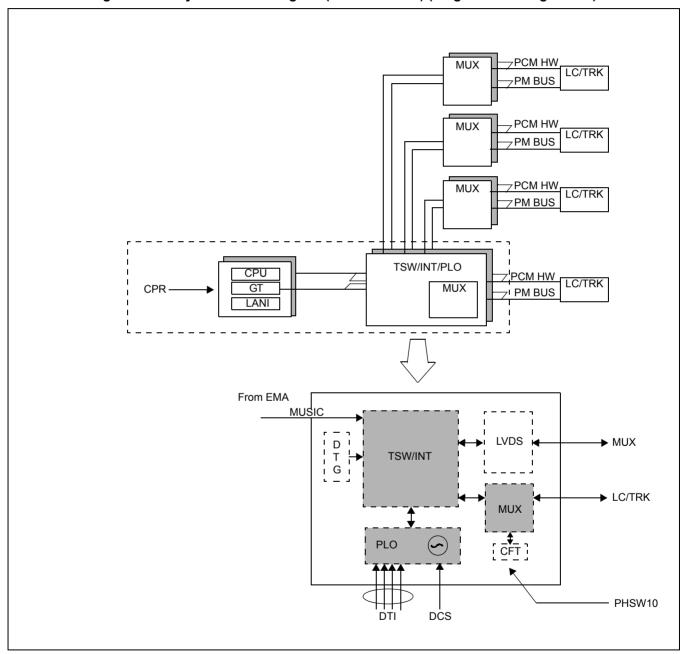


Figure 026-4 LEDs and Switches for System Changeover (Multiple IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sheet 6/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Single IMG Configuration |

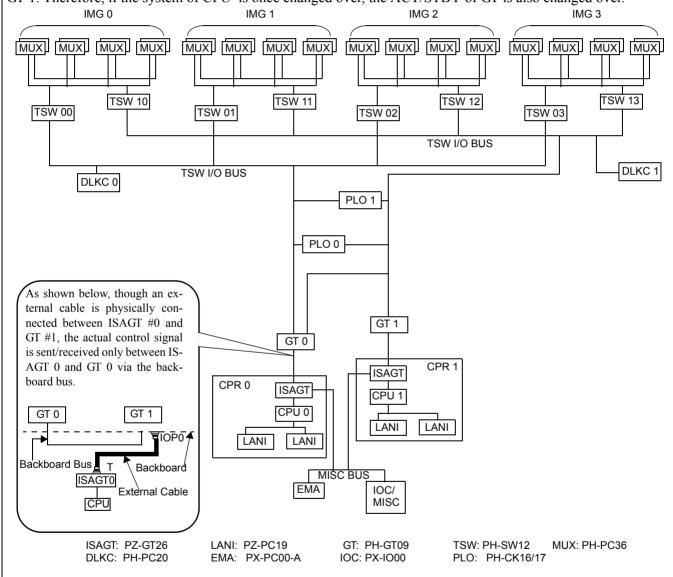
Figure 026-5 System Block Diagram (TSW and MUX) (Single IMG Configuration)



| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 7/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Figure 026-6 System Block Diagram (GT and Other Controlling Blocks) (Multiple IMG Configuration)

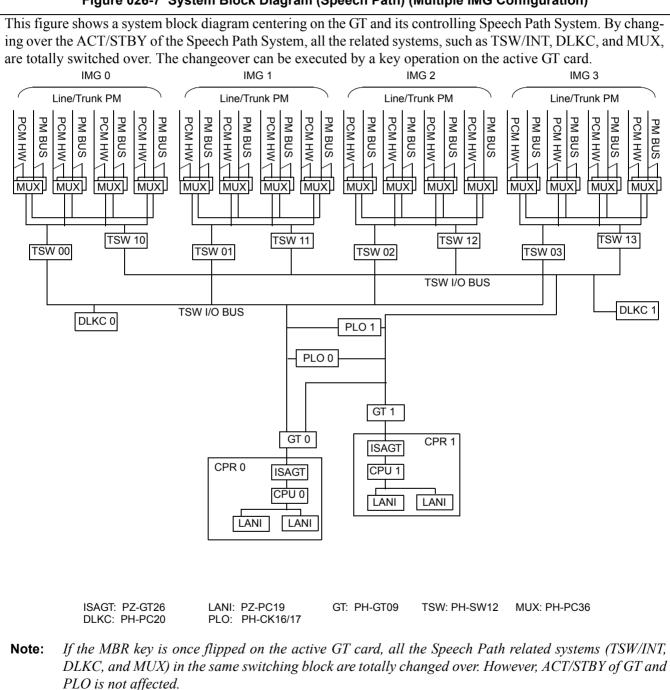
This figure shows a system block diagram centering on the CPU and its controlling GT. Although each side appears to have complicated connections, the controlling route of CPU 0 goes directly to GT 0, and that of CPU 1 to GT 1. Therefore, if the system of CPU is once changed over, the ACT/STBY of GT is also changed over.



Note: Because the ACT/STBY changeover of CPU also affects the GT status, the MBR key on GT card is not used for GT system changeover. The key is used to switch over the Speech Path System, involving TSW, DLKC, and MUX circuit cards. (See the next page.)

| NAP-200-026 | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sheet 8/8 | |
| System Changeover Test | Multiple IMG Configuration |

Figure 026-7 System Block Diagram (Speech Path) (Multiple IMG Configuration)



NAP-200-027
Sheet 1/2
System Initialization Test



Test Outline:

Tests are performed to see if system initialization can be executed. There are two kinds of test method; test by using START button on the TOPU, and test by turning power ON/OFF.

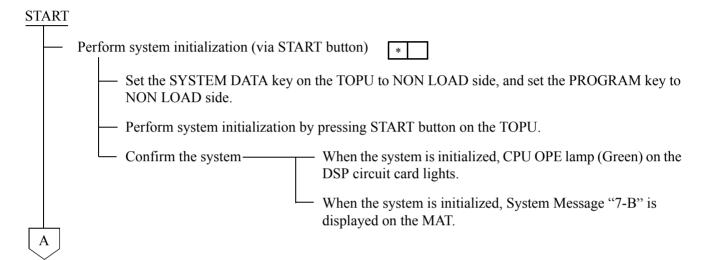
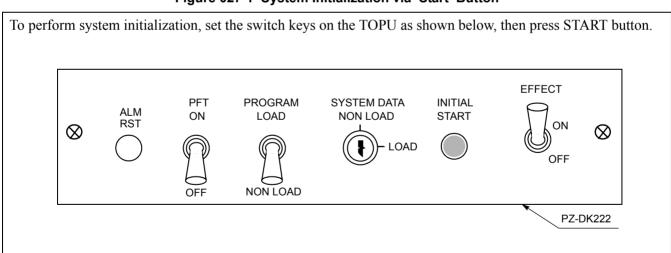


Figure 027-1 System Initialization via 'Start' Button



NAP-200-027
Sheet 2/2
System Initialization Test



Perform system initialization (by powering ON/OFF). Initialization by powering On all PWR Supplies, set the circuit breaker OFF ON/OFF. (Down). If a module contains two PWR Supplies, they must be turned OFF. <Power OFF Procedure> • Single IMG Configuration $LPM \longrightarrow PIM0 \longrightarrow PIM1 \longrightarrow PIM2 \longrightarrow PIM3$ Note: Be sure to turn OFF the power of LPM first. $LPM \longrightarrow PIM0 \longrightarrow PIM1 \longrightarrow PIM2 \longrightarrow PIM3 \longrightarrow$ IMG0: IMG1: TSWM → PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3 ¬ IMG2: PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3 → IMG3: PIM0 → PIM1 → → PIM2 → PIM3 Note: Be sure to turn OFF the power of LPM first. Turn ON the PWR Supplies in each module in the following order. If a module contains two PWR Supplies, they must be turned ON. <Power ON Procedure> · Single IMG Configuration LPM → PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3 • Multiple IMG Configuration IMG1: TSWM0 IMG3: $PIM0 \longrightarrow PIM1 \longrightarrow PIM2 \longrightarrow PIM3 \longrightarrow$ IMG2: PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3 → IMG1: PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → PIM3 ¬ IMG0: LPM → PIM0 → PIM1 → PIM2 → Confirm When the system is initialized, the CPU OPE lamp (Green) on the DSP turns ON. When the system is initialized, System Message "7-B" is displayed on the MAT. Assignment of Date and Time _____ After completing all the initialization tests, assign data and time via MAT command "ATIM." **END**

ND-71548 (E)

NAP-200-028
Sheet 1/1
Circuit Card Initialization Test



| START | | |
|-------|--|--|
| | Make the No. 0 CPU the ACT system. | |
| _ | In each PIM, initialize any Line/Trunk circuit card. | On the selected Line/Trunk circuit card, set MB switch UP. The OPE lamp goes out. System Message "7-K" is displayed. |
| | | Set MB switch DOWN. OPE lamp turns ON. System Message "7-L" is displayed. |
| | Clear the alarm | Clear the alarm indication by pressing ALM RST button on the TOPU. |
| | Make No. 1 CUP the ACT system. | |
| _ | In each PIM, initialize any Line/Trunk circuit card. | On the selected Line/Trunk circuit card, set MB switch UP. OPE lamp goes out. System Message "7-K" is displayed. |
| | | Set MB switch DOWN. OPE lamp turns ON. System Message "7-L" is displayed. |
| END | Clear the alarm | Clear the alarm indication by pressing ALM RST button on the TOPU. |
| LIND | | |

4. PORT CONNECTION TEST

4.1 Outline

Tests are to be performed on all the circuits of LC and Trunk circuit cards and PWR Supplies. LC and Trunk circuit cards are tested to confirm their operations and speech path conditions. PWR Supplies are tested to confirm howler tone and ringing signal.

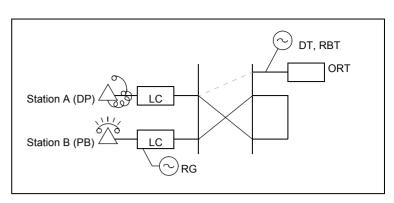
While tests are in progress, the No. 0 CPU and TSW systems must be ACT (active).

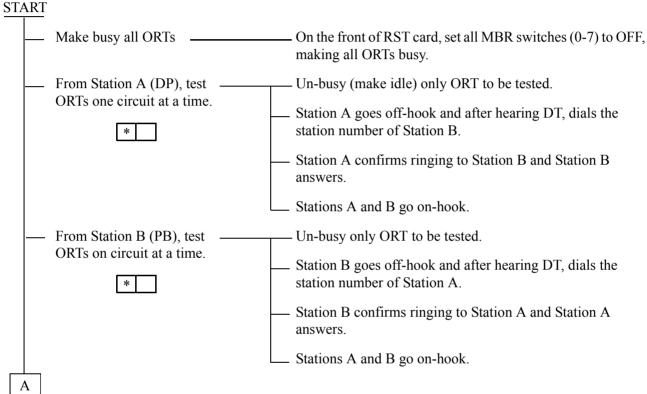
4.2 Port Connection Test Procedure

The connection test procedure for each type of circuit card is described in the NAP indicated to the right of each item in the following flowchart.

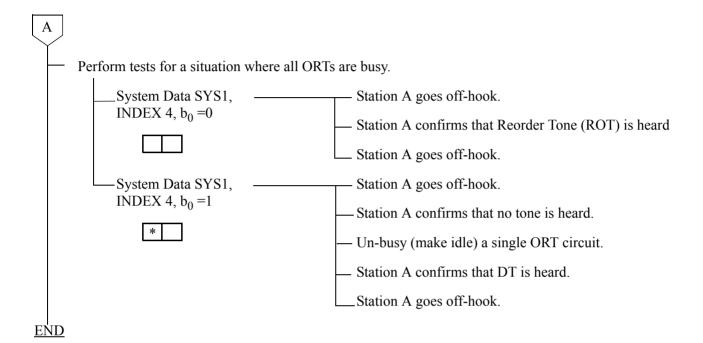
| START | |
|--|-------------|
| — ORT (RST Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-029 |
| — ATTCON (ATI Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-030 |
| Line (LC, ELC Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-031 |
| Outgoing Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-032 |
| Incoming Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-033 |
| — Direct-In Termination Trunk (COT Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-034 |
| — SND (RST Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-035 |
| 3-Party Conference Trunk Function Test: | NAP-200-036 |
| — Connection Test - Announcement Trunk for Announcement Service: | NAP-200-037 |
| — Connection Test - Digital Announcement Trunk for Announcement Service: | NAP-200-038 |
| — Connection Test - Paging Trunk for Paging Access Service: | NAP-200-039 |
| — Connection Test - Paging Trunk for Paging Transfer Service: | NAP-200-040 |
| — Radio Paging Trunk (COT Card) Connection Test: | NAP-200-041 |
| — Howler and Ringing Signal Test: | NAP-200-042 |
| END | |

NAP-200-029
Sheet 1/2
ORT (RST Card) Connection Test





| NAP-200-029 |
|--------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| ORT (RST Card) Connection Test |



NAP-200-030 **ATTCON** Sheet 1/1 DT, RBT ATTCON (ATI Card) Connection Test **START** A station repeats an ATTCON ___ Station A dials the operator access code (normally, "0"). call. Each ATTCON answers At each ATTCON, the operator confirms that ATT lamp the call. flashes and the ringer sounds. At each ATTCON, the operator answers the call by pressing ATND key. Station A confirms speech with each ATTCON. The operator at each ATTCON releases by pressing CANCEL key. Station A goes on-hook. Each ATTCON calls a station -At each ATTCON, the operator dials the number of Station A by pressing LOOP keys one at a by using LOOP keys (L1-L6) one at a time. time. Ringing at Station A is confirmed. Station A answers the call and confirms speech. The operator at the ATTCON releases by pressing CANCEL key. Station A goes on-hook.

END

NAP-200-031 LC/ELC Sheet 1/1 Line being tested Line (LC, ELC, DLC, Card) Connection (XXXX) Test ATTCON D term ATI/ELC DT. RBT On the MDF, a telephone set is connected to the line circuit An ATTCON or D^{term} is called to be tested from each station. The called party confirms the station The station (XXXX) to be tested goes off-hook and number. confirms DT (Dial Tone). The station (XXXX) calls an ATTCON or D^{term}. The called ATTCON or D^{term} answers the call, and confirms speech and the station number of the calling station. The call is released. The ATTCON or D^{term} dials the station number of the The ATTCON or D^{term} calls a station being tested. station being tested. The called station answers and confirms speech. * The ATTCON or D^{term} confirms that the dialed number and the number of the station being tested are the same. The call is released. The station being tested goes off-hook and confirms Ring The test involving the station is assigned as a Hot Line/House Back Tone (RBT). Phone. The station checks whether the call is routed to the predetermined station/ATTCON or that a call is originated to a predetermined trunk. The called side answers the call and confirms speech. The call is released

END

| NAP-200-032 |
|--|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| Outgoing Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test |

Test Outline:

The purpose of this test is to confirm, by setting up an outgoing connection test for each outgoing trunk, that speech can be made and that the call can be released.

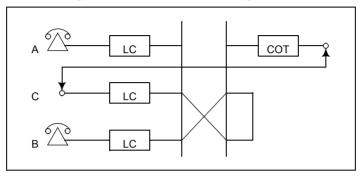
Outgoing trunks must be tested one at a time, using the sequence of Routes and Trunk Numbers assigned at each office.

| SIAKI | | |
|-------|--|--|
| | When a C. O. Line or Tie Line is — not connected with a trunk circuit, temporary cross connections between the outgoing trunk being tested and the terminating trunk should be set up on the MDF as a loop-back circuit. | Referring to Figures 032-1 through 032-3, make temporary cross connections on the MDF for a loop-back circuit. Temporarily assign Office Data from the MAT so that a loop back connection from the trunk can be established. |
| | Make busy all outgoing trunks. —— | On the front of the Trunk circuit card, set the MB switch to the OFF position, making the trunk busy. |
| | Test the trunk circuits one at a time by establishing access from a station. | Un-busy (make idle) only the trunk to be tested. The station dials the Access Code of the trunk being tested and the number for the call destination. The called side answers. The station confirms speech. The call is released. Make temporary cross connections for the next trunk to be tested. |
| | Restore the temporary connections, temporary Office Data, etc. to original configuration. | |
| END | | |

| NAP-200-032 | |
|--|--|
| Sheet 2/3 | |
| Outgoing Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test | |

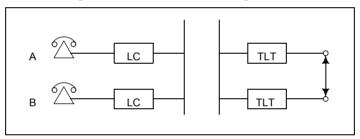
• Set up a loop-back connection between the COT (C.O. Trunk) to be tested and a station line.

Figure 032-1 COT Test Configuration



• The trunk route must be assigned for Loop Start.

Figure 032-2 TLT Test Configuration



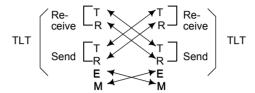
- Set up a loop-back connection between the TLT (Tie Line Trunk) to be tested and another EMT.
- If the TLT is a DID (Direct Inward Dialing) Trunk, connected the related leads as shown below:

TLT
$$\begin{pmatrix} T & & & T \\ R & & & R \end{pmatrix}$$
 TLT

• If the TLT is a 2W E&M System, connect the related leads as shown below:

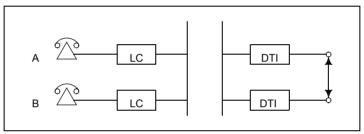
| NAP-200-032 |
|--|
| Sheet 3/3 |
| Outgoing Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test |

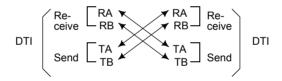
• If the TLT is a 4W E&M System, connect the related leads as shown below:



• Set up a loop-back connection between the DTI Trunk to be tested and another DTI Trunk as shown below:

Figure 032-3 DTI Test Configuration



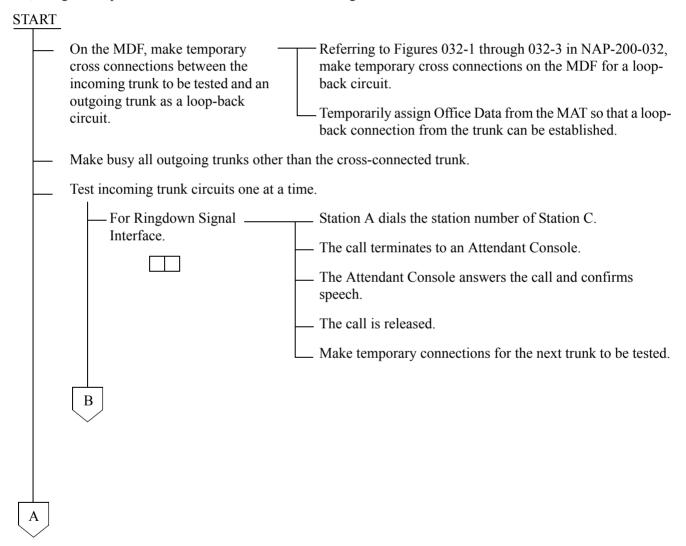


• If the office is the primary office (Clock-Source-Office), perform the tests by disconnecting the PLO and the M-OSC. (The mode of the PLO becomes "Self Operation Mode.")

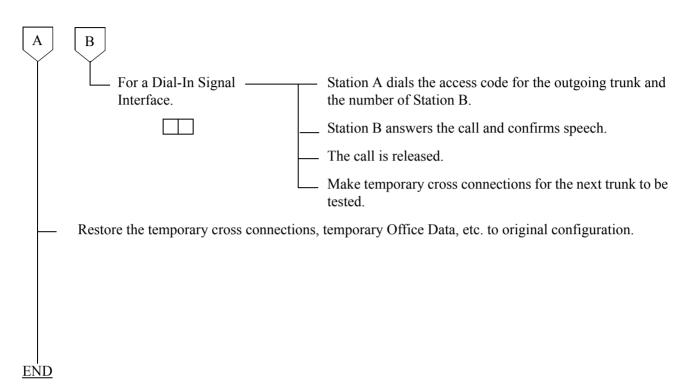
| NAP-200-033 |
|--|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Incoming Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test |

Test Outline:

The purpose of this test is to confirm, by setting up an incoming trunk connection test for each incoming trunk, that speech can be made with ATTCON when a Ringdown Signal Interface is used, or with a station when a Dial-In Signal Interface is used. This test also confirms that the call can be released. Incoming trunks must be tested one at a time, using the sequence of Route and Trunk Numbers assigned at each office.



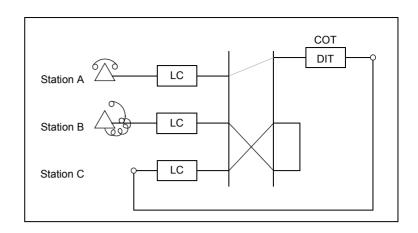
| NAP-200-033 |
|--|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Incoming Trunk (COT, TLT, DTI Card) Connection Test |



NAP-200-034

Sheet 1/1

Direct-In Termination Trunk (COT Card)
Connection Test



START

On the MDF, make temporary cross connections between the Trunk for Direct-In Termination (DIT) and an LC.

C.O.Line Incoming Call _____ Station B dials the number of LC "C" (Station C).

Incoming Call to Station via ______
DIT Trunk.

The call terminates to Station A; Station A rings.

Confirm that the ringing is distinct from that of an intraoffice call or ordinary C.O. call.

 The ringing signal for Direct-In Termination calls can be the same as that used for C.O. calls if the related Office Data is assigned.
 System Data SYS1, INDEX 72, SYS3, INDEX 0, and

parameter DR of Command "ARTD".

Answer and Talk Station A goes off-hook.

_ Stations A and B talk with each other.

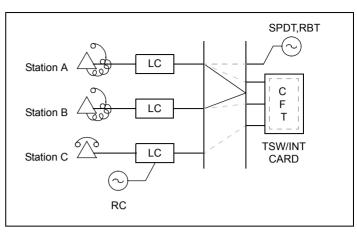
Release ______ Station A and B both go on-hook.

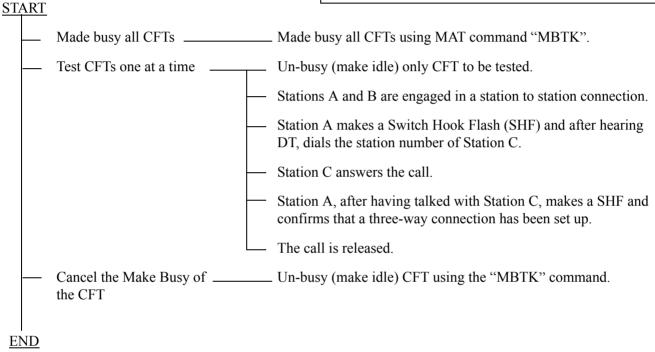
Remove the temporary cross connections.

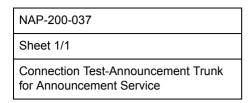
END

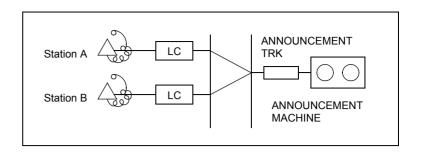
NAP-200-035 SND Sheet 1/1 COT SND (RST Card) Connection Test LC ORT LC LC MAT **START** When a C.O. Line or Tie Line is -On the MDF, make temporary cross connections for a not connected with the trunk, loop back circuit. make an arrangement for trunk Temporarily assign Office Data from the MAT so that a loop-back as illustrated above. connection can be set up with Station B via a SND. On the front of the RST circuit card, set all MBS switches Make busy all SNDs (0-7) to the OFF position, thereby making all SNDs busy. Test SNDs one after another -Un-busy (make idle) only the SND to be tested. Station A dials the access code of the trunk and the station number of Station B. Station B answers and talks The call is released. Restore the temporary cross connections, temporary Office Data etc. to original configuration. **END**

NAP-200-036
Sheet 1/1
3-party Conference Trunk Function Test







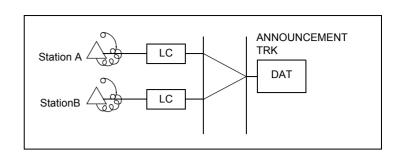


| <u>STA</u> | <u>ART</u> | | |
|------------|------------|--|--|
| | | Dial the announcement servicecode | Station A dials the announcement service code. |
| | | Check the contents of the announcement | Station A is connected to the announcement machine and hears the announcement. |
| | | | |
| | | Dial the announcement servicecode | - Station B dials the announcement service code. |
| | | Check the contents of the announcement | Station B is connected to the announcement machine and hears the announcement. |
| | | | |
| | | Release | Confirm that the announcement machine stops when both Stations A and B goes on-hook. |
| El | ND | | |

NAP-200-038

Sheet 1/1

Connection Test-Digital Announcement
Trunk for Announcement Service

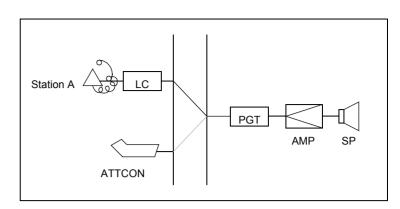


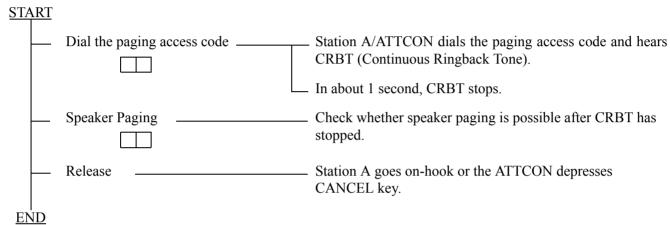
| START | | |
|------------|--|--|
| | Dial the announcement service code | Station A dials the announcement service code. |
| | Check the contents of theannouncement | Station A is connected to the announcement trunk and hears the announcement. |
| | | |
| _ | Dial the announcement service code | Station B dials the announcement service code. |
| | Check the contents of the announcement | Station B is connected to the announcement trunk and hears the announcement. |
| | | |
| | Release | Confirm that the announcement stops when both Stations A and B goes on-hook. |
| END END | | |

NAP-200-039

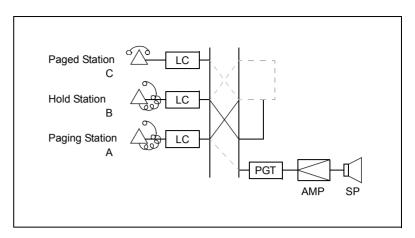
Sheet 1/1

Connection Test-Paging Trunk for Paging Access Service





NAP-200-040
Sheet 1/2
Connection Test-Paging Trunk for Paging Transfer Service



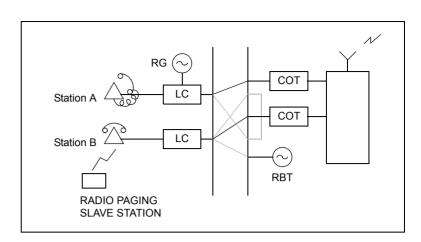
- Paging Transfer Service can be selected according to System Data (SYS1, INDEX 73).
 - 1. Non-Delay System
 - 2. Delay and Non-Delay System
 - 3. Paging Transfer Supervision

START Call the Paging Trunk Stations A and B are engaged in a station to station connection. Station A makes a Switch Hook Flash (SHF) and hears SPDT. Station B is held on the line. Station A dials the paging access code and hears CRBT. In about 1 sec., CRBT is no longer heard and Station A is able to page through the loudspeaker. The paging party For a Non-Delay System: Station A remains on hold. For a Delay System with Paging Transfer Supervision: Station A hangs up. Station C (the paged party) dials the paging access code The paged party answers (answer).

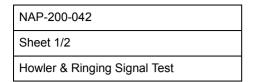
| NAP-200-040 |
|--|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Connection Test-Paging Trunk for Paging Transfer Service |

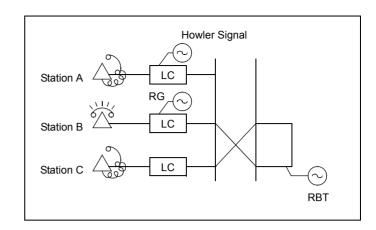
| A | |
|-----|--|
| | Connection |
| | — For Non-Delay-System |
| | — Station C is connected to Station A. |
| | When Station A hangs up, Stations B and C are automatically connected with each other. |
| | For a Delay-System |
| | — Station A rings and picks up handset |
| | — Station A is connected to Stations C. |
| | When Station A hangs up, Stations B and C are automatically connected with each other. |
| | For Paging Transfer Supervision |
| | Station C is connected to Station B. |
| _ | Release |
| END | |

NAP-200-041
Sheet 1/1
Radio Paging Trunk (COT Card)
Connection Test



START Station A dials the radio paging access code and hears Call the Radio Paging Equipment — Special Dial Tone from the Radio Paging Equipment, then dials the slave station number. The paging radio of the slave station starts ringing. By hearing CRBT (Continuous Ring Back Tone) from the Radio Paging Equipment, Station A confirms that the slave station is being paged, then goes on-hook. The slave station (the radio-pages party) dials the paging an-The paged party answers swer code at the nearby Station B, hears SPDT through the Radio Paging Equipment, then dials the paging answer code. Station A rings and picks up the handset. Confirm that Stations A and B can talk with each other. Release Stations A and B both go on-hook. **END**



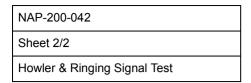


Test Outline:

The Howler Tone Generator and the Ringing Generator are equipped on the PWR Supply.

The purpose of the test is to confirm ringing signal by setting up a station to station connection and a howler tone connection from a station accommodated in any PIM.

| ST | <u>ART</u> | | | | |
|-----|------------|------|------|----------|--|
| | C | heck | . PV | VR0 in | each PIM. |
| | | | V | Vhile b | ooth PWR Supplies are OFF, turn ON power to PWR0. Leave PWR1 OFF. |
| | | | C | Check l | nowler tone. * |
| | | | | | A station accommodated in the PIM whose PWR Supply is to be tested goes off-hook. (analog port only) |
| | | | | _ | The station hears DT. |
| | | | | \vdash | The station hears ROT within 12 seconds. |
| | | | | | The station should confirm hearing howler tone within 30 seconds. |
| | | | C | Check r | inging signal. * |
| | | | | | Set up a station-to-station connection between two stations in the IM inm whose PWR Supply is to be tested. (analog port only) |
| | | | | | Confirm that ringing signal is sent out. |
| Į A | ۸ J | | | | |





| A |
|---|
| — Check PWR1 in each PIM. |
| While both PWR Supplies are OFF, turn ON power to PWR1. Leave PWR0 OFF. |
| Check howler tone. * |
| A station accommodated in the PIM for which the PWR Supply is to be tested goes off hook. (analog port only) |
| — The station hears DT. |
| The station hears ROT within 12 seconds. |
| The station should confirm hearing howler tone within 30 seconds. |
| Check ringing signal. * |
| Set up a station-to-station connection between two stations accommodated in the IM inm whose PWR Supply is to be tested. (analog port only) |
| Confirm that ringing signal is sent out. |
| <u>END</u> |

ND-71548 (E)

5. OVERALL TEST

5.1 Outline

Tests are to be performed to check C.O. Lines and/or Tie Lines by connecting them to a trunk on an individual basis.

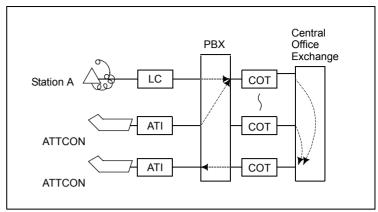
The speech path conditions (speech level, presence of noise, one-way speech, no speech, etc.) over the connection to the distant office will be checked. Release of the trunk used will also be checked.

5.2 Overall Test Procedure

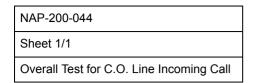
The procedure for the Overall Test is described in the NAPs indicated to the right of each item in the following flowchart.

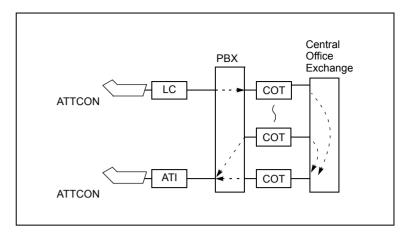
| <u>START</u> | |
|--|-------------|
| Overall Test of C.O. Line Outgoing Call: | NAP-200-043 |
| — Overall Test of C.O. Line Incoming Call: | NAP-200-044 |
| — Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Outgoing Call: | NAP-200-045 |
| — Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Incoming Call: | NAP-200-046 |
| — Test of Connection Alternate Routing to All Tie Lines: | NAP-200-047 |
| Test of Tandem Connection to Tie Line: | NAP-200-048 |
| — PAD Setting: | NAP-200-049 |
| END | |

NAP-200-043
Sheet 1/1
Overall Test for C.O. Line Outgoing Call



START Seizure of trunk to be tested When seizing from a _ Place the trunk to be tested into idle state, and make all other station trunks busy. Station A dials the trunk access number. Station A, after hearing dial tone from the C.O., dials the pilot number for the local office and allows the call to be terminated to that office via loop-back at the C.O. When seizing from an_ An ATTCON sets up the connection with a specific trunk designated via Individual Trunk Access service. **ATTCON** The ATTCON, after hearing dial tone from the C.O., dials the pilot number for the local office and allows the call to be terminated to that office via loop-back at the C.O. Call termination to ATTCON _ ____ The call looped back at the C.O. terminates to the ATTCON. After the call has been answered at the ATTCON, check the Check of speech conditions ____ speech conditions including speech level, presence of noise, and one-way speech state. Release When all COTs have been Perform a trunk loop-back test at the C.O., and determine checked and a fault is detected. whether the trunk side or the C.O. Line side is faulty. If the C.O. Line is faulty, make a request to the C.O. for repair. **END**

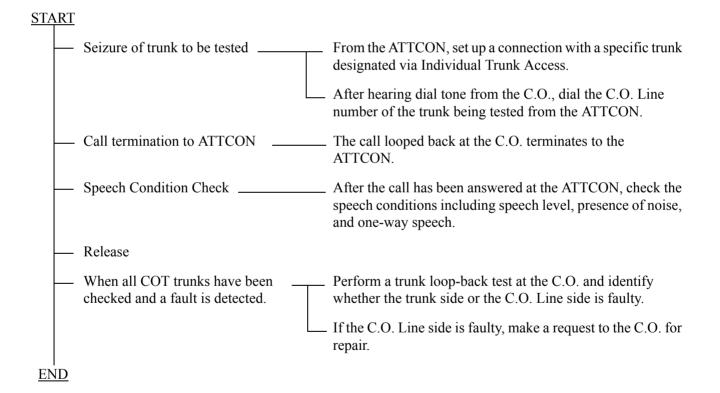




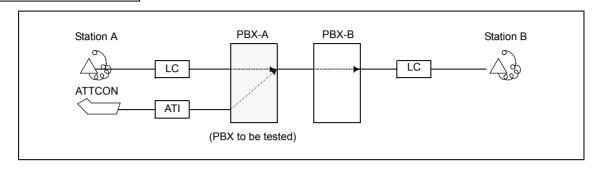
Test Outline:

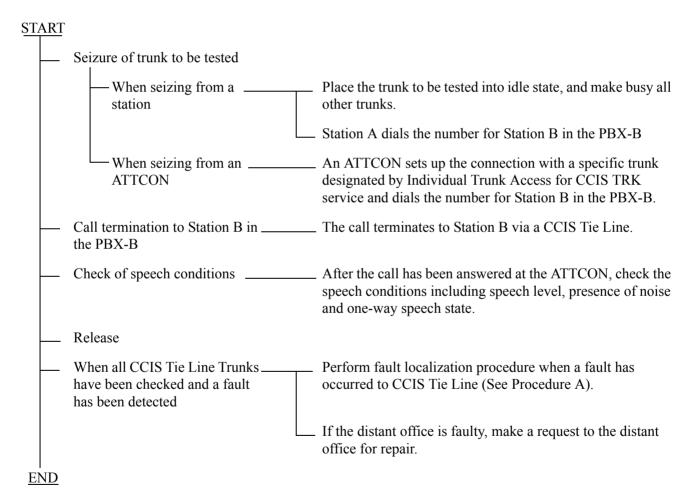
The tests comprising this NAP are to be performed according to the C.O. Line Number Table provided by the C.O. If the C.O. Line Numbers are not known, tests cannot be performed because loop-back cannot be performed at the C.O.

In addition, tests cannot be performed which involve Direct Inward Dialing. Under such circumstances, ask the C.O. to perform an incoming test.



NAP-200-045 Sheet 1/2 Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Outgoing Call

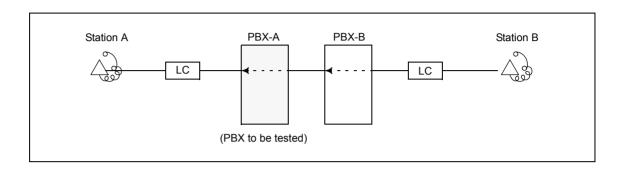


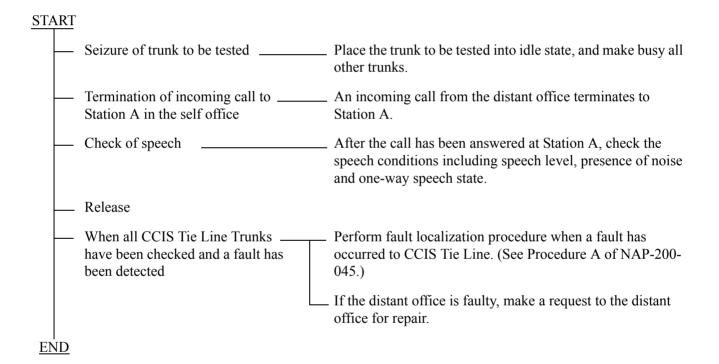


| NAP-200-045 | |
|---|--|
| Sheet 2/2 | |
| Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Outgoing Call | |
| (Procedure A) | |
| <u>START</u> | |
| On the DTI/CCT card, set | its MB switch UP. |
| connector at the DTI/CCT PLO alarm is gene The PLO starts run | ection at the MDF using a paired wire. |
| The DTI does not recover CCT Link Failure may oc ignore it.) | |
| — The DTI recovered. (CCF Link Failure may occur, but.) | |

END

NAP-200-046 Sheet 1/1 Overall Test of CCIS Tie Line Incoming Call





| NAP-200-047 |
|---|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Test of Connection and Alternate Routing to All Tie Lines |

| START | | |
|-------|---|---|
| | Test the trunks in the primaryroute one at a time. | Make busy all trunks in the primary route except the trunk to be tested.Station A calls Station B via the primary route. |
| | | After Station B answers, check the normality of the speech condition including the speech level, presence of noise, and one-way speech. |
| | | — Release. |
| | Make all the trunks in the primary rou | ate busy. |
| _ | Test the trunks in the alternate route one at a time. | Make busy all trunks in the alternate route except the trunk to be tested. |
| | | Station A calls Station B via the alternate route. |
| | | After Station B answers, check the normality of the speech condition including the speech level, presence of noise, and one-way speech. |
| | | — Release. |
| | Cancel the Make Busy condition of the | ne trunks. |
| END | | |

| NAP-200-047 |
|---|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Test of Connection and Alternate Routing to All Tie Lines |

Figure 047-1 Combination of Tie Line Network and Public Network

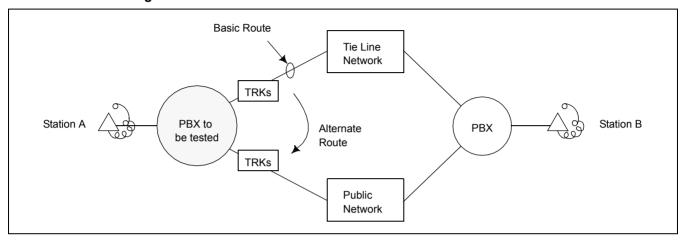
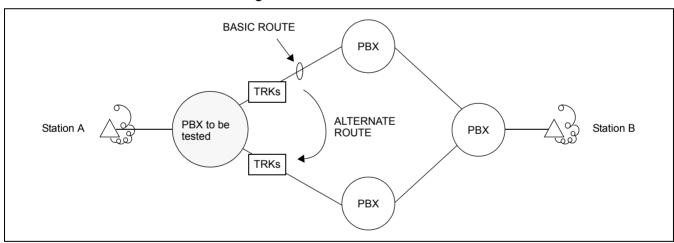
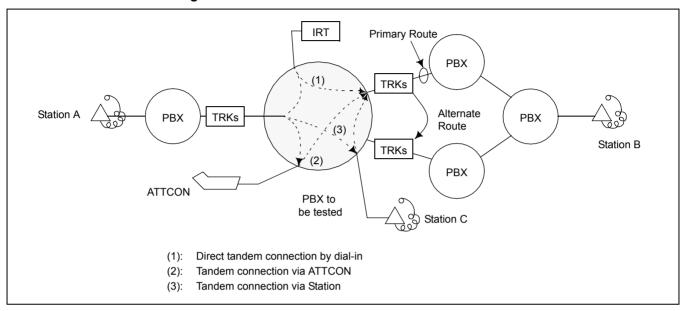


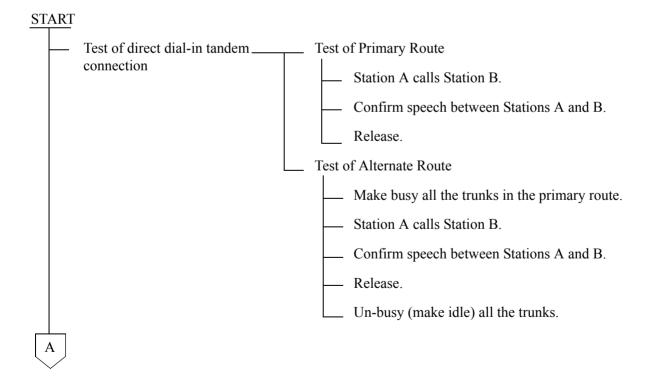
Figure 047-2 Tie Line Network



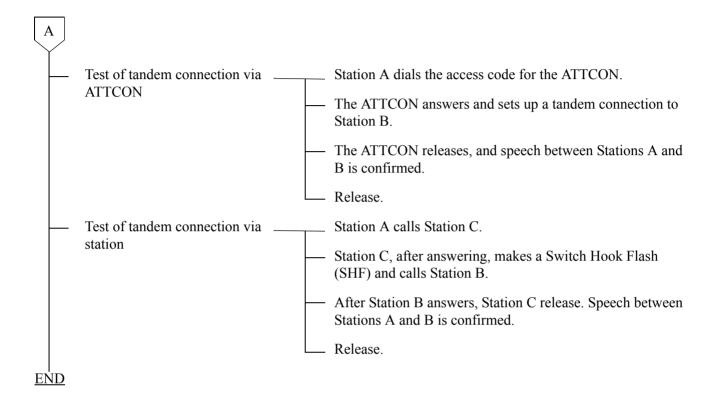
| NAP-200-048 |
|---------------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Test of Tandem Connection to Tie Line |

Figure 048-1 Test of Tandem Connection to Tie Line





| NAP-200-048 |
|---------------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Test of Tandem Connection to Tie Line |



| NAP-200-049 |
|-------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| PAD Setting |

For the PBX, PADs can be set according to the connecting status of the Tie Line involved.

- (a) For an outgoing/incoming call via a Tie Line:
 - Via MAT command "ARTD" and switch settings on the TLT circuit card.
- (b) For a tandem Tie Line connection:
 - Via command "APAD" or switch settings on the TLT circuit card(s).

At both the originating and terminating offices, an 8 dB PAD is set for the EMT route via "ARTD" command or switch settings. At the tandem office, a 4 dB PAD is set for the terminating and originating sides of each EMT route via command "APAD".

Through this arrangement, an 8 dB PAD is in service for outgoing and incoming connections, and 4 dB PADs are in service for each line in a tandem connection (total: 8 dB). This arrangement is shown in Figure 049-1.

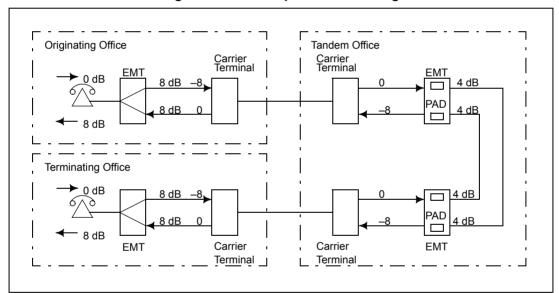


Figure 049-1 Example of PAD Setting

| NAP-200-049 |
|-------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| PAD Setting |

When setting up a No. 7 CCIS Network, PAD setting differs from that in the analog network.

- (c) For an outgoing call to/incoming call from a Tie Line:
 - Via "ARTD" command.
- (d) For a tandem Tie Line connection:
 - Via "APAD" command.

At both the originating and terminating offices, 0 dB is set to the outgoing side and 8 dB is set to the terminating of the DTI/CCT route via "ARTD" command.

At the tandem office, 0 dB is set for both the terminating and originating sides of each DTI/CCT route via "APAD" command.

This arrangement is shown in Figure 049-2.

Originating Office

Tandem Office

DTI/CCT

O dB

O dB

O dB

O dB

Terminating Office

DTI/CCT

O dB

Figure 049-2 Example of PAD Setting for CCIS

6. IP CONNECTION TEST

6.1 Outline

Connection tests are to be performed to check IP connection by connecting terminals to the trunks and verify the normality of the system. FCCS stands for Fusion Call Control Signaling.

6.2 IP Connection Test Procedure

The procedures for the IP connection test are described in the NAPs at the right of each item in the following flowchart.

| START | |
|--|-------------|
| IP PAD Connection Test: (IP PAD Card) | NAP-200-050 |
| IPTRK Connection Test: (IP Trunk Card for FCCS) | NAP-200-051 |
| IPTRK Connection Test: (IP Trunk Card for CCIS) | NAP-200-052 |
| IPTRK Connection Test: (IP Trunk Card for H.323) | NAP-200-053 |
| PHA Connection Test: (PHA Card) | NAP-200-054 |
| PHD Connection Test: (PHD Card) | NAP-200-055 |
| PHC Connection Test: (PHC Card) | NAP-200-056 |
| <u>END</u> | |

| NAP-200-050 |
|------------------------|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| IP PAD Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of IP PAD. Here describes procedure for performing connection test between IP Enabled D^{term} and the existing terminal (D^{term} and analog terminal) or the existing trunk (COT, TLT, and so on). Perform the test with the other combinations of terminals, when needed.

Note 1: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

Note 2: *Perform the test after confirming that PHD/PHA is working normally by using tests.*

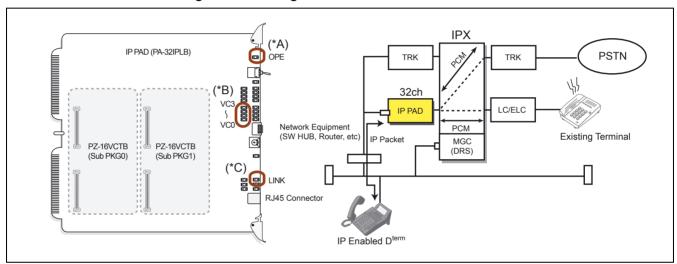


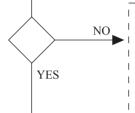
Figure 050-1 Diagram of IP PAD Connection Test

| NAP-200-050 |
|------------------------|
| Sheet 2/3 |
| IP PAD Connection Test |



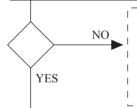
START

[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on IP PAD is lighting. (*A)



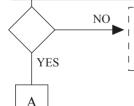
The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using AFPC, ACTK, and ALIDL.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.
- [2] Confirm that VC0-3 lamps (*B) on IP PAD are lighting when using voice compression sub card. (*B) The lamps on the circuit card turn on in the following condition:
 - -When a sub card (Sub PKG0) is installed: VC0 and VC1 turn on.
 - -When two sub cards (Sub PKG0/1) are installed: VC0, VC1, VC2 and VC3 turn on.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card.
- 2) Initialize the circuit card.
- 3) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 4) Replace the circuit card.
- [3] Confirm that LINK lamp (*C) on IP PAD is lighting, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.



Make sure LAN cables (straight) are connected correctly.

Check LAN cable by a tester or other equipment.

Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB, Router, etc.).

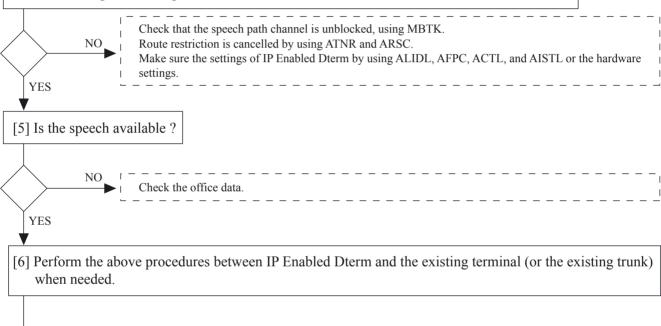
NAP-200-050 Sheet 3/3 IP PAD Connection Test





END

[4] Call the existing terminal (Dterm, analog terminal, and trunk) by using IP Enabled Dterm. IP PAD translates voice from IP packets to PCM signaling then sends it to LC/ELC/TRK accommodating the existing terminals.



| NAP-200-051 |
|---|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for FCCS) Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of IPTRK in the case of FCCS over IP. Here describes procedure for performing connection test over FCCS between existing terminals.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

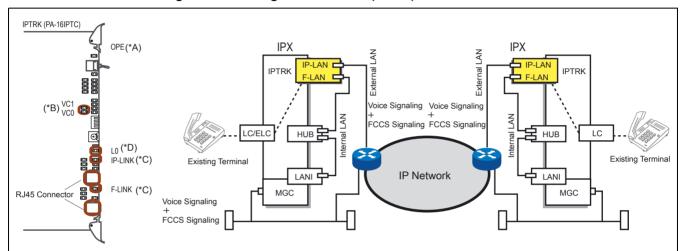


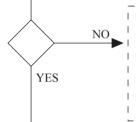
Figure 051-1 Diagram of IPTRK (FCCS) Connection Test

NAP-200-051
Sheet 2/3
IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for FCCS)
Connection Test



START

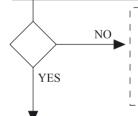
[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on IPTRK is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ACRD/ACTK command.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

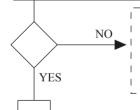
[2] Confirm that VC0 lamp (*B) on IPTRK is lighting, which indicates that voice compression is active. When sub card is installed, confirm VC1 lamp (*B) on the circuit card is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Initialize the circuit card.
- 3) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 4) Replace the circuit card.

[3] Confirm that IP-LINK/F-LINK lamps (*C) on IPTRK are lighting green, which indicate that the circuit card is connected to the network (or FCCS Network) physically.



When IP-LINK is off: Make sure IP-LAN connectors and external LAN cables are installed. When F-LINK is off: Make sure F-LAN connectors and internal LAN cables are installed.

- Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.
- Check LAN cables by a tester or other equipment.
- Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB and router) and HUB circuit card.

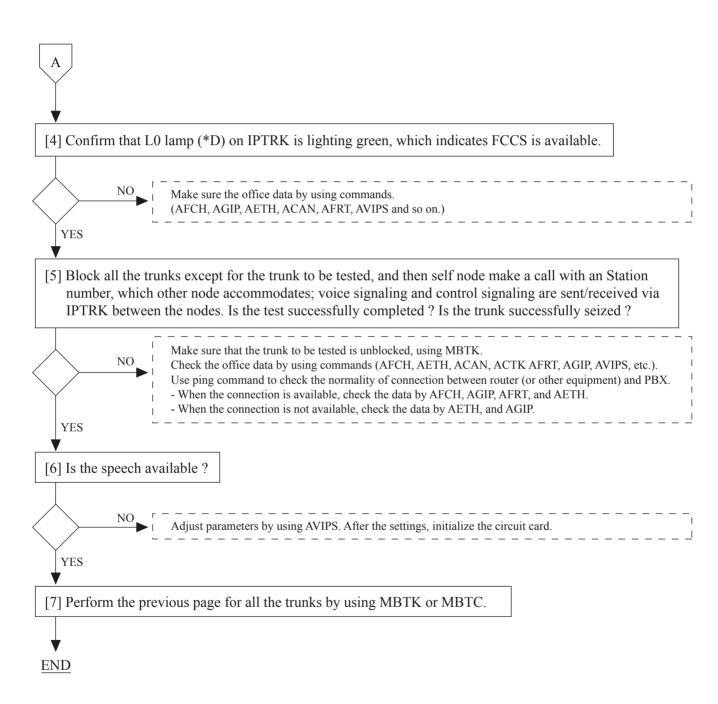
NAP-200-051

Sheet 3/3

IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for FCCS)

Connection Test





| NAP-200-052 |
|---|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for CCIS) Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of IPTRK in the case of CCIS over IP. Here describes procedure for performing connection test over CCIS between existing terminals.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

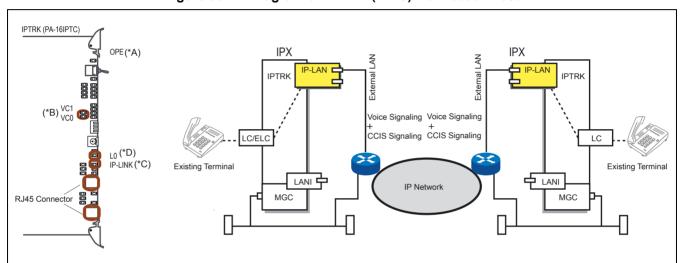


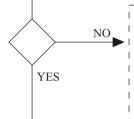
Figure 052-1 Diagram of IPTRK (CCIS) Connection Test

NAP-200-052
Sheet 2/3
IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for CCIS)
Connection Test



START

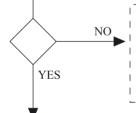
[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on IPTRK is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ACRD/ACTK command.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

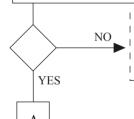
[2] Confirm that VC0 lamp (*B) on IPTRK is lighting, which indicates that voice compression is active. When sub card is installed, confirm VC1 lamp (*B) on the circuit card is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Initialize the circuit card.
- 3) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 4) Replace the circuit card.

[3] Confirm that IP-LINK lamp (*C) on IPTRK is lighting green, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.

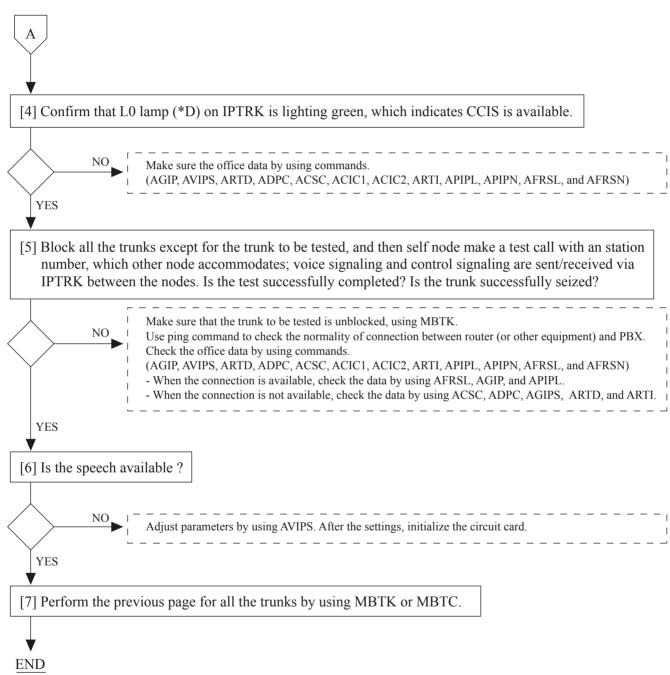


When IP-LINK is off: Make sure F-LAN connectors and external LAN cables are installed.

- Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.
- Check LAN cables by a tester or other equipment.
- Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB and Router) and HUB circuit card.

NAP-200-052
Sheet 3/3
IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for CCIS)
Connection Test





| NAP-200-053 |
|--|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for H.323) Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of IPTRK in the case of H.323 over IP. Here describes procedure for performing connection test with H.323 between existing terminals.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

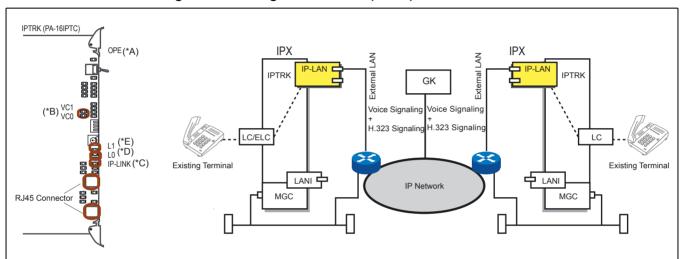


Figure 053-1 Diagram of IPTRK (H.323) Connection Test

NAP-200-053

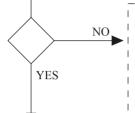
Sheet 2/3

IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for H.323)
Connection Test



START

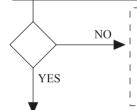
[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on IPTRK is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ACRD/ACTK command when used.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

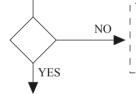
[2] Confirm that VC0 lamp (*B) on IPTRK is lighting, which indicates that voice compression is active. When sub card is installed, confirm VC1 lamp (*B) on the circuit card is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Initialize the circuit card.
- 3) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 4) Replace the circuit card.

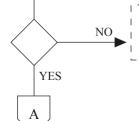
[3] Confirm that IP-LINK lamp (*C) on IPTRK is lighting green, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.



When IP-LINK is off: Make sure IP-LAN connectors and external LAN cables are installed.

- Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.
- Check LAN cables by a tester or other equipment.
- Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB and Router) and HUB circuit card.

[4] Confirm that L0(*D)/L1(*E) lamps on IPTRK are lighting green, which indicate H.323 is available.



Check the system message.

Make sure the office data by using commands.

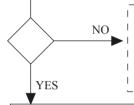
(AGIP, AVIPS, ARTD, ADPC, ARTI, ATRK, ACSC, ACIC1, and ACIC2)

NAP-200-053 Sheet 3/3 IPTRK (IP Trunk Card for H.323) Connection Test





[5] Confirm that L1 lamp on IPTRK is changed into lighting, which indicates the data is successfully registered in Gate Keeper (GK).



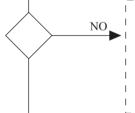
When L1 lamp remains flashing, check the following:

Make sure the office data by using commands.

(AGIP, AVIPS, ARTD, ADPC, ARTI, ATRK, ACSC, ACIC1, and ACIC2)

Make sure the system message indicates the data is successfully registered in GK.

[6] Block all the trunks except for the trunk to be tested, and then self node makes a test call with an station number, which other node accommodates. Is the test successfully completed? Is the trunk successfully seized?



Make sure that the trunk to be tested is unblocked, using MBTK.

Use PING command to check the normality of connection between router (or other equipment) and \Box Gate Keeper.

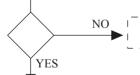
Check the office data by using commands.

(AGIP, AVIPS, ARTD, ADPC, ACSC, ACIC1, ACIC2, ARTI, APIPL, APIPN, AFRSL, and AFRSN)

- When the connection is available, check the data by using AGIP, AVIPS, and data setting of Gate Keeper.
- When the connection is not available, check the data by using AGIP.

YES

[7] Is the speech available?



Adjust parameters by using AVIPS.

[8] Perform the previous page for all the trunks by using MBTK or MBTC.

END

| NAP-200-054 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| PHA Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of PHA. Here describes procedure for performing connection test between analog terminals attached to MC. Perform the test with the other combinations of terminals, when needed.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

without the use of a PBX line card.

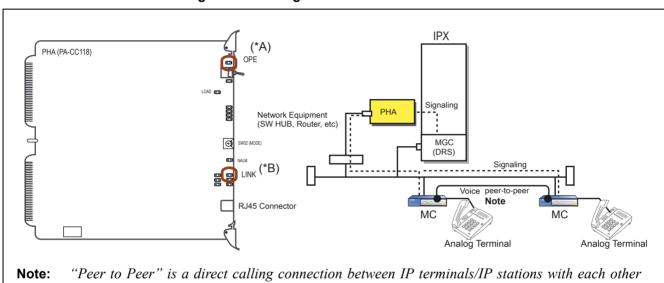


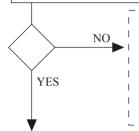
Figure 054-1 Diagram of PHA Connection Test

| NAP-200-054 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| PHA Connection Test |



START

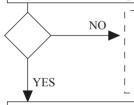
[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on PHA is lighting.(*A)



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card, and make sure that the sub card is stable when used.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ALIDL.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

[2] Confirm that LINK lamp (*B) on PHA is lighting green, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.



When the lamp is flashing, check the following:

Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.

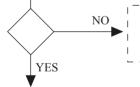
Check LAN cables by using a tester or other equipment.

Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB and Router).

In the case of using MC, make sure that ON LINE lamp on MC is lighting.

[3] Call an analog terminal attached to MC by using an analog terminal attached to MC.

(At this time, analog signaling is received/sent between MC and MGC via PHA.) Is the test successfully completed?



Connection restriction is cancelled by using ATNR and other commands.

Make sure that the settings of the analog terminal are correct by using AISTL and other commands.

Check the LEDs (PWR, ONLINE and LINK) on the front panel of MC are lighting.

[4] Perform the above procedures between an analog terminal (or IP Enabled Dterm) and an analog terminal via MC if necessary.



| NAP-200-055 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| PHD Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of PHD. Here describes procedure for performing connection test between IP Enabled D^{term}s. Perform the test with the other combinations of terminals, when needed.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

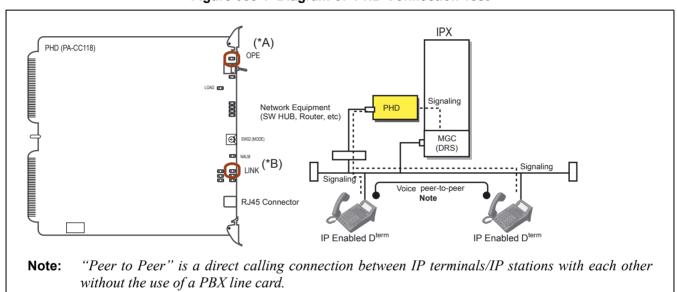


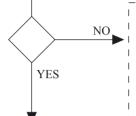
Figure 055-1 Diagram of PHD Connection Test

| NAP-200-055 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 2/3 |
| PHD Connection Test |



START

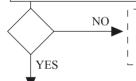
[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on PHD is lighting. OPE and BLN lamps need about one minute to turn on after the initialization.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ALIDL.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

[2] Confirm that LINK lamp (*B) on PHD is lighting green, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.

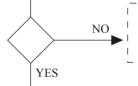


Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.

Check LAN cables by using a tester or other equipment.

Check the normality of network equipment (SW HUB and Router).

[3] Call IP Enabled Dterm by using IP Enabled Dterm.
(At this time, controlling signaling is received/sent between MGCs (or terminals) via PHD.)



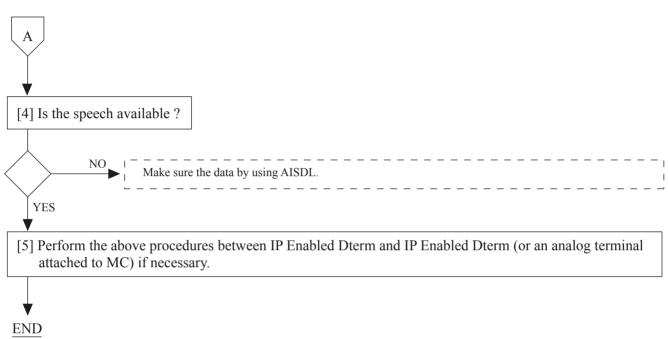
Connection restriction is cancelled, using ATNR and other commands.

Make sure that the setting of IP Enabled Dterm is correctly registered, using AISTL, AMAC, and its hardware setting.

A

NAP-200-055
Sheet 3/3
PHD Connection Test





INSTALLATION TEST PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-056 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 1/3 |
| PHC Connection Test |

The following describes the procedure for confirming the normality of PHC. Here describes procedure for performing connection test between IP Enabled D^{term}s. Perform the test with the other combinations of terminals, when needed.

Note: *It is essential that IPX and the controlled LC/TRK are in normal condition.*

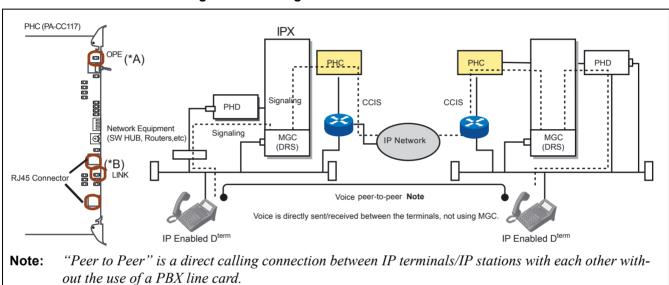


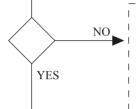
Figure 056-1 Diagram of PHC Connection Test

| NAP-200-056 | |
|---------------------|--|
| Sheet 2/3 | |
| PHC Connection Test | |



START

[1] Confirm that OPE lamp (*A) on PHC is lighting.



The following explains how to solve the problems. When the problem can not be solved by the step, go to the next step.

- 1) Remove and insert the circuit card.
- 2) Make sure office data and mount location data by using ARTD/ARTI/ATRK/DLEN.
- 3) Initialize the circuit card.
- 4) Re-download the firmware into the circuit card by using CD.
- 5) Replace the circuit card.

[2] Confirm that LINK lamp (*B) on PHC is lighting, which indicates that the circuit card is connected to the network physically.

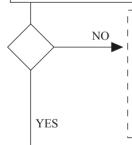


Check LAN cables (straight) are stable in the connector.

Check LAN cables by using a tester or other equipment.

Check the normality of network equipment (HUB, SW HUB, and Router).

[3] Call the other IP Enabled Dterm by using IP Enabled Dterm. ☐
(At this time, controlling signaling is received/sent between MGCs via PHC.)☐
Is the test successfully completed?



Check that the trunk is unblocked, using MBTK.

Check that the virtual trunk is initialized, using SCVT.

Route restriction is cancelled, using ARSC and other commands.

Make sure that the numbering plan data is correctly registered, using commands (ANDPL, ASPAL, AFRSL, AOPRL, APIPL, AMND, ARNPL).

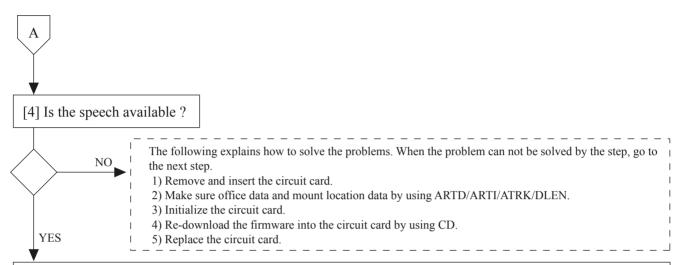
Make sure that CCIS related data is correctly registered, using commands (ADPC, ACSC, ACIC1, ACIC2).

Make sure that PHC related data is correctly registered, using AGIP.

INSTALLATION TEST PROCEDURE

| NAP-200-056 |
|---------------------|
| Sheet 3/3 |
| PHC Connection Test |





[5] Perform the above procedures between an analog terminal (or IP Enabled Dterm) and an analog terminal

END

via MC if necessary.

CHAPTER 6 FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS

1. GENERAL

The fault recovery procedures in this Chapter are used when a connection cannot be established in the normal manner or an abnormal connection is discovered as a result of the tests in Chapter 4, "SYSTEM STARTUP", and Section 2., "BASIC CONNECTION TEST" of Chapter 5.

2. OUTLINE OF PROCEDURE FOR FAULT RECOVERY

The procedures for performing fault recovery are described in the NAPs indicated to the right of each item in the following flowchart.

| STA | ART | | |
|-----|-----|--|-------------|
| | | Abnormal Lamp Indication After System Startup: | NAP-200-057 |
| | | Faulty DT (Dial Tone) Connection: | NAP-200-058 |
| | | Faulty Station To Station Connection: | NAP-200-059 |
| EN | ND | | |

FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS

NAP-200-057
Sheet 1/2
Abnormal Lamp Indications After System Startup



START

| IAKI | | |
|------|---------|--|
| _ | Perform | n the following when the OPE lamp (Green) does not turn ON on any circuit cards in a PIM |
| | _ | Using MAT command "AUNT", check whether UNIT data has been assigned. |
| | | Replace the TSW/MUX card in the PIM with a spare. |
| | | Check whether the flat cable connected to the "BUSXX" terminal on the PIM backplane is securely connected. |
| | | A PIM will occasionally malfunction due to a single circuit card in the PIM. Therefore, check the circuit cards via the following steps: |
| | | Extract all circuit cards from the PIM other than the TSW/MUX and the PWR Supplies |
| | | Insert one circuit card into its mounting slot and see if its OPE lamp turns ON. Repeat this procedure for the remaining circuit cards. |
| | Perform | n the following when the OPE lamp (Green) does not turn ON on a Line Circuit card |
| | | Confirm that the MB switch of the circuit card is DOWN. |
| | | Using command "ASDT", check whether station data is assigned to the circuits on the card. |
| | | Replace the card with a spare. |
| _ | | n the following when OPE lamp of a Line Circuit card illuminates, but the BL lamp (Red) for an ual line flashes |
| | | Using command "MBST", confirm that the specific line is not in Make Busy state. |
| | | Using command "ASDT", check whether station data has been assigned to the line circuit. |
| | | Replace the circuit card with a spare. |
| | | |
| A | | |

CHAPTER 6 Page 384 Issue 2 NAP-200-057
Sheet 2/2
Abnormal Lamp Indications After System Startup



| A | | | |
|-----|----------|-------|--|
| _ | Per | rforn | n the following when the OPE lamp (Green) does not turn ON on a Trunk circuit card. |
| | - | | Confirm that the MB switch of the circuit card is DOWN. |
| | - | | Using command "ATRK", check whether Trunk data has been assigned for the circuits on the card. |
| | | | Replace the circuit card with a spare. |
| | | | n the following when the OPE lamp of a Trunk circuit card turns ON, but the BL lamp (Red) for vidual circuit flashes. |
| | - | | Confirm that the MB switch for each circuit of the card is OFF. |
| | | | Using command "MBTK", confirm that the trunk circuit is not in Make Busy state. |
| | - | | Using command "ATRK", check whether trunk data has been assigned for the trunk circuit. |
| | <u>_</u> | | Replace the circuit card with a spare. |
| _ | Per | rforn | n the following before replacing a circuit card which is considered defective with a spare. |
| | - | | Confirm the switch settings on the circuit card. |
| | | | Poor contact at the connector portion of the circuit card may be responsible for the malfunction. Check the circuit card once again by inserting and extracting it two or three times. |
| END | | | |

ND-71548 (E)

FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS

NAP-200-058

Sheet 1/1

DT (Dial Tone) Connection Fault



| | Handling Precautions Require |
|-------|---|
| | Precautions Require |
| START | |
| | Dial tone is not heard. |
| | On the MDF, check the cross connections between the telephone and the corresponding line circuit. |
| | — Check whether LT cable is securely connected to the PIM. |
| | Replace LC card with a spare. |
| | DT cannot be heard from one or more lines of the same circuit card. |
| | Replace LC card with a spare. |
| | DT cannot be heard from the lines accommodated by a specific PIM. |
| | Check the switch settings on the TSW/MUX circuit card. |
| | Replace TSW/MUX card with a spare. |
| | Check the switch settings on the TSW circuit card. |
| | Replace TSW card with a spare. |
| | Check whether the "MT24 TSW" cable is securely inserted to the connectors on the front edge of TSW and MUX cards. |
| END | |

| NAP-200-059 |
|-------------------------------------|
| Sheet 1/2 |
| Station to Station Connection Fault |



| | | | Handling Precautions Required |
|------|-----------|---------|--|
| STAR | <u>RT</u> | | |
| | _ | Dial To | one (DT) is still heard after a digit is dialed (cannot break dial tone) |
| | | | A specific RST card is involved |
| | | | A specific LC card is involved |
| | | | A specific UNIT card is involved |
| | | | Entire System is involved |
| | _ | Reorde | r Tone (ROT) is heard after a station number is dialed. |
| | | | Using MAT command "ANPD/ANPDL/ANPDN," check "Necessary Number of Digits" data. |
| | | | Using command "ASPA/ASPAL/ASPAN," check "Special Number" data. |
| | | | Using command "ASDT," check "Station" data. |
| | | | Using command "ATNR," check "Tenant Restriction Class" data. |
| | _ | Ring B | ack Tone (RBT) is heard, but the bell at the called station remains silent. |
| | | | Check whether the called station is assigned the correct LENS data in command "ASDT." |
| | | | When all the stations accommodated in a specific PIM do not ring, replace PWR circuit card with a spare. |
| | | | If the fault involves one or more lines within the same LC circuit card, replace LC card with a spare. |
| 1 | | | |

Α

FAULT RECOVERY DURING TESTS

| NAP-200-059 |
|-------------------------------------|
| Sheet 2/2 |
| Station to Station Connection Fault |



| A | |
|-----------------|---|
| - | After the call has been answered, noise is heard or the speech path is one-way. |
| | — If the fault involves one or more lines within the same LC circuit card, replace the card with a spare. |
| | If the fault involves a specific PIM, replace either the MUX or TSW circuit card with a spare. |
| | If noise is heard throughout the entire system, replace the TSW circuit card with a spare. |
| I <u>END</u> | |

CHAPTER 7 WORK AFTER INSTALLATION TESTS

This Chapter explains various kinds of work and site cleaning, etc. which the installer must perform after completing installation tests so that the system can be cut over normally.

Upon completion of all the required tests, the technician must confirm or perform the following:

- 1. Office Data Management
- 2. Preparation of Test Result Reports
- 3. Mounting of the Front and Rear Covers
- 4. Attachment of Inter-frame Brackets
- 5. Site Cleaning

1. OFFICE DATA MANAGEMENT

This paragraph explains the method of creating backup of the Office Data and the method of protecting the Office Data.

The PBX executes various kinds of processing according to the results of access by the CPU to the Data Memory in which the Office Data are stored. If the contents of Data Memory become faulty, it may result in erroneous operation of the system or in a system down. If any part of the Office Data has been illegally changed, it may also bring about a trouble the same as in the case of a fault occurrence to the Data Memory.

Thus, upon completion of the installation tests, ensure to create backup of the Office Data and provide a proper measure of office data protection.

1.1 Preservation of Office Data

The following items should be kept at the job site after the installation test has been completed for preservation of office data.

1. Office Data Programming Sheets

Since the office data programming sheets should reflect the latest data at all times, entries into the office data programming sheets must be made with pencil.

2. Flash Card for Storing Data

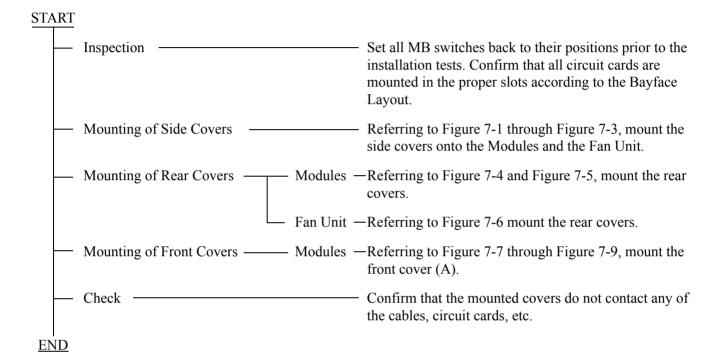
If a major change is made to the office data, especially a change involving System Data (command "ASYD/ASYDN"), the system may not function as expected afterward. To prepare for such an occurrence, two flash cards should be kept on hand; one contains office data before the change, the other contains office data after the change. The flash card containing the data before the change allows the technician to restore the previous (running) condition if the system does not operate properly with the new data.

2. PREPARATION OF TEST RESULT REPORT

When submitting a report of test results to the end user or when performing test with customer's representatives attending, prepare Test Result Report and record the test results into the prepared Test Result Report.

3. MOUNTING OF THE FRONT AND REAR COVERS

When mounting the front cover and the rear cover of the PBX, follow the procedure below.



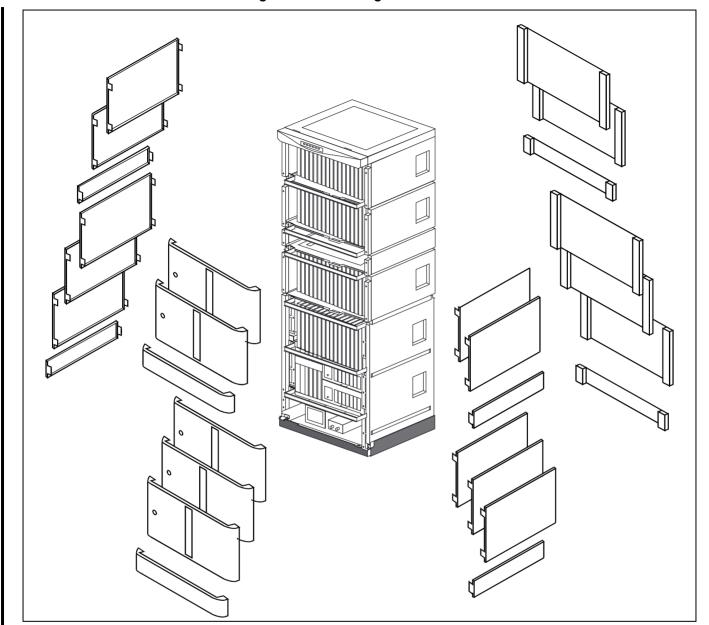


Figure 7-1 Mounting of the Covers

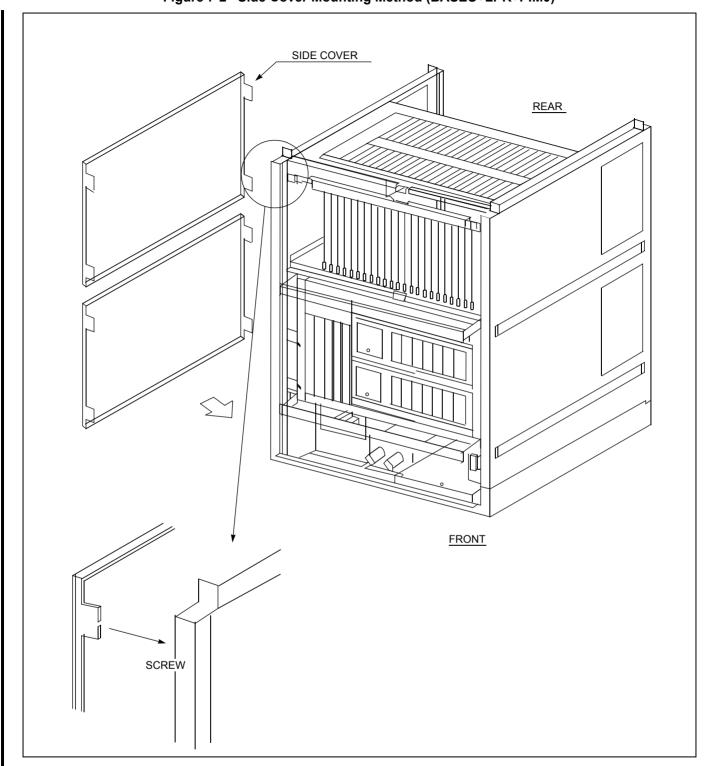


Figure 7-2 Side Cover Mounting Method (BASEU+LPR+PIM0)

SIDE COVER REAR

Figure 7-3 Side Cover Mounting Method (PIM)

SCREW SCREW SCREW SCREW **REAR SIDE** SCREW REAR COVER SIDE VIEW

Figure 7-4 Rear Cover Mounting Method (BASEU+LPR+PIM0)

MODULE SCREW SCREW REAR SIDE REAR COVER MODULE 000000000 0 000000000 REAR COVER SIDE VIEW

Figure 7-5 Rear Cover Mounting Method (PIM)

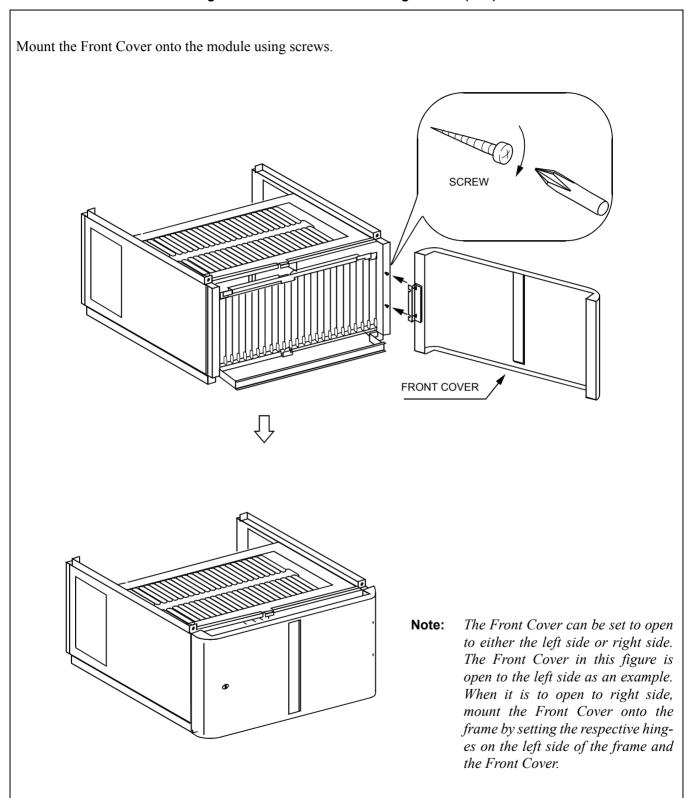
FANU REAR COVER SCREW SCREW FANU (回 日本) REAR COVER

Figure 7-6 Rear Cover Mounting Method (FANU)

FRONT COVER

Figure 7-7 Front Cover Mounting Method (BASEU+LPR+PIM0)

Figure 7-8 Front Cover Mounting Method (PIM)



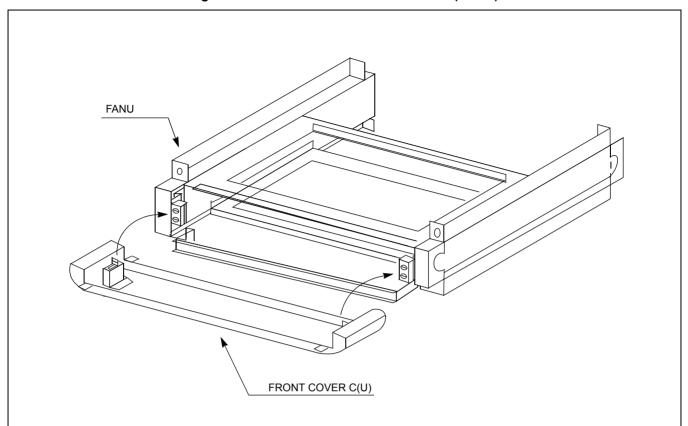
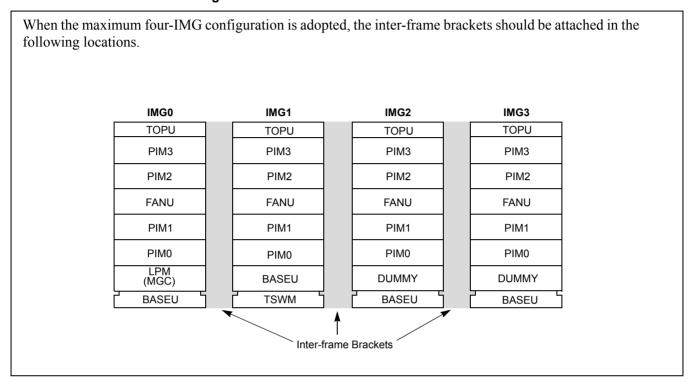


Figure 7-9 Front Cover Mounted Method (FANU)

4. ATTACHMENT OF INTER-FRAME BRACKETS

This section covers how to attach inter-frame brackets between the cabinets.

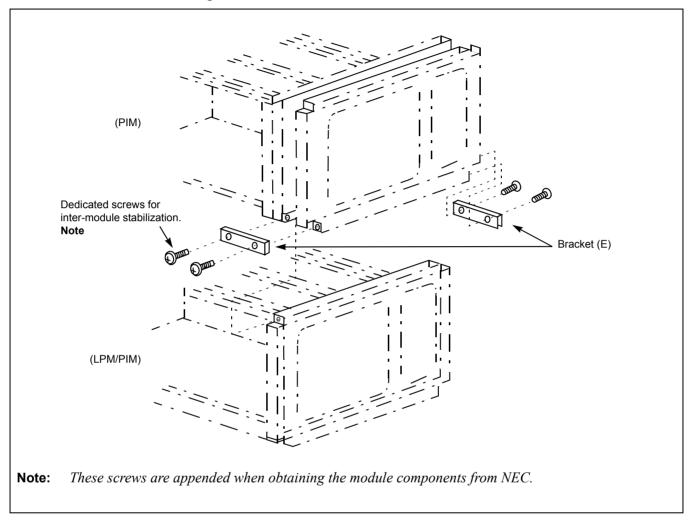
Figure 7-10 Locations of Inter-frame Brackets



<Attachment Procedure>

STEP 1: Referring to the Figure 7-11 through Figure 7-11, fix the brackets (E) between the modules.

Figure 7-11 How to Attach Inter-frame Brackets



STEP 2: Referring to Figure 7-11 and Figure 7-11, fix the brackets (A) with the screws.

STEP 3: Referring to Figure 7-11 and Figure 7-11, fix the brackets (B) with the screws.

SL-C.P.B.M.S x 4 x 8 x 3GF Bracket (D) Bracket (A) (PIM) Bracket (A) Bracket (B) (FANU) Bracket (B) Bracket (B) Bracket (F) (BASEU) PL-C.P.I.M.S x 4 x 10 x 15 BF P.I.WA x 4 x 15 BF #2.ST.L.WA x 4 x 15 BF A.HEX.I.N. x 4 x 15 BF Bracket (F)

Figure 7-11 How to Attach Inter-frame Brackets (Continued)

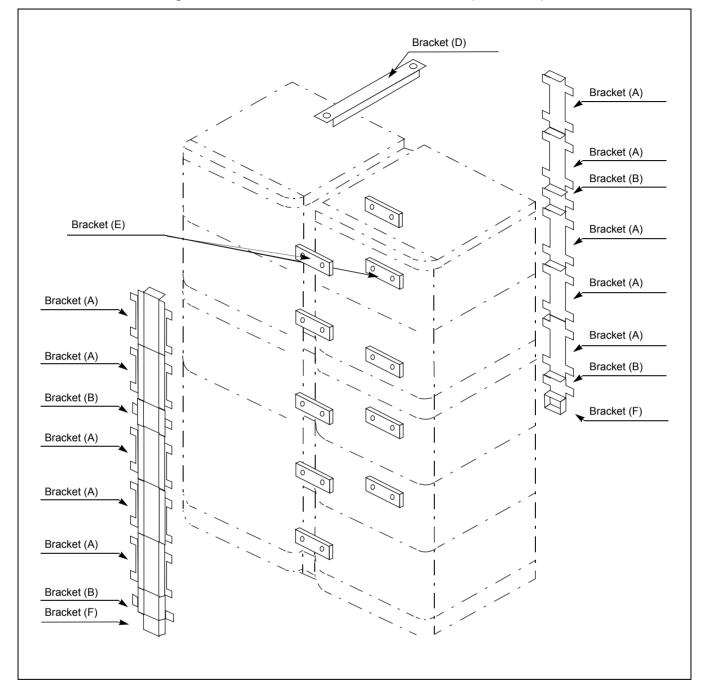


Figure 7-11 How to Attach Inter-frame Brackets (Continued)

STEP 4: Referring to Figure 7-11 and Figure 7-11, fix the brackets (D) with the screws.

STEP 5: Referring to Figure 7-11 and Figure 7-11, fix the brackets (F) with the screws.

WORK AFTER INSTALLATION TESTS

5. SITE CLEANING

Upon completion of the works described in Section 1 to 4 of this Chapter, execute or confirm the following items:

- Restore the cross connections arranged for test purposes to their original conditions.
- Clean around the Module Group and the MDF.
- Collect and organize all test equipment, tools, etc. used during the installation tests.
- Dispose of dust, trash, etc.

| 5.05.11 | ISSUE No. | | | | | | | | DA OF N | | | | | ISSU | E No. | | | | |
|----------|-----------------|---|---|---------|------------------|---|---|------|----------|---------|---|---|------|---------|-------|---|---|---|--|
| PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | PAGE No. | 10. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
| i | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 27 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| ii | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 28 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| iii | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 29 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| iv | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 30 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| V | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 31 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| vi | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 32 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| vii | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 33 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| viii | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 34 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| ix | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 35 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| х | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 36 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| xi | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 37 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| xii | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 38 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 39 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 40 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 41 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 42 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 43 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 44 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 45 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 46 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 47 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 48 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 49 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 50 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 51 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 52 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 53 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 54 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 17 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 55 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 56 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 57 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 20 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 58 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 21 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 59 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 22 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 60 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 23 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 61 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 24 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 62 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 63 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 26 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 64 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| IS | ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 | | | ISSUE 3 | | | | | ISSUE 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| DATE | DATE MAY, 2002 | | | DATE | ATE AUGUST, 2002 | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | | |
| ISSUE 5 | | | | | ISSUE 6 | | | | | ISSUE 7 | | | | ISSUE 8 | | | | | |
| DATE | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 1/6

| DAGEN | | | | ISSU | E No. | | | | DAGE No. | | ISSUE No. | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|---|------|-------|------|---|-----|----------|---------|-----------|---|------|---------|--------|---|---|--|--|
| PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | PAGE No | 0. 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | |
| 65 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 103 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 66 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 104 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 67 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 105 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 68 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 106 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 69 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 107 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 70 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 108 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 71 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 109 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 72 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | 110 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 73 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 111 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 74 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | 112 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 75 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | 113 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 76 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 114 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 77 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 115 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 78 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 116 | 1 | 2 | | | İ | | | | | |
| 79 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 117 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 80 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 118 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 81 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 119 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 82 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 120 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 83 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 121 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 84 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 122 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 85 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 123 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 86 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 124 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 87 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 125 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 88 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 126 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 89 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 127 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 90 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 128 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 91 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 129 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 92 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 130 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 93 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 131 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 94 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 132 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 95 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 133 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 96 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 134 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 97 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 135 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 98 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 136 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 99 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 137 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 100 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 138 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 101 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 139 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 102 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | 140 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| [; | ISSUE 1 | | | | 19 | SSUE | 2 | | | ISSUE | 3 | | 1 | 15 | SSUE 4 | 1 | | | |
| DATE | 1 | | | DATE | | AUGL | | 002 | DATE | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
| | ISSUE 5 | | | | | SSUE | | | | ISSUE 7 | | | | ISSUE 8 | | | | | |
| DATE | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | |
| 5, | | | | | _ | | | | 5,112 | | | | DATE | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 2/6

| 51.05.11 | | | | ISSU | E No. | | | | DACE No. | | | | | ISSUE No. | | | | | |
|----------|----------------|---|---|---------|-------|--------|-----|------|----------|---------|------|---|------|-----------|----|--------|---|---|--|
| PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | PAGE N | o. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
| 141 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 179 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 142 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 180 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 143 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 181 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 144 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 182 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 145 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 183 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 146 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 184 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 147 | 1 | 2 | | | | | 185 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 148 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 186 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 149 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 187 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 150 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 188 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 151 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 189 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 152 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 190 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 153 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 191 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 154 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 192 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 155 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 193 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 156 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 194 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 157 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 195 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 158 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 196 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 159 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 197 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 160 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 198 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 161 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 199 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 162 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 200 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 163 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 201 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 164 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 202 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 165 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 203 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 166 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 204 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 167 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 205 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 168 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 206 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 169 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 207 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 170 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 208 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 171 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 209 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 172 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 210 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 173 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 211 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 174 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 212 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 175 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 213 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 176 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 214 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 177 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 215 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 178 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 216 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| IS | ISSUE 1 | | | ISSUE 2 | | | | | | ISSU | JE 3 | | | • | 18 | SSUE 4 | ļ | • | |
| DATE | MAY, 2002 DATE | | | | AUGU | ST, 20 | 002 | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | | |
| IS | ISSUE 5 | | | | | SSUE 6 | | | | ISSUE 7 | | | | ISSUE 8 | | | | | |
| DATE | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | 1 - | | | | | DAIL | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 3/6

| 54.05.11 | | | | ISSU | E No. | | | | DACE No. | | | | | ISSUE No. | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|------|-------|--------|--------|-----|----------|---------|------|---|---|-----------|----|--------|---|---|--|--|
| PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | PAGE N | 0. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | |
| 217 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 255 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 218 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 256 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 219 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 257 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 220 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 258 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 221 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 259 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 222 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 260 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 223 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 261 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 224 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 262 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 225 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 263 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 226 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 264 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 227 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 265 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 228 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 266 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 229 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 267 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 230 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 268 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 231 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 269 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 232 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 270 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 233 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 271 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 234 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 272 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 235 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 273 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 236 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 274 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 237 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 275 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 238 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 276 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 239 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 277 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 240 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 278 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 241 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 279 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 242 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 280 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 243 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 281 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 244 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 282 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 245 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 283 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 246 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 284 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 247 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 285 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 248 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 286 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 249 | 1 | 2 | | | | _ | | | 287 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 250 | 1 | 2 | _ | | | _ | | | 288 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 251 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 289 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 252 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 290 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 253 | 1 | 2 | | | | _ | | | 291 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 254 | 1 | 2 | | | | 292 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ISS | ISSUE 1 | | | | 15 | SSUE 2 | 2 | | | ISSU | JE 3 | | | | 18 | SSUE 4 | 1 | | | |
| DATE | MAY, 2002 | | | DATE | | AUGU | ST, 20 | 002 | DATE | TE | | | | DATE | | | | | | |
| ISSUE 5 | | | | | 15 | SSUE 6 | 3 | | L. | ISSUE 7 | | | | ISSUE 8 | | | | | | |
| DATE | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 4/6

| PAGE No. 293 | 5.05. | | | | ISSU | E No. | | | | DA OF N | | | | | ISSUE No. | | | | | | |
|--|----------|-----------|---|---|-------------------|-------|------|---|---|---------|---------|-------|---|---|-----------|----|--------|---|---|--|--|
| 294 | PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 5 | | 6 | 7 | 8 | PAGE N | 10. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | | |
| 295 | 293 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 331 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 296 | 294 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 332 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 297 | 295 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 333 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 298 | 296 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 334 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 299 | 297 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 335 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 300 | 298 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 336 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 301 | 299 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 337 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 302 | 300 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 338 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 303 | 301 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 339 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 304 | 302 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 340 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 305 | 303 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 341 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 306 | 304 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 342 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 307 | 305 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 343 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 308 | 306 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 344 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 309 | 307 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 345 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 310 | 308 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 346 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 311 | 309 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 347 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 312 | 310 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 348 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 313 | 311 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 349 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 314 | 312 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 350 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 315 | 313 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 351 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 316 | 314 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 352 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 317 | 315 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 353 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 318 1 2 356 1 2 319 1 2 320 1 2 320 1 2 320 1 2 321 1 2 321 1 2 322 1 2 323 1 2 323 1 2 323 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 322 1 2 323 362 1 2 323 1 2 323 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 1 2 324 324 324 | 316 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 354 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 319 | 317 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 355 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 320 | 318 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 356 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 321 | 319 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 357 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 322 | 320 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 358 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 323 | 321 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 359 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 324 1 2 362 1 2 363 1 2 363 1 2 363 1 2 363 1 2 364 1 2 364 1 2 365 1 2 365 1 2 366 1 2 366 1 2 366 1 2 367 1 2 367 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 3 3 368 3 3 3 368 3 3 <t< td=""><td>322</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>360</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | 322 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 360 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 325 | 323 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 361 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 326 1 2 364 1 2 365 1 2 365 1 2 365 1 2 366 1 2 366 1 2 366 1 2 367 1 2 367 1 2 368 3 3 368 3 3 368 3 3 368 | 324 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 362 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 327 1 2 365 1 2 368 1 2 366 1 2 366 1 2 367 1 2 367 1 2 368 3 368 3 368 3 368 3 368 3 | 325 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 363 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 328 1 2 366 1 2 367 1 2 367 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 3 368 1 2 368 3 368 <td< td=""><td>326</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>364</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<> | 326 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 364 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 329 1 2 367 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 1 2 368 3 | 327 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 365 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 330 1 2 368 1 2 ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE MAY, 2002 DATE AUGUST, 2002 DATE DATE DATE ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8 | 328 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 366 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| ISSUE 1 | 329 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 367 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| DATE MAY, 2002 DATE AUGUST, 2002 DATE DATE ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8 | 330 | 1 | 2 | | | | 368 | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8 | IS | ISSUE 1 | | | | 19 | SSUE | 2 | | | ISS | SUE 3 | | | | 15 | SSUE 4 | 1 | | | |
| | DATE | MAY, 2002 | | | DATE AUGUST, 2002 | | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | | |
| DATE DATE DATE | IS | ISSUE 5 | | | | | | | | L | ISSUE 7 | | | | ISSUE 8 | | | | | | |
| | DATE | | | | DATE | | | | | DATE | | | | | | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 5/6

| 51.05.11 | ISSUE No. | | | | | | | | 54.05 | | | | | ISSU | SUE No. | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|-----|--|-----|------|-------|----------------|------|---|---|------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| PAGE No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 5 | | 7 | 8 | PAGE | No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | |
| 369 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 370 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 371 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 372 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 373 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 374 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 375 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 376 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 377 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 378 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 379 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 380 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 381 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 382 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 383 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 384 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 385 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 386 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 387 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 388 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 389 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 390 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 391 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 392 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 393 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 394 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 395 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 396 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 397 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 398 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 399 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 400 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 401 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 402 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 403 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 404 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 405 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 406 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IS | ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 | | | | | | | | ISS | SUE 3 | | | | 15 | SSUE 4 | ļ | | | |
| DATE | MAY, 2002 DATE AUGUST, 2002 | | | | | | 002 | DATE | | DATE | | | | | | | | | |
| IS | ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 | | | | | | | | ISS | SSUE 7 ISSUE 8 | | | | | 3 | | | | |
| DATE | | | | | | | | DATE | | DATE | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | DAIL | | | | | | | | |

Revision Sheets 6/6